Project Manual:

New Waynesville Performing Arts Center

WAYNE LOCAL
SCHOOL DISTRICT
Waynesville, Ohio

625 Dayton Road
Waynesville, Ohio 45068

OWNER	Wayne Local School District 659 Dayton Road Waynesville, Ohio 45068
DATE	March 1, 2021

VOLUME 2 (Division 20 - 33)

ARCHITECT	LWC Incorporated 434 East First Street Dayton, Ohio 45402 Phone: (937) 223-6500	
CIVIL ENGEINEER	Burkhardt Engineering 28 N. Cherry Street Germantown, Ohio 45327 Phone: (937) 388-0060	
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER	GOP Limited 644 Linn Street, Suite 936 Cincinnati, Ohio 45203 Phone: (513) 621-7073	
MECH/ ELEC ENGINEER	CMTA 222 E. 14th Street, 4th Floor Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 Phone: (513)429-4404	

INDEX

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

DIVISION 21 – Fire Protection

DIVISION 22 – Plumbing

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

INDEX

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 20

MECHANICAL

SECTION 200100 – GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Requirements, General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, and all other Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of their Sub-Contractor's work.

1.2 All manufacturers, suppliers, fabricators, contractors, etc. submitting proposals for any part of the work, services, materials or equipment to be used on or applied to this project are hereby directed to familiarize themselves with the Contract Documents. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination prior to the Bid.

1.3 The work included in this Division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, excavation, backfill, supplies, material, appurtenances and services necessary for the satisfactory installation of the complete and operating Mechanical Systems indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.

1.4 Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete any part of the Mechanical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied or intended in the Plans and/or Specifications, shall be included in the Bid as part of this Contract.

1.5 It is not the intent of this Section of the Specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor responsible to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this Section of the Specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.

1.6 The Architect and Engineer do not define the scope of individual trades, subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors. Any sheet numbering system or specification numbering system used which identifies disciplines is solely for the Architect and Engineer’s convenience and is not intended to define a subcontractor’s scope of work. Information regarding individual trades, subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors may be detailed, described and indicated at different locations throughout the Contract Documents. No consideration will be given to requests for change orders for failure to obtain and review the complete set of Contract Documents when preparing Bids, prices and quotations. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the prime contract.

1.7 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to deliver to the Owner a new, complete and operational project once the work is complete. Although Plans and Specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials required for the complete installation without additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 In general, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of existing facilities operations. The Contractor shall advise the Owner at least seven (7) days prior to the interruption of any services (gas, domestic water, heating, etc.). The Owner shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will last. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in

complete work stoppage for the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.

1.9 Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of Bidder/Proposer's own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without requests for extra compensation from the Owner.

1.10 Each Bidder/Proposer shall also be governed by any unit prices and Addenda insofar as they may affect part of their work or services.

1.11 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS:

- Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding, proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager and who installs any type of Mechanical Work as specified in the Contract Documents or, the General Contractor.
- Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineer either consulting to the Owner, Architect, or Other, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
- Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.
- Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Contract with Owner, etc.
- Bidder/Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
- The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.
- Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
- Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.
- Install - Receive and place in satisfactory operation.
- Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Plans or Addenda thereto.
- Typical or Typ.- Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
- ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
- AGA - American Gas Association.
- ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- IBC - International Building Code.
- NEC - National Electrical Code.
- NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- OHSA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.
- SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
- UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

PART 2 – INTENT AND INTERPRETATION:

2.1 It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for a complete and operational system, including all components, accessories, finish work, etc as necessary for trouble free operation; tested and ready for operation. Anything that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents shall be provided and included as part of the Bid.

2.2 All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer's installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.

2.3 Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

2.4 The Bidder/Proposer shall completely review the Contract Documents. Any interpretation as to design intent or scope shall be provided by the Engineer / Architect. Should an interpretation be required, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency develops; the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.

2.5 The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting a bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in the bid, and that will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

PART 3 – INDEMNIFICATION:

3.1 The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

PART 4 – PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

4.1 The Plans are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The Plans are not intended to show every item which may be necessary to complete the systems. All Bidder/Proposers shall anticipate that additional items may be required and submit their Bid accordingly.

4.2 The Plans and Specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Bidder/Proposer shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either. Should this condition exist, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.

4.3 The Plans and Specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the Specifications which may not be indicated on the Plans or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.

4.4 Contractor shall make all of their own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. The work shall be coordinated with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

4.5 The Engineer shall reserve the right to make adjustments in location of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. where such adjustments are in the interest of improving the project.

4.6 Should conflict, overlap or duplication of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume to be relieved of the work which is specified under their branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.

4.7 Unless dimensioned, the Plans only indicate approximate locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the Plans shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions, whether given in figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field to insure no conflict with other work.

4.8 Each Bidder/Proposer shall review all Plans in the Contract Documents to insure that the work they intend to provide does not create a conflict with or affect the work of others in any way. Where such effect does occur it shall be the Bidder/Proposer's responsibility to satisfactorily eliminate any such conflict or effect prior to the submission of their proposal. Each Bidder/Proposer shall in particular insure that there is adequate space to install their equipment and materials. Failure to do so shall result in the correction of such encroachment conflict or effect of any work awarded the Bidder/Proposer and shall be accomplished fully without expense to others and that they are reasonably accessible for maintenance. Check closely all mechanical and electrical closets, chases, ceiling voids, wall voids, crawl spaces, etc., to insure adequate spaces.

4.9 Where on the Plans a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornamentation or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

4.10 Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

4.11 Where within the Contract Documents the word “typical” or “typ.” is used, it shall mean that the work method or means indicated as typical shall be repeated in and each time it occurs whether indicated or not.

4.12 Each Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights specified on Architectural Plans. Where the location of equipment or systems may interfere with ceiling heights or maintenance and access of equipment or systems, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Do not install equipment or systems in the affected area until the conflict is resolved. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work or cost incurred on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.

PART 5 – EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS:

5.1 Each Bidder/Proposer shall inform themselves of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, above and below grade, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work.

5.2 Each Bidder/Proposer shall also fully acquaint themselves with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of utilities, etc. A proposal shall cover all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. No allowance will be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after Bids are accepted.

PART 6 – EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS:

6.1 When any Contractor requests approval of materials and/or equipment of different physical size, weight, capacity, function, color, access, that the design allows for it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost to anyone other than the Contractor requesting the change regardless of changes in connections, space requirements, electrical characteristics, etc. from that indicated, electrical service, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor requesting such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall compensate them for all necessary changes in their work. Any Plans, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not in any way absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.

6.2 Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; any devices, products, materials, fixtures, forms, or types of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, are equivalent to those specified are acceptable, provided the provisions of this Part are met. Requested substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to Bid. If this procedure is not followed, the substitution will be rejected. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.

6.3 Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the Engineer.

6.4 Each Bidder/Proposer shall furnish along with their proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which is to be provided. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which they propose to furnish, the Engineer shall choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price. Inclusion in this list shall not insure that the Engineer will approve shop drawings unless the equipment, materials, etc., submitted in shop drawings are satisfactorily comparable to the items specified and/or indicated.

PART 7 – CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, INSPECTIONS, REGULATIONS, ETC.:

7.1 The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, inspections and other costs, including all utility connections, meters, meter settings, taps, tap fees, extensions, etc. in connection with their work. They shall also file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and/or the appropriate municipality or utility company having jurisdiction, whether indicated or specified or not. They shall also obtain all required certificates of inspection for their work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

7.2 Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.

7.3 The Contractor shall include in their work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus and Plans in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not indicated or specified.

7.4 All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of local utility companies, or municipalities and with the requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

7.5 All materials and equipment so indicated and all equipment and materials for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories

(UL), Incorporated. Each packaged assembly shall be approved as a package. Approval of components of a package shall not be acceptable.

7.6 All plumbing work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with applicable codes, Plans and Specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Plumbing work shall not commence until such Plans are in the possession of the Plumbing Contractor.

7.7 All Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Building Code and amendments thereto, the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning and the National Fire Protection Association.

7.8 The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of all Final Inspection Certificates obtained to the Engineer when work is complete. Final payment for work will be contingent upon compliance with this requirement.

7.9 Where minimum code requirements are exceeded in the Design, the Design shall govern.

7.10 The Contractor shall insure that their work is accomplished in accord with the OHSA Standards and that they conduct their work and the work of their personnel in accord with same.

7.11 All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the American Disabilities Act.

7.12 All work in conjunction with a natural gas installation shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations, Standards, etc., comply with the requirements of the local gas supplier and/or standards and recommendations of the American Gas Association.

7.13 All work in relation to domestic water systems shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the requirements of the local water utility company.

7.14 All work in relation to the installation of sanitary or storm sewers shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the local agency governing such installations.

7.15 Discharge of any toxic, odorous or otherwise noxious materials into the atmosphere or any system shall be subject to regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or the air pollution control commission. If in doubt, contact the State Department for Environmental Protection.

7.16 Where conflict arises between any code and the Plans and/or Specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the Plans and Specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at their own expense.

PART 8 – QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR/WORKERS:

8.1 All Mechanical Contractors and their subcontractors bidding this project must have been a licensed company for a minimum of three (3) years to qualify to Bid this project. Individual employee experience does not supersede this requirement.

8.2 All mechanical subcontractors bidding the mechanical work must have completed one project of 70% this subcontract cost size and two projects of 50% this subcontract cost size.

8.3 All mechanical work shall be accomplished by qualified workers competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workers, as evidenced by their workmanship, shall be summarily relieved of their responsibilities in areas of incompetency. The Engineer shall reserve the right

to determine the quality of workmanship of any workers and unqualified or incompetent workers shall refrain from work in areas not deemed satisfactory. Requests for relief of workers shall be made through the normal channels of Architect, Contractor, etc.

8.4 The Contractor shall hold all required licenses in the State which the work is to be performed.

8.5 All plumbing work shall be accomplished by Journeymen Plumbers under the direct supervision of a Master Plumber as defined under State Plumbing Law Regulations and Code. Proof and Certification may be requested by the Engineer.

8.6 The installation of all Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC) by any Contractor, whether in existing or new building construction shall be performed by a Licensed Master HVAC Contractor. This includes any Contractor installing HVAC systems, piping and ductwork.

8.7 All sheet metal, insulation and pipe fitting work shall be installed by workers normally engaged in this type work.

8.8 All automatic control systems shall be installed by workers normally engaged or employed in this type work, except in the case of minor control requirements (residential type furnaces, packaged HVAC equipment with integral controls, etc.) in which case, if a competent worker is the employee of this Contractor, the worker may be utilized subject to review of their qualifications by the Engineer and after written approval from same.

8.9 All special systems (Automatic Sprinkler Equipment, etc.) shall be installed only by workers normally engaged in such services. Exception to this specification may only be made in writing by the Engineer.

8.10 All electrical work shall be accomplished by Licensed Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.

PART 9 – SUPERVISION OF WORK:

9.1 The Contractor shall personally supervise the work for which they are responsible or have a competent superintendent, approved by the Engineer, on the work at all times during progress with full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor.

PART 10 – CONDUCT OF WORKERS:

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workers under their supervision. Misconduct on the part of any worker to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt removal of that worker. The consumption of alcoholic beverages or other intoxicants, narcotics, barbiturates, hallucinogens or dehabilitating drugs on the job site is strictly forbidden.

PART 11 – COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES:

11.1 The Contractor shall give full cooperation to all other trades and shall furnish in writing with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of other trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.

11.2 Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than ¼" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how their work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades,

or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. Make the necessary changes in the work to correct the condition without extra charge.

11.3 The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

PART 12 – GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:

12.1 The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into their Contract to the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at their own expense, which are proven defective within the time frame outlined in the General Conditions of the Contract. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date of the Project's Statement of Substantial Completion. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these Specifications, shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Engineer shall then submit these warranties, etc. to the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall not invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period, due to negligence of their operator or other employees. Refer to other sections for any special or extra warranty requirements.

12.2 All gas fired heat exchangers shall have 15 year warranty.

12.3 All compressors shall have five year warranty. (1st year parts and labor, 2nd thru 5th year compressor parts only).

12.4 All VFD's shall have a two year warranty. (Parts and Labor).

12.5 Provide all warranty certificates to Owner. All warranties begin starting at the substantial completion date, submit warranty certificates accordingly.

PART 13 – COST BREAKDOWNS (SCHEDULE OF VALUES):

13.1 Within thirty (30) days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made in a format approved by the Engineer. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted.

13.2 The breakdown shall be minimally as follows. Material and labor shall be listed separately. Pay special attention to required withholding percentages for startup, testing, documentation, acceptance, owner training, etc.:

- Mechanical Shop Drawings
- Motor Load Coordination with other subcontractors
- Mechanical Record Drawings & Acceptance
- Mechanical O&M Manuals & Acceptance
- Mechanical Owner Training & Acceptance
- Spare Parts
- Coordination Drawings
- Mechanical Identification Materials & Labor
- HVAC Piping Materials & Labor
- Insulation (Piping) Materials & Labor
- Insulation (Ductwork) Materials & Labor
- Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment

- Plumbing Materials, Piping & Labor
- Plumbing Shop Fabrication
- Domestic Water Heater Equipment & Labor
- Domestic Water Heater Startup, Testing, Documentation, Training, Acceptance, etc.
- Fire Protection Shop Drawings
- Fire Protection Materials & Labor
- Fire Protection Record Drawings & Acceptance
- Sheetmetal Equipment
- Sheetmetal Materials & Labor
- Sheetmetal Shop Fabrication
- Ductwork Air Leakage Testing, Documentation, Acceptance, etc.
- Filters and Racks Materials & Labor
- Other HVAC Equipment & Labor
- Other HVAC Equipment Startup, Testing, Documentation, Training, Acceptance, etc.
- Controls Front-end Interface (Allowance)
- Controls Commissioning Plan
- Controls Shop Drawings
- Controls Materials & Labor
- Controls Graphics
- Controls Record Drawings
- Controls Startup, Commissioning, Testing, Documentation, etc.
- Controls Training and Acceptance
- Test and Balance Materials & Labor
- Test and Balance Initial Report, Final Report and Acceptance

PART 14 – CHANGES IN MECHANICAL WORK:

14.1 REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

PART 15 – CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST:

15.1 REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

PART 16 – MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

16.1 All equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. Each Bidder/Proposer shall determine that the materials and/or equipment they propose to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. In certain cases, it may be necessary to remove and replace walls, floors and/or ceilings and/or disassemble/reassemble the materials and equipment and this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, whether specifically initiated or not.

16.2 All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement of fans, motors, coils, filters, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s). Insure, through coordination that no other Contractor seals off access to space required for equipment materials, etc.

16.3 Materials and equipment shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label where such a standard has been established, where applicable.

16.4 Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture and device used in the plumbing or drainage systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the weight or quality thereof and with the manufacturer's mark or name.

16.5 All equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address. All electrically operated equipment shall bear a name plate indicating required horsepower, voltage, phase and ampacity. Pumps and fans shall have a data plate indicating horsepower, pressure and flow rate.

PART 17 – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

17.1 The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building or site.

17.2 Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of their work, insure that their workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. The Contractor shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

17.3 CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.

17.4 If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise them immediately.

17.5 The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

17.6 No asbestos or mercury containing materials shall be installed in this project.

PART 18 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

18.1 Detailed electronic coordination drawings shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for “preparation of coordination drawings”. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer and the Engineer’s Field Inspector shall closely monitor progress and quality of the preparation of the electronic coordination drawings and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

18.2 Coordination Drawings shall be provided on this project by each Trade. Drawings shall be 30x42 sheet size and shall be at ¼” scale and shall match the drawing setup as included in the Architectural Drawings. Drawings shall be prepared in electronic format utilizing AutoCad software. The Architect and Engineer will supply electronic drawings files of the Contract Documents upon the Contractor’s request and release.

18.3 The basis for the Coordination Drawings shall be the sheet metal ductwork fabrication shop drawings, all electrical feeder conduits and other conduits 2” and larger, and pneumatic tube system piping and components in ceiling spaces. The Coordination Drawings shall be prepared by the Mechanical Contractor. The Coordination Drawings shall indicate (1) systems above ceilings in finished areas, (2) systems supported from the structure in finished areas without ceilings, (3) systems in the mechanical rooms, and

(4) all wall, roof, floor penetrations. These drawings shall indicate all ductwork as double lined with bottom elevations noted.

18.4 The sheet metal fabrication shop drawings shall be completed in a timely manner so as not to conflict with construction schedule and phasing plan. At the Prime Contractor's discretion, these drawings shall be completed in phases to correspond with the project construction work sequencing. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish an electronic copy of these ductwork shop drawings to all other Trades, specifically the Fire Protection and Electrical and other Contractors as requested by the Prime Contrator for the purpose of including other trades work on the Coordination Drawings.

18.5 Pre-Coordination Meetings with all necessary trades shall occur. During these meetings, the Contractors shall discuss locations/elevations where piping, conduits, cable path, etc will be installed with respect to the sheetmetal fabrication drawings and other trades. The sheetmetal ductwork and gravity piping systems shall be given the first priority. Each Trade shall provide the Mechanical Contractor electronic drawings of all of their systems (with elevation noted), coordinated with the ductwork and other trades for them to incorporate into the Coordination Drawings. Coordination Meetings shall then occur so that all conflicts can be resolved between Trades. All conflicts shall be resolved between all Trades at these Coordination Meetings and the Mechanical Contractor shall then amend the Drawings to include the Final Coordinated Work.

18.6 It is realized that not all systems can be completely detailed. The coordination drawings shall include the following at a minimum:

- All supply/return/exhaust ductwork.
- All above slab sanitary and roof drainage piping.
- HVAC, fire protection and domestic water piping which are 2" in size and greater, excluding insulation.
- Electrical conduits which are 1.5" in size and greater.
- Cable tray and bridal ring paths.
- Multiple smaller piping/conduits hung on a common trapeze hanger.
- All wall, roof, floor penetrations.

18.7 After completion of the Final Coordination Drawings, a Final Review with the all Trades shall occur to provide any final comments and approval by all Trades. Other interim coordination meetings will be required to insure successful coordination drawings. Any additional coordination items will be updated by the Mechanical Contractor. The Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall distributed electronically (on CD) to each Trade by the Mechanical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish a complete 30x42 paper set of drawings to the jobsite main office and shall utilize them for updates of field conditions/deviations that occur during construction. Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall also be distributed to the Prime Contractor, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records. This process shall be completed prior to starting any work.

18.8 Each Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on Coordination Drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to insure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Prime Contractor, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

18.9 The mechanical contractor is responsible to the general contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

- Concrete pads and foundations
- Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
- Roof layouts
- Trench locations and sizes
- Dimensioned floor drain locations
- Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical room
- Dimensioned ductwork shop drawings

18.10 The electrical contractor is responsible to the general contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

- Concrete pads and foundations
- Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
- Routes of feeders conduits and all other conduits 1.5” and larger
- Bridle ring cabling paths
- Trench locations and size
- Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical rooms

PART 19 – TEMPORARY SERVICES:

19.1 The Contractor shall arrange any temporary water, electrical and other services which may be required to accomplish the work. Refer also to General and Special Conditions.

19.2 All temporary services shall be removed by Contractor prior to completion of work.

PART 20 – SURVEY, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADE:

20.1 The Contractor shall lay out their work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, inverts, elevations and measurements. The Contractor must verify the figures shown on the Plans before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from failure to do so.

20.2 The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

20.3 Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated which prevents following good practice or the intent of the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer and shall not proceed with this work until the Contractor has received instructions from the Engineer on the disposition of the work.

PART 21 – PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

21.1 The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment they furnish in connection with their work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All piping, etc., shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged, stolen or vandalized while stored on site, either before or after installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at their expense. All ductwork with open ends shall be covered with plastic during construction.

PART 22 – REQUIRED CLEARANCES FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:

22.1 The NEC has specific required clearances above, in front, and around electrical gear, panels etc. The Contractor shall not install any piping, ductwork, etc., in the required clearance. If any appurtenance is

located in the NEC required clearance, it shall be relocated at no additional cost. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor prior to any work.

PART 23 – EQUIPMENT SUPPORT:

23.1 Each piece of equipment, apparatus, piping, or conduit suspended from the ceiling or mounted above the floor level shall be provided with suitable structural support, pipe stand, platform or carrier in accordance with the best recognized practice. Such supporting or mounting means shall be provided by the Contractor for all equipment and piping. Exercise extreme care that structural members of building are not overloaded by such equipment. Provide any required additional bracing, cross members, angles, support, etc. Do not support items from roof/floor deck or bridging.

PART 24 – DUCT AND PIPE MOUNTING HEIGHTS:

24.1 All exposed or concealed ductwork, piping, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed piping and ductwork shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure. Refer to Plans for minimum heights of ducts and piping. Minimum height above ceilings shall be 6” clear including insulation, unless otherwise noted.

PART 25 – BROKEN LINES AND PROTECTION AGAINST FREEZING:

25.1 No conduits, piping, etc. carrying water or any other fluid subject to freezing shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor whether or not insulation is specified or indicated on the particular piping. All damages resulting from broken and/or leaking lines shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's own expense. Do not install piping across or near openings to the outside whether or not they are carrying static or moving fluids. Insulation on piping does not necessarily insure that freezing will not occur. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

PART 26 – WEATHERPROOFING:

26.1 Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as specified and approved by the Architect and Engineer before work is performed. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings permanently watertight.

26.2 Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

PART 27 – FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT:

27.1 The Contractor shall finally connect mechanical services (water, sanitary, gas, air, etc.), to any terminal equipment, appliances, kitchen equipment, etc., provided under this and/or other divisions of the work. Various equipment connections indicated are based upon “basis of design” equipment selections. Should alternate equipment be purchased by the General Contractor. Change Orders shall not be considered for any differences due to alternate equipment purchase. Such connections shall be made in strict accord with current codes, safety regulations and the equipment manufacturer’s recommendations. If in doubt, contact the Engineer prior to installation.

PART 28 – ACCESSIBILITY:

28.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and ceilings for the proper installation of their work. They shall cooperate with all others whose work is in the same space. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.

28.2 The Contractor shall locate and install all equipment so that it may be serviced, and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow ready access and removal of the entire unit and/or parts such as valves, filters, fan belts, motors, prime shafts, controls, coils, etc.

28.3 Whether shown on the Plans or not, the Contractor shall provide in the Bid access panels for each concealed shut-off valve, motorized control damper, manual air damper or other device requiring service as shown on Engineer's Plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. Change orders for access panels will not be accepted.

PART 29 – SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING:

29.1 The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery onto the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OHSA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

PART 30 – CONCRETE WORK:

30.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the provisions of all concrete work required for the installation of any of their systems or equipment. The Contractor may, at their option, arrange with the others to provide the work. This option, however, will not relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc.

30.2 In the absence of other concrete Specifications, all concrete related to Mechanical work shall be 3500 psi minimum compression strength at 28 days curing, slump: 4” ± 1”, air entrainment 4.5% water to cement ratio 0.5 and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication AC1-318. Heavy equipment shall not be installed on pads for at least seven (7) days after pour.

30.3 All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc. as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with ½" deformed round bars on 6" centers both ways. Bars shall be approximately 2" above the bottom of the pad. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms, all surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth surface. Chamfer all vertical edges ¾” and tool horizontal edges with ¾” radius.

30.4 In general, unless otherwise noted, concrete pads for equipment shall be 4” thick, extend six (6) inches beyond the equipment's base dimensions. Where necessary, extend pads 30 inches beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space. Insert 6-inch steel dowel rods into new and existing floors to anchor pads.

30.5 Exterior concrete pads shall be 8” thick with four (4) inches minimum above grade and four (4) inches below grade on a compacted four (4) inch dense grade rock base unless otherwise indicated or specified. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with one-half (½) inch chamfer on exposed edges. Turn down edges 18” below grade.

PART 31 – RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING LANDSCAPING, PAVING, SURFACES, ETC.:

31.1 The Contractor shall at their expense restore to their original conditions all paving, curbing, surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, landscaping, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by their operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice; by qualified tradesman, and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item and shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and/or Engineer.

PART 32 – MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES:

32.1 The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that comes within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted service with no other exception than the Owner of the utilities permission to interrupt same temporarily. Provide a seven (7) day written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line.

32.2 Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the Plans. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain and mark all utilities or lines that would be endangered by the excavation. Hand dig if required to locate. Contractor shall bear costs of repairing damaged utilities.

32.3 If utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall probe and locate the lines prior to machine excavation in the respective area. Hand dig if required to locate.

32.4 Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be performed in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.

32.5 The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer, any surfaces or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.

32.6 Machine excavation shall not be permitted with ten feet of gas lines, fuel lines, electrical lines or lines carrying combustible and/or explosive materials. Hand excavate only in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.

32.7 Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction. Repairs or replacement of such damage shall be at the sole expense of the party responsible.

32.8 Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

PART 33 – CLEANING:

33.1 The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of their work presentable to the public and clear from rubbish and debris caused by their operations; and at the completion of the work, they shall remove all rubbish, debris, all of their tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials from and about the premises, and shall leave the area clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of their rubbish or debris.

33.2 After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of piping, equipment, fixtures and all other associated or adjacent fabrication.

33.3 Ductwork and piping shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4” above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic. Do not install the ductwork or insulation (pipe or duct) if the building is not “dried-in”. If this is required, the entire lengths of duct shall be covered in plastic to protect. The Owner/Engineer

shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.

PART 34 – TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT:

34.1 The permanent heating and plumbing equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose the Contractors shall make all temporary connections required at their expense. They shall also make any replacement required due to damage wear and tear, etc., leaving the same in "as new" condition.

34.2 Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

34.3 Warranties shall begin at substantial completion regardless of temporary use of equipment or not.

34.4 A pre-start-up conference shall be held in accordance with EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS START-UP AND VERIFICATION in this section.

34.5 For Packaged Rooftop Units during all phases of construction:

- At a minimum, four complete sets of filter media are required for each unit. In each unit, install two sets of filter media during construction (more shall be required if construction activities dictate more frequent changes). In each unit, install one set of filter media at substantial completion. Leave one set of filter media in boxes in appropriate mechanical room as a spare set for the Owner. All other filters shall be used by the Contractor during construction. Dispose of all construction filter media.
- On the outside of all return air openings install a minimum of two sets of fiberglass filter media, such as cheesecloth, to be utilized as pre-filters for the “construction” filters. Install first set upon start-up and then install second set when first set is dirty. Dispose of all dirty construction filters. Change filters as often as necessary to keep units from becoming dirty at no additional cost.
- At substantial completion of the project the entire unit shall be cleaned to present a like “new” unit for the Owner and all filters shall be replaced with new.

34.6 For Outside Air Units during all phases of construction:

- These units shall not be used for temporary heating and cooling by the Contractor. They shall, however, be made operational, tested, etc. as specified during construction by the Contractor. Three complete sets of filters are required for each unit. In each unit, install one set of filters during construction. In each unit, install one set of filters at substantial completion. For each unit, leave third set of filters in boxes in appropriate mechanical room as a spare set for the Owner. Dispose of all construction filters.
- At substantial completion of the project the entire unit shall be cleaned to present a like “new” unit for the Owner and all filters shall be replaced with new.

PART 35 – NOISE, VIBRATION OR OSCILLATION:

35.1 All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer. In case of moving machinery, sound or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor at their expense.

35.2 All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports whether indicated or not suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc. by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers, or other approved means.

35.3 Unitary equipment, such as room units, exhaust fans, etc., shall be rigidly braced and mounted to wall, floor or ceiling as required and tightly gasketed and sealed to mounting surface to prevent air leakage and to obtain quiet operation. Flush and surface mounted equipment such as diffusers, grilles, etc., shall be gasketed and affixed tightly to their mounting surface.

35.4 The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment they furnish. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. If strength of supporting structural members is questionable, contact Engineer.

PART 36 – EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS STARTUP & VERIFICATION:

36.1 The Contractor and their Subcontractors shall include in the bid to provide equipment and controls startup and verification for ALL Mechanical Systems specified for this project.

36.2 A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Architect, Engineer, Owner, General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Test and Balance Contractor, and the Manufacturer's providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discussing the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up.

36.3 Specific line-items shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for "equipment and controls startup". These line-item values shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspector(s) shall closely monitor progress and quality of the equipment and controls startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate until satisfactorily completed.

36.4 Specific startup/verification specifications are included throughout the Mechanical Specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians, not third-party contractors, and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. The Contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner. Where factory start-up is not specified for a particular piece of equipment or system, the Contractor shall be responsible to perform start-up. All information shall be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner/Engineer prior to acceptance of the equipment.

36.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer's Checklists. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment noted. Unless noted otherwise, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. This shall include the following:

- Outside Air Units (Use the attached forms – no exceptions)
- Split Systems
- Packaged Rooftop Units

36.6 Except for the specific equipment specified in this Specification Section, the manufacturer's recommended startup procedures and checklists will be acceptable for use in the project. Where "manufacturer" startup is not specified, then this Contractor shall perform startup services in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All startup/verification process shall be thoroughly documented by the Contractor and shall include the time and date when performed.

36.7 The Contractor shall "zip-tie" a start-up report to each piece of equipment in a clear plastic cover. Once start-up completion is verified by the Engineer the Contractor shall remove all reports and consolidate them

into close-out documentation. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists.

PART 37 – INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS:

37.1 Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, each Contractor shall thoroughly inspect their installations to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineer for unnecessary and undue work on their part.

37.2 The Contractor shall provide as a part of this Contract any required Agency inspection, licensed and qualified to provide such services. All costs incidental to the provisions of inspections shall be borne by the Contractor.

37.3 The Contractor shall advise each Inspecting Agency in writing, with an informational copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer, when they anticipate commencing the work. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough-in as well as finished work. The rough-in inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all rough-in without fail. Failure of the Inspecting Agency to inspect the work in a timely manner and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

37.4 Approval by an Agency Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these Plans and Specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.

37.5 Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish the original and three (3) copies of the certificates of final approval by the Agency Inspector to the Engineer with one copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.

PART 38 - ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS:

38.1 The Contractor shall review each area and prepare and complete their own punch list for each of the subcontractors as required for the Project Schedule.

38.2 Seven (7) days notice shall be given to the Engineer for review of above ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials. Seven (7) days notice shall be given to the Engineer for review of below ceiling work and final inspection.

38.3 When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of the major Project Stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven (7) days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review. The Contractor's representative may be requested at the inspections.

38.4 If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due net 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of $125.00 per hour plus travel expense for extra trips required to complete either of the above ceiling, below ceiling or final punch lists.

PART 39 – OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:

39.1 Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the systems and equipment for a period of three (3) days of eight (8) hours each, or as otherwise specified. Refer to Section HVAC EQUIPMENT for additional requirements. During this period, instruct the Owner or their representatives fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least seven (7) days written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this training period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representatives that were present.

39.2 Each Contractor shall furnish three complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft form, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions. Refer to Specification Section SHOP DRAWINGS for additional detail.

39.3 Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

PART 40 – RECORD DRAWINGS:

40.1 The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the Design are as they occur recorded in red, erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. The Engineer shall review the record documents from time to time to insure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose and deliver to the Engineer upon completion of the work.

40.2 All underground utilities/piping installed as part of this project shall be surveyed by a land surveyor licensed in the State in which the project is being constructed. The survey shall include actual pipe depths to top of pipe every 100 feet in length. The survey shall also include benchmarks dimensions relative to above grade, fixed structures. The survey shall be furnished on a compact disc in AutoCad “.dwg” format and “.pdf” format. The survey information shall be included in the closeout documentation.

END OF SECTION 200100

SECTION 200200 - SCOPE OF THE MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Mechanical work for this Contract shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, place in service and deliver to the Owner the complete mechanical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not necessarily limited to the following paragraphs.

1.3 All applicable services and work specified in GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL.

1.4 Installation of all equipment per the manufacturer’s instruction, whether specifically detailed or not.

1.5 Provide all required motor starters, etc. not provided under the electrical sections.

1.6 Thorough instruction of the Owner’s maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment.

1.7 Thorough coordination of the installation of all piping, ductwork, equipment and any other material with other trades to insure no conflict in installation.

1.8 Approved supervision of the mechanical work.

1.9 Procurement of all required inspections, including fees for all inspection services and submission of final certificates of inspection to the Engineers.

1.10 Excavation, backfilling, cutting, patching, sleeving, concrete work, etc., required to construct the mechanical systems.

1.11 Equipment and controls start-up, verification and documentation as specified.

1.12 Record drawings, final inspection certificates, test results, O & M documentation, warranty certification, spare parts and other specified closeout documentation.

1.13 Required schedule of values breakdown.

1.14 Pipe, duct and equipment identifications.

1.15 Preinstallation meetings and equipment mockups.

1.16 Complete domestic water service to 5’-0” beyond building footprint. Refer to Civil Drawings/Specifications for additional requirements.

1.17 Complete sanitary sewer service to 5’-0” beyond building footprint. Refer to Civil Drawings/Specifications for additional requirements.

1.18 Complete storm sewer service to 5’-0” beyond building footprint. Refer to Civil Drawings/Specifications for additional requirements.

1.19 Complete fire protection service to 5’-0” beyond building footprint. Refer to Civil Drawings/Specifications for additional requirements.

1.20 Complete natural gas service to 5’-0” beyond building footprint. Refer to Civil Drawings/Specifications for additional requirements.

1.21 Domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water system.

1.22 Soil, waste and vent systems.

1.23 Roof drainage systems.

1.24 All plumbing equipment, fixtures and fittings.

1.25 100% automatic sprinkler systems.

1.26 Complete heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems.

1.27 All mechanical exhaust systems.

1.28 All insulation associated with mechanical systems.

1.29 Condensate drainage systems.

1.30 All required pressure testing, flushing, purging, pressure and flow testing requirements.

1.31 Final coordination and connection of all mechanical equipment furnished by others (e.g., kitchen equipment, appliances).

1.32 Complete natural gas piping systems.

1.33 All required controls, including self checkout and commissioning.

END OF SECTION 200200

SECTION 200300 - SHOP DRAWINGS, MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND PARTS LISTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, through the Prime Contractor and the Architect within thirty (30) days after the date of the Contract, required copies of all shop drawings, certified equipment drawings, installation, operating and maintenance instructions, samples, wiring diagrams, etc. on all items of equipment specified hereinafter. Refer to Division 1 requirements for shop drawing submittal requirements.

1.3 Provide all shops in electronic/PDF format. The Engineer’s comments will be returned in electronic format.

1.4 Each shop drawing and/or manufacturers descriptive literature shall have the proper notation indicated on it selecting equipment, accessories and features and shall be clearly referenced to the specifications, schedules, fixture numbers, etc., so that the Engineer may readily determine what the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information schedules indicated or specified shall be noted on each copy of each submittal.

1.5 Submittal data shall include specification data including metal gauges, finishes, accessories, etc. Also, the submittal data shall include certified performance data, wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and a spare parts list. Submittal data shall be reviewed by the Engineer before any equipment or materials is ordered or any work is begun in the area requiring the equipment.

1.6 All submittal data shall have the stamp of approval of the Contractor submitting the data as well as the Prime Contractor and the Architect to show that the drawings have been reviewed by the Contractor. Any drawings submitted without these stamps of approval may not be considered and will be returned for proper resubmission.

1.7 The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required by the Engineer and shall re-submit for final review as outlined above.

1.8 It shall be noted that review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located. The Contractor shall also coordinate piping side connections.

1.9 The Engineer’s review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for adaptability of the item to the project; compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations and information that pertains to fabrication and installation; dimensions. weight and quantities; electrical characteristics; and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.

1.10 Prior to ordering any materials or rough-in of any kind, the Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for final coordination of all electrical requirements (i.e. voltage, phase, circuit breaker, wire sizing, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor. There will be no change in the Contract Amount for any discrepancies. A final

coordination meeting shall be held with the Architect, Owner, Engineer, Prime Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor and their sub-contractors.

1.11 Equipment shall not be ordered and no final rough-in connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. The Contractor shall coordinate with all the other trades having any connections, roughing-in, etc. to the equipment.

1.12 If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the Specifications or on the Drawings; and the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials in accordance with this list.

1.13 Colors for equipment in other than mechanical spaces shall be selected from the Manufacturer's standard and factory optional colors unless noted otherwise on the Plans. Color samples shall be furnished with the shop drawing submission for such equipment.

1.14 All submittals for mechanical equipment shall include all information specified and scheduled. This shall include air and water pressure drops, RPM, noise data, face velocities, horsepower, voltage motor type, steel or aluminum construction, and all accessories clearly marked.

1.15 All items listed in the schedules shall be submitted for review in a tabular form similar to the equipment schedule. All items submitted shall be designated with the same identifying tag as specified on each sheet.

1.16 Any submittals received in an unorganized manner without options to be provided specifically noted and with incomplete data will be returned for resubmittal.

PART 2 – SHOP DRAWINGS:

2.1 Shop Drawings, descriptive literature, technical data and required schedules shall be submitted on the following:

Electric Heaters
Exhaust Fans
Ductwork Accessories/Volume Dampers
Duct Silencers
Radiant Heaters
VRV Equipment
Fire Protection Sprinkler System (2.2.3)
Firestopping (2.2.4)
Floor Drains
Insulation
DOAS Unit
Packaged Rooftop Units
Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings and Trim
Plumbing Specialties
Pumps and Hydronic Specialties
Register, Grilles, Diffusers and Louvers
Roof Drains
Split Systems
System Verification Check Lists
Temperature Controls & Components (2.2.2)
Valves
VAV Air Terminals
Water Heaters

(Refer to the corresponding Special Notes.)

2.2 SPECIAL NOTES:

2.2.1 For all items above, upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item above. Where available, documents shall include at least:

- Detailed operating instructions
- Detailed maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance schedules.
- Addresses and phone numbers indicating where parts may be purchased.
- Expanded parts drawings, parts lists, service manuals, schematics, wiring diagrams.
- Master air filter list including equipment identification, filter size, filter quantity, and supplier contact information.
- Start-up reports, service records and test reports.

2.2.2 Shop drawings for the Temperature Control Systems shall include detailed, scaled plans and schematic diagrams indicating the function and operation of the system. Refer to Specification Section – CONTROLS for additional requirements.

2.2.3 Shop drawings for the Building Fire Protection System shall be prepared and stamped by a Certified Contractor and shall meet the criteria of the authority having jurisdiction and submitted to the Engineer. After the Engineer's review, they shall be submitted by the Contractor to the proper state authorities along with the required agency review fee. Refer to Specification Section – FIRE PROTECTION for additional requirements.

2.2.4 The Contractor shall submit project specific UL listed firestopping installation drawings to the authority having jurisdiction where required for their approval as required.

END OF SECTION 200300

lkkSECTION 200400 - DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

2.1 It is the intent of this Section to completely remove all components of any existing mechanical system indicated in the mechanical drawings and items associated with the required architectural demolition specified in the Contract Documents. Also, any mechanical systems that will be open to view, or will interfere with the operations of the completed building, or which will, in any way, interfere with project construction shall be removed. The Contractor shall field verify existing conditions prior to bid.

PART 2 – PLUMBING DEMOLITION:

2.1 The general scope of the plumbing system demolition is indicated on the drawings. Where plumbing fixtures, equipment, etc. are removed, also remove all associated branch piping, hangers, insulation, concrete pads, controls, etc. Where plumbing fixtures are removed, all piping and services shall be removed in accordance with the current Building Code.

2.2 Refer to the demolition drawings for piping which shall be demolished or shall remain. If other piping is found during construction which is not indicated on the drawings, the fixtures the piping serves must be identified. If it serves fixtures which are being demolished, the piping shall be removed back to the nearest mains and capped. Verify this work with the Engineer prior to demolition.

2.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any plumbing equipment, concrete pads, piping, drain lines, vent lines, valves, fittings, etc., which may in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems specified in the Contract Documents. This work shall be performed at no increase in the contract price.

2.4 Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing by all qualified tradesmen, all holes, etc. in the ceilings, walls, roof and floors where plumbing equipment is removed.

2.5 All underslab pipes abandoned in place shall be made safe in compliance with the Plumbing Code. Above slab piping is not allowed to be abandoned and must be removed.

2.6 All plumbing equipment not indicated to be reused shall be removed.

PART 3 – HVAC DEMOLITION:

3.1 The general scope of the HVAC system demolition is indicated on the drawings. Where HVAC units are removed, also remove all associated ductwork, branch piping, hangers, insulation, concrete pads, controls, etc.

3.2 Refer to the demolition drawings for equipment, piping and ductwork to be demolished or which shall remain. If other equipment, piping or ductwork is found during construction which is not indicated on the drawings, it must be determined if these systems serve other areas not being renovated. If the equipment piping and ductwork serve only renovated areas, the system shall be demolished. Verify this work with the Engineer prior to demolition.

3.3 Remove all temperature controls, panels, accessories, etc. that are accessible or become accessible during construction that serves demolished systems. Remove all pneumatic control tubing, control wiring and conduits in the facility unless noted otherwise.

3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any HVAC piping, equipment, fittings, valves, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Structural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems specified in the Contract Documents at no increase in the contract price.

3.5 Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing by qualified tradesmen of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall, roof and floors where HVAC equipment is removed.

3.6 Where piping and ductwork systems are partially demolished, cap systems air and water tight and insulate. All capping of duct systems shall be completed with 22 gauge sheet metal and insulated. Seal with duct sealant.

PART 4 – REFRIGERANT RECOVERY:

4.1 The Contractor shall have a licensed refrigerant recovery technician evacuate all refrigerants from all refrigeration equipment being removed in accordance with EPA guidelines and regulations. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally vent refrigerants to the atmosphere. The refrigerant shall become the property of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 200400

SECTION 201100 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING AND FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc., that may be required in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc., and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. Coordinate with the General Contractor, any openings which they are to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the Contractor.

1.3 The Contractor shall plan their work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., to route through; however, when this is not coordinated, the Contractor shall then do all cutting and patching required for the installation of their work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Engineer. Any damage caused to the building by this Contractor shall be corrected or rectified at their expense.

1.4 The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where they will require openings or chases in new concrete, masonry, etc. Set all concrete inserts and sleeves for their work. Failing to coordinate, Contractor shall cut openings for the work and patch same as required at their expense with qualified tradesman.

1.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc., any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements shall be promptly and properly corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.6 All work improperly performed or not performed as required in this section, shall be corrected by the General Contractor at the responsible Contractor’s expense.

PART 2 – SLEEVES:

2.1 Cast iron or Schedule 40 steel sleeves shall be installed through all walls where pipe enters the building below grade. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall and shall be sufficiently larger than the entering pipe to permit thorough caulking between pipe and sleeve for water proofing. Horizontal sleeves passing through exterior walls or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked watertight. Utilize “Link-Seal” at these locations.

2.2 In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter plus insulation. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be cut off flush with inside surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 Vertical sleeves in roofs shall be flashed and counterflashed with lead (4 lb.) or 16 oz. copper and welded or soldered to piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed. Where sleeves pass through roof construction, sleeves shall extend minimum of 12" above the roof.

PART 3 – CUTTING:

3.1 All openings in plaster, gypsum board or similar materials, shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, or angle members as required. The intent of this requirement is to provide smooth, even

termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for devices, etc.

3.2 The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all openings in masonry walls with the General Contractor; and, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, shall provide lintels for all openings required for the mechanical work such as louvers, exhaust fans, etc. Prime paint all lintels. Lintels shall be sized as follows:

3.2.1 New Openings under 48" in width: Provide one 3½"x3½"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on each end.

3.2.2 New Openings over 48" in width: Consult with Structural Engineer.

3.3 No cutting shall be performed at location that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

3.4 Pipe openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe-cut with a masonry saw.

PART 4 – PATCHING, REPAIRING AND FINISHING:

4.1 Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this Division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled workers of the trade. The work shall be performed in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

4.2 Where portions of existing sites, lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced back to original or better condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.3 Piping and ductwork passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheon trim pieces of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the pipe/duct around which it is installed.

4.4 Flanged metal collars shall be provided around all ducts, flues, pipes, etc. at all wall penetrations; both sides. Penetrations through any wall will require the installation of flanged collars. Openings shall not be any larger than 2” in any direction than the piping/duct passing through the wall. Openings larger than this requirement shall also be infilled to match adjacent construction. Fill void with insulation for sound reduction.

PART 5 – FIRESTOPPING:

5.1 Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type of penetration (one hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration, etc.) Provide copies to the authority having jurisdiction if required.

5.2 All mechanical pipes and ducts penetrating fire rated floors and walls shall be firestopped by this Contractor. All firestopping products and assemblies installed shall be UL listed.

5.3 Where the installation of conduit, ducts, piping, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, duct, pipe, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material and properly sealed to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.

5.4 Where the installation of ductwork requires the penetration of non-rated floors, the space around the duct or pipe shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible material.

5.5 The manufacturer of the firestopping materials shall provide on site training for the installing Contractor. The training session shall demonstrate to the Contractor the proper installation techniques for all the firestopping materials.

5.6 Firestopping materials include (but are not limited to) wraps, strips, caulks, moldable putties, restricting collars with steel hose clamps, damming materials, composite sheets, fire dam caulks, steel sleeves, etc.

5.7 The following indicates the 3M penetration details for uninsulated pipe penetration of various wall and floor construction types (the list is not inclusive):

- One, two or three hour fire rated concrete floor - 3M #5300-MPC8.
- One, two or three hour fire rated solid or block concrete wall - 3M #5300-MPC16 or 3M #5300-MPC26.
- One hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-MPC7.
- Two hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-MPC7.

5.8 The following indicates the 3M penetration details for insulated pipe penetrations of various wall and floor construction types (the list is not inclusive):

- One, two and three hour fire rated concrete floor - 3M #5300-IMP2.
- One, two and three hour concrete block wall - 3M #5300-IMP2.
- One hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-IMP4.
- Two hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #IMP7.

5.9 HVAC ducts penetrating a one or two hour fire rated wall or floor shall be firestopped per 3M #5300-HVD1.

5.10 Multiple pipes penetrating fire rated floors and walls may be firestopped as a group. Submit details for specific applications if this method of firestopping is chosen.

END OF SECTION 201100

SECTION 201200 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete their work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.

PART 2 – EARTHWORK CLASSIFICATION:

2.1 Without regard to the materials encountered, all excavation and materials excavated shall be unclassified. Materials to be excavated shall include earth, rock, concrete or any other obstructions encountered in excavation and/or trenching to install underground utility pipes, tanks, vaults or other equipment.

2.2 Include all costs for rock removal, including mass rock and trench rock in the bids. No adjustment in the contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, debris, obstructions or other materials encountered in the excavating. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all materials encountered as required for the installation of the work.

2.3 It shall be distinctly understood that references to rock, earth, topsoil or any other excavated or non-excavated material or other material on the construction plans, cross section, contract documents, technical specification or provisions, whether in numbers, words, letters, lines or graphically shown, is solely for information for the Engineer and Owner. This information shall not be taken as an indication of the classification of the material to be excavated, bored or removed by any method, including drilling and blasting, or materials not removed. This information shall not be taken as to the quantity of either rock, earth, topsoil, or any other material involved, or the quality of the material such as hardness, wetness, workability or suitability of the material either during excavation and construction or as a material to be reused during construction.

2.4 The Contractor shall draw their own conclusions as to the surface and sub-surface conditions to be encountered during construction of this project. The Engineer and Owner do not give any guarantee or warranty as to the accuracy of the data shown and no claim will be considered for additional compensation when the materials encountered are not in accord with the information shown.

2.5 Refer to Specification Division EARTHWORK located in the Site Work portions of the Specifications and Civil Drawings for additional information. Also refer to the GEOTECHNICAL report (provide for informational purposes only) included in the Front End of the Specifications.

PART 3 – EXCAVATION:

3.1 Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and other underground raceways, with a minimum of 10 feet measured from outside diameter between pipes. In locations, such as close to buildings where separate trenches for sewers and water lines are impractical, lay the water pipe on a solid shelf at least 2'-0" above the top of the sewer and 2’-0" to the side.

3.2 Water lines crossing under sewer lines, or crossing less than 2 feet above sewer lines, must be concrete encased for a distance not less than 5 feet on either side of the point of crossover.

3.3 Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. Excavate to 6" below the bottom of new pipes for installation of compacted fill.

3.4 Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workers and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations or, in the absence thereof, with the latest version of "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" by the Associated General Contractors of America and current OSHA Standards. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and/or equipment and prevent injurious caving. Where removal of sheeting and/or bracing is hazardous, leave in place. Cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 feet below finished grade.

3.5 Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this Division. Active utilities discovered in the course of excavation shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions from the Engineer. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operations shall be removed and abandoned with ends plugged or capped in accord with current codes and safe practice. If in doubt, contact Engineer.

3.6 Machine excavation shall not be allowed within ten (10) feet of electric lines, natural gas lines or other lines carrying combustible materials. Use only hand tool excavation methods.

3.7 The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted. Any damage to existing structures, piping services, or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the responsible Contractor's expense.

3.8 Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes and raceways will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to insure uniform bearing for all piping and raceways. Cut bell holes as necessary for joints and jointmaking. Except as hereinafter specified, bottom of trenches for bell and spigot pipe, flanged pipe, etc. shall be shaped to the lower quadrant of pipe with additional excavation for bell or flange. Piping installed where it rests on bell or flange and/or is supported with blocks or wedges will not be accepted.

3.9 Keep trenches free from water while construction is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper joining of pipe. Any dewatering from this Contractor's trenches which is required during construction, shall be included in this Contract.

3.10 In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, utility lines, landscaping to remain, etc. The Contractor shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation shall be at the responsible Contractor’s expense.

3.11 Use surveyor's level to establish elevations and grades.

3.12 Machine excavation shall be held a sufficient distance from foundations and footings to insure no damage to same. Contractor shall accept full responsibility and pay for repairs and/or replacement of structural members, footings, etc.

3.13 The Contractor shall accept the site as it is. Remove all trash, rubbish and unsuitable material from the site at the completion of excavation work.

3.14 The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, trench plates and temporary bridges around excavations as required for safety. Temporary plates or bridges shall be provided where excavations cross paved areas and walks. The Contractor shall maintain these plates and bridges in a safe and passable condition for all traffic until removal. Refer to OSHA Standards for such installations and comply with same in all details.

3.15 Pay particular attention to existing utilities and lines to avoid damage. The locations of existing lines which are indicated on the plans were taken unconfirmed from drawings prepared for previous construction and locations are approximate only. Also, certain water, gas, electric, storm and sanitary sewer lines and other underground appurtenances, active or abandoned, may not appear on the drawings. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the location of all lines and excavate with caution in their area.

3.16 Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.

3.17 Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

PART 4 – BACKFILL, COMPACTION AND SURFACE REPAIR:

4.1 Backfilling for Mechanical Work shall include all trenches, manhole pits, tanks and/or any other earth and/or rock openings which are excavated under this Contract. Backfilling shall be carefully performed and the surface restored to its original level to receive new finish. Wherever trenches and earth openings have not been properly filled and/or settlement occurs, they shall be re-excavated, re-filled and properly compacted, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the level of the original ground surface.

4.2 All trenches shall be backfilled with a bedding of 6" of manufactured sand or #8 crushed stone after finished excavation. Install the new pipe on the compacted fill material. Install tracer wire on all pipe. Apply any special coatings to the pipe. Also perform all required pressure tests and check the grade of the pipe to ensure that it is correct and free of swags, bows or bends. Once coatings and testing are complete, backfill the pipe bed to 12" above the top of the pipe with specified compacted fill material. Backfill the remainder of the trench with earth (rock and debris free) tamped at 6" intervals. Water settling of backfill is permitted only as an aid to mechanical compacting.

4.3 Backfill and compact beneath areas to be seeded or sodded within six (6) inches of finished grade. The remaining six (6) inches shall be backfilled with clean top soil.

4.4 Backfill and compact beneath concrete slabs, paved areas, walks, etc. shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No concrete or paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill or unstable soil.

4.5 Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting piping, special support shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.

4.6 Backfill and compaction for natural gas lines shall be in strict accordance with the local utility company or local municipality's requirements. If in doubt, contact the utility company or local municipality.

4.7 Unsuitable material and surplus excavated material not required for backfill shall be removed from the site. The location of dump and length of haul shall be the affected Contractor's responsibility.

4.8 Provide and place any additional fill material from off the site as may be required for backfill. Fill obtained from off site shall be of kind and quality as specified for backfill and the source approved by the Engineer and shall be brought to the site by the Contractor requiring the fill.

4.9 If not specified or indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents to be performed by Others, the Contractor shall lay new sod over their excavation work for existing disturbed grassy areas. Level, with adjacent surface, compact and water in accord with sound sodding practice.

4.10 Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated in the following two paragraphs.

4.11 At a minimum, fill in grass areas shall be compacted to 90% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D-698, at moisture content between 2 percent below to a 3 percent above the optimum moisture content or as specified in Specification Division EARTHWORK; whichever is most stringent.

4.12 At a minimum, fill in concrete or asphalt area shall compacted to 98% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D-698, at moisture content between 2 percent below to a 3 percent above the optimum moisture content or as specified in Specification Division EARTHWORK; whichever is most stringent.

4.13 Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

4.14 All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the Engineer and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, large rocks, wood, and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations, walls or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement.

4.15 In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches in depth and shall be kept smooth as the work progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be compacted. Sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structure symmetrically.

4.16 Rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil which has been stockpiled shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels as specified. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand work or machine work, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the regrade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than one inch in diameter. Excavated rock (1" and smaller) may be placed in the fills, but is shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 24 inches from finished grade. Refer to Specification Division EARTHWORK.

4.17 Maintenance Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during Project Warranty Period, remove surface (pavement, concrete or any other surface or finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration.

4.18 Disposal of Excess Non-organic Soil and Rock: Any excess excavated waste material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site at no additional cost to the Owner.

4.19 Unless otherwise directed by the Owner during construction, excess topsoil and subsoil suitable for fill shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 5 – MINIMUM DEPTHS OF BURY TO TOP OF PIPE:

5.1 In the absence of other indication, the following shall be the <u>minimum</u> depth of bury to top of pipe of exterior utility lines. Check drawings for variations.

5.1.1	Domestic Water Lines	36 inches below final grade.
5.1.2	Fire Service Lines	48 inches below final grade.
5.1.3	Storm Lines	24 inches below final grade.
5.1.4	Sanitary Lines	36 inches below final grade.
5.1.5	Natural Gas Lines	36 inches below final grade.

5.1.6	All Other Lines Not Listed	36 inches below final grade.

END OF SECTION 201200

SECTION 201300 - PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Specification Section HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.

1.3 Unless otherwise indicated, all materials shall be new and of the best grade and quality for the type specified. Materials shall comply with the "Buy American Act".

1.4 Where piping is not indicated on the plans, but is obviously or apparently required, contact the Engineer prior to submission of the bid.

1.5 All piping shall be capped or plugged during erection as required to keep clean and debris and moisture free.

1.6 The piping indicated shall be installed complete and shall be of the size indicated. When a pipe size is not indicated, the Contractor shall request the pipe size from the Engineer. Where a section of piping is not indicated but is obviously required for completion of the system, the Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to the project.

1.7 All piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to the building construction. Piping shall be installed so as to allow for expansion without damage to the building finishes, structure, pipe, equipment, etc., use offsets, U-bends or expansion joints as required. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends shall be accepted. Pipe shall clear all windows, doors, louvers and other building openings.

1.8 All pipes shall be supported in a neat and workmanlike manner and wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with approved steel pipe riser clamps. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed eight (8) foot intervals for pipes 3" and smaller and ten (10) foot intervals on all other piping. Small vertical pipes (1" and less) shall be bracketed to walls, structural members, etc. at four (4) foot intervals so as to prevent vibration or damage by occupants.

1.9 Insulated piping shall be supported on a rigid insulation block at each hanger so as to prevent crushing of insulation by hangers. Hangers shall pass completely around the insulation jacket and a steel protective saddle shall be applied to prevent compression of the insulation. Refer to Specification Section INSULATION - MECHANICAL.

1.10 The use of wire or perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes shall not be permitted.

1.11 In metal buildings or buildings with light gauge trusses, support piping with standard pipe hangers with C-clamp connection to main structural members (not perlins), use angle steel cross pieces between main structural members where required to provide rigid support.

1.12 Where piping rests directly on a hanger, clip, bracket or other means of support, the support element shall be of the same material as the pipe, (e.g., copper to copper, ferrous to ferrous, etc.) or shall be electrically isolated one from the other so as to prevent pipe damage by electrolysis. Pay particular attention and do not allow copper pipe to rest on ferrous structural members, equipment, etc. without electrolytic isolation. This includes temporary support required during Construction.

1.13 In general, piping shall be installed concealed except in mechanical rooms, etc. unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed underground or beneath concrete slabs only where indicated. All lines at ceilings shall be held as high as possible and shall run so as to avoid conflicts with other trades, and to facilitate the Owner's use and maintenance. Location of pipe in interior partitions shall be carefully coordinated with whoever will construct the partitions after the piping is in place. Where exposed risers occur they shall be kept as close to walls as possible.

1.14 Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building by the Contractor and worked into place without springing or forcing. All pipes shall be reamed to full pipe diameter before joining and before assembling. All lengths of pipe shall be set vertically and tapped with a hammer to remove scale and dust and inspected to insure that no foreign matter is lodged therein.

1.15 All hot and cold water piping shall be kept a sufficient distance apart so as to prevent heat transfer between them. Cold water piping shall also be kept apart from refrigerant hot gas lines.

1.16 Piping carrying water or other fluids subject to freezing shall not be installed in locations subject to freezing. If in doubt, consult Engineer.

1.17 Pay particular attention to conflict of piping with other work. Do not install until conflict is resolved. If in doubt, consult Engineer.

1.18 Piping materials in each system shall, to the extent practicable, be of the same material. Frequent changes of material (for example, from copper to steel) shall be avoided and in no case shall be accomplished without use of insulating unions and permission of the Engineers.

1.19 Dielectric couplings or through ways shall be provided at all connections of dissimilar materials.

1.20 Nipples shall be of the same material, composition and weight classification as pipe with which installed.

1.21 Apply approved pipe dope for service intended to all male threaded joints. The dope shall be listed for intended use.

1.22 Eccentric reducers shall be used where required to permit proper drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings shall not be permitted.

1.23 Installation of pipe shall be in such a manner as to provide complete drainage of the system, whether detailed or not on plans. Drain valves shall be provided at all drainage points on pipes. Drain valves shall be ½" size ball valves with 3/4" hose thread end and vacuum breaker. Label each drain valve.

1.24 Where plastic piping penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a threaded metal adapter and metal pipe or whatever means necessary to maintain the separation rating in accordance with local plumbing and fire codes.

1.25 Plastic piping or any material with a flame and smoke spread rating not approved for plenum use shall not be permitted in supply, return, relief or exhaust plenums.

1.26 All increases in vent size at roof shall be by means of service weight cast iron increasers.

1.27 Non-metallic piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If no such instructions are available, consult Engineer.

1.28 When running any type of pipe below a footing, perpendicular to the footing, the area underneath the footing and in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with concrete. The zone of influence is the area within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the top edge of footing on all sides of the footing.

1.29 When running any type of pipe below a footing, parallel to the footing, the area underneath the zone of influence shall be backfilled with 4" of crushed stone or sand bedding under the pipe. Each pipe section shall be anchored into unexcavated earth on both ends with deadman anchor system. The remainder of the trench in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the top edge of the footing on all sides of the footing.

1.30 Piping for all drainage systems shall be installed to permit flow, trapping, and venting in accord with current codes and best practice.

1.31 Install all gas piping per NFPA54. Union or valves shall not be installed in an air plenum. Piping below slab must be sleeved and vented. Piping installed in contained non-vented areas shall not have mechanical joints.

1.32 The entire domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water piping system shall be sterilized in strict accord with requirements of the Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations for the State in which the work is being accomplished.

1.33 Site water piping utilized for domestic service shall be filled, cleaned and disinfected. Disinfection shall utilize chlorine per the local water company standards or approved equal. Hyper-chlorinated water shall be discharged and diluted at the end of the pipeline into the sanitary sewers per local utility regulations.

1.34 The entire sanitary waste and vent piping system within the building shall be air-tight. If any sewer gases are present within the building, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and correct any leaks and retest as required. Any sewer odor issues that occur during the Warranty Period shall be corrected by the Contractor.

1.35 Refrigerant piping must be installed to meet the HVAC equipment manufacturer's requirements. A refrigerant piping schematic shall be obtained from the equipment manufacturer which indicates pipe sizes, valves, traps, sight glasses and other required refrigerant specialties. While installing or soldering refrigerant lines, the piping system must be continuously purged with nitrogen. After the piping system is installed, the refrigerant system must be evacuated to 25 microns for eight hours. Contact Engineer 36 hours prior to installation of refrigerant lines or evacuation of refrigerant system.

1.36 When connecting to an existing hydronic water system (chilled, hot, geothermal, etc.) or domestic water system, the Contractor shall include cost to drain the existing piping system and refill with water/closed loop chemicals to match existing fluid. If the building is occupied, and the drain down will affect services to these occupied areas, then the systems shall be drained and refilled over a weekend at a time acceptable to the Owner. Refer to Specification Section PIPE FILLING, CLEANING, FLUSHING, PURGING AND CHEMICAL TREATMENT.

PART 2 – UNIONS, FLANGES AND WELDED TEES:

2.1 Screwed unions, soldered unions or bolted flanges shall be provided as required to permit removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system. Keep adequate clearances for coil removal, rodding, tube replacement, motor lubrication, filter replacement, etc. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets and bolting. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system.

2.2 Dielectric insulating couplings or though ways shall be used wherever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar metals such as connections between copper and steel pipe.

2.3 Tee connections for welded pipe shall be assembled with welding fittings. Where the size of the side outlet is such that a different connection technique than on the run is required, a weldolet, sockolet, or threadolet

type fitting may be used for the branch in place of reducing tees only where the branch is 2/3 the run size or smaller. Weld-o-let and thread-o-let branch connections are acceptable.

PART 3 – SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS:

3.1 All piping and material shall be new, comply with the "Buy American Act" and shall conform to the following minimum applicable standards:

- Steel pipe; Schedule 40; ASTM A-53.
- Copper tube; Type K, L, M; ASTM B88-62; Type DWV ASTM B306-62.
- Cast iron soil pipe; ASA A-40.l and CS 188-59.
- Cast iron drainage fittings; ASA B16.12.
- Cast iron screwed fittings; ASA B16.4.
- Welding fittings; ASA B16.9.
- Cast brass and wrought copper fittings; ASA B16.18.
- Cast brass drainage fittings; ASA B16.23.
- PVC pipe; Schedule 40; ASTM D-1785.

PART 4 – PIPE TESTING:

4.1 Piping shall be tested before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory.

4.2 Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 150 psi. The system shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.

4.3 The house drain line, interior storm sewers, interior rain water conductors, and all soil, waste and vent piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than a 10-foot head or an air test of not less than 5 psi and shall hold for 15 minutes.

4.4 Exterior sewer lines to the termination point outside the building shall be subject to a ten-foot hydrostatic test or an approved smoke test. These lines shall be subjected to a second test after 2 feet of backfill has been properly installed.

4.5 After fixtures have been installed, the entire plumbing system, exclusive of the house sewer, shall be subjected to an air pressure test equivalent to one inch water column and proven tight. The Contractor responsible shall furnish and install all of the test tees required, including those for isolating any portion of the system for tests.

4.6 The Contractor shall perform all additional tests that may be required by the Department of Health or other governing agency.

4.7 Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run until satisfactory results are obtained. The cost of repair or restoration of surfaces damaged by leaks in any system shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.8 The natural gas service shall be tested in accordance with requirements and/or recommendations of the local gas company.

4.9 Natural gas piping downstream of the meter assembly shall be tested per the local gas company requirements or the following (whichever is stricter):

- Low Pressure (up to 14" wc) – Test to 10 psi for 24 hours.
- Elevated Pressure (up to 2 psi) – Test to 50 psi for 24 hours.
- Medium pressure (up to 60 psi) – Test to 100 psi for 24 hours.

PART 5 – PITCH OF PIPING:

5.1 All piping systems shall be installed so as to drain to a low point. Certain minimum pitches shall be required for this drainage. For proper flow and/or for proper operation, the following pitches shall be required:

5.2 INTERIOR SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING: ¼" per foot in direction of flow where possible but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.

5.3 SITE SANITARY LINES: Not less than one (1) % fall in direction of flow and no greater than indicated.

5.4 SITE STORM LINES: Not less than one (1) % grade in direction of flow.

5.5 ROOF LEADERS: 1/8" per foot where possible.

5.6 CONDENSATE DRAIN LINES FROM COOLING EQUIPMENT: Not less than ¼" per foot in direction of flow.

5.7 STEAM AND CONDENSATE RETURN MAINS: One (1) inch in 20 feet in direction of flow.

5.8 ALL OTHER LINES: Provide ample pitch to a low point to allow 100 percent drainage of the system.

PART 6 – EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS (SITE WORK):

6.1 SITE SANITARY SEWER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications.

6.2 SITE STORM SEWER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications.

6.3 SITE WATER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications.

6.4 SITE FIRE PROTECTION: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications.

6.5 SITE NATURAL GAS: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications.

PART 7 – PLUMBING PIPING APPLICATIONS:

7.1 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING (BELOW SLAB):

7.1.1 Service weight cast iron hub and spigot piping with compression gasket joints.

7.1.2 Piping below slab shall be a minimum of 2" in size.

7.2 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING (ABOVE SLAB):

7.2.1 Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.

7.3 ROOF LEADERS AND STORM LINES (BELOW SLAB):

7.3.1 Service weight cast iron hub and spigot piping with compression gasket joints.

7.4 ROOF LEADERS AND STORM LINES (ABOVE SLAB):

7.4.1 Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.

7.5 DOMESTIC COLD, HOT AND RECIRCULATING HOT WATER PIPING (ABOVE SLAB):

7.5.1 Type "L" hard copper tubing with wrought copper fittings with lead free solder equivalent in performance to 95/5. (Maximum lead content of solder and flux is 2%).

7.6 DOMESTIC COLD, HOT AND RECIRCULATING HOT WATER PIPING (BELOW SLAB): Type "K" hard or soft copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints. There shall be no joints beneath slabs.

7.7 NATURAL GAS PIPING – INTERIOR:

7.7.1 Schedule 40 black steel pipe with malleable iron threaded fittings for pipe sizes 2" and smaller.

7.7.2 Schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel buttwelded fittings for pipe sizes 2½" and larger.

7.7.3 Where gas pressure is 2 psi or greater, piping shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel buttwelded fittings.

7.7.4 Paint all exterior piping as specified in Section IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.

7.8 WATER HEATER RELIEF LINE: Type "M" copper tubing with sweat fittings and 95/5 solder.

7.9 FIRE PROTECTION: - Refer to Specification Section – FIRE PROTECTION.

PART 8 – HVAC PIPING APPLICATIONS

8.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING: Type "L" copper tubing with forged or wrought copper fittings and silver soldered joints. Solder must have a minimum of 15% silver content.

8.2 CONDENSATE DRAIN LINES: Type "M" copper tubing with sweat fittings and 95/5 solder. Schedule 40 PVC with solvent welded fittings. Do not utilize in return air plenums.

END OF SECTION 201300

SECTION 202100 - VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 Each Contractor shall provide all valves required to control, maintain and direct flow of all fluid systems indicated or specified. This shall include, but may not be limited to all valves of all types including balancing valves, air vents, drain valves, check valves, special valves for special systems, etc., for all Mechanical Systems.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Lunkenheimer, Powell, Nibco, Crane, Jenkins, T & S Brass, Walworth, Milwaukee, DeZurik, Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Bell & Gossett, Apollo.

1.4 The following type valves shall not be acceptable: Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic.

1.5 Each type of valve shall be of one manufacturer, i.e., ball valves, one manufacturer, butterfly valves, one manufacturer, check valves, one manufacturer, etc.

1.6 All valves shall comply with current Federal, State and Local Codes. All valves shall be new and of first quality. All valves shall be designed and rated for the service to which they are applied. Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic valves shall not be acceptable.

1.7 Contractor shall provide colored tape on ceiling tile where valves are located above ceiling. Provide access panels where valves are located above hard ceiling.

PART 2 – DOMESTIC WATER APPLICATIONS:

2.1 GATE VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Use ball valves as specified.

2.2 GATE VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Gate valve shall have bronze body, union bonnet, non-rising stem solid wedge and handwheel. Gate valve shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure. Gate valve shall be Nibco T-136 for threaded ends and Nibco S-136 for solder ends.

2.3 GATE VALVE (2½" AND LARGER): Gate valve shall have bronze body, bonnet and solid wedge. Gate valve shall be rising stem with bolted bonnet and solid wedge. Valve shall have rated for 150 psi working pressure. Gate valve shall be Nibco T-134 for threaded ends or Nibco S-134 for solder ends.

2.4 GLOBE VALVES (2" AND UNDER): Globe Valves shall have bronze body, bonnet and disc holder. Globe valve shall have union bonnet, integral seat, teflon or stainless steel renewable disc and be rated for 150 psi working pressure. Globe valve shall be Nibco T-235 for threaded ends or Nibco S-235 for solder ends.

2.5 CHECK VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Check valve shall have bronze body, disc and hinge. check valve shall be Y-pattern type, horizontal swing, renewable disc and rated for 150 psi working pressure. Check valve shall be Nibco T-413 for threaded ends or Nibco S-413 for solder ends.

2.6 TWO PIECE BALL VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Ball valve shall have bronze body, ball and reinforced, water tight seat. Valve shall be two piece construction. Valve shall be "full-port" type. Valve handle shall only require quarter turn to go from full open to full close. The handle shall be removable with vinyl grip. Valve shall be rated for 180 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. Ball valve shall be Nibco T-585 for threaded ends and Nibco S-585 for solder ends.

2.7 BALL VALVES (2½"-3"): Ball valve shall have bronze body, ball and reinforced, watertight seat. Valve handle shall only require quarter turn to go from full open to full close. The handle shall be removable with vinyl grip. Valve shall be rated for 250 degrees F water temperature and 200 psi working pressure. Ball valve shall be Nibco T-580 for threaded ends and Nibco S-580 for solder ends. Provide extended handles for all ball valves installed in an insulated system.

2.8 THREE PIECE BALL VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Ball valve shall have bronze body, ball and reinforced, water tight seat. Valve shall be three piece, swing-out, construction to facilitate inspection and repair. Valve shall be "full-port" type. Valve handle shall only require quarter turn to go from full open to full close. The handle shall be removable with vinyl grip. Valve shall be rated for 180 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. Ball valve shall be Nibco T-595 for threaded ends and Nibco S-595 for solder ends.

2.9 STRAINERS (2" AND UNDER): Watts 77S Series "Y" type strainer with cast iron body and threaded ends. Screen shall be 20 mesh stainless steel. Strainer shall be provided with cleanout plug and be rated for 200 psi working pressure.

2.10 STRAINERS (2½" AND LARGER): Watts 77F Series "Y" type strainer with semi-steel body and flanged ends. Screen shall be 20 mesh stainless steel. Strainer shall be provided with bolted cleanout and be rated for 200 psi working pressure.

2.11 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES: Watts #U5B water pressure reading valve with bronze body, bolted bonnet, integral stainless steel strainer and outlet water pressure gauge. Internal disc, diaphragm and stainless steel seat shall all be removable. Valve shall be rated for inlet water pressures up to 300 psi. Water pressure reducing valves shall be provided for all equipment where water pressure exceeds the equipment manufacturer's ratings.

2.12 VACUUM BREAKERS: Watts #288A atmospheric type vacuum breaker with brass body. Vacuum breaker shall be rated for 210 degrees F and 125 psi working pressure and shall meet ASSE Standard 1001.

2.13 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE: Double check valve shall have bronze body construction and be provided with inlet strainer, two (2) gate valves for isolation and three (3) test ports. Assembly shall be rated for 110 degrees F water temperature and 175 psi water pressure. Assembly must meet requirements of AWWA Standard C506. For sizes 2" and less, provide Watts #900 (or equal) with threaded ends. For sizes 2½" and larger, provide Watts #709 (or equal) with flange ends.

2.14 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS: Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be provided with inlet strainer, two (2) gate valves/ball valves for isolation, three (3) test ports and air gap fitting. Assembly shall be rated for 110 degrees F water temperature and 175 psi water pressure. RPBP shall be UL listed and meet AWWA C511 standards. Watts #LF909 or equal by Wilkins or Conbraco. All valves 3" and less in size shall bronze body lead-free construction, over 3" in size shall have epoxy coated cast iron bodies. Assemblies 2" and under in size shall have threaded ends, over 2" in size shall have flange ends. Perform backflow preventer test and provide results with closeout documentation. All reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be mounted a maximum of 48" above the finished floor, unless noted otherwise.

2.15 BALANCING VALVE: Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter" Model CB or equal balancing valve. All valves to be of bronze body/brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings. Valves to have differential pressure read-out ports across valve seat area. Read-out ports to be fitted with internal EPT inserts and check valves. Valve bodies to have 1/4" NPT tapped drain/purge port. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves to have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings. Valves shall be designed for positive shut-off.

PART 3 – NATURAL GAS APPLICATIONS:

3.1 GAS BALL VALVE (2" AND LESS): Nibco TFP600N gas ball valve. Valve shall forged two-piece brass, CSA/CGA CR 91-002 certified, 5 psig rating, lever handle, full port ball valve, lubricated shaft, PTFE seats, blowout proof stem and threaded ends.

3.2 GAS LUBRICATED PLUG VALVE, (2½" AND GREATER): Homestead lubricated industrial plug valve, Model 611/612, 100% round port, leak-proof, spring loaded ball and lubricant sealed check valve. Provide with threaded ends and lever handle.

3.3 LINE PRESSURE REGULATORS: Comply with ANSI Z21.80. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators or equal.

3.3.1 Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.

3.3.2 Springs: Zinc-plated steel: interchangeable.

3.3.3 Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.

3.3.4 Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.

3.3.5 Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.

3.3.6 Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.

3.3.7 Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.

3.3.8 Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.

3.3.9 Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.

3.3.10 Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

END OF SECTION 202100

SECTION 202200 – INSULATION - MECHANICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 Work under this section shall include all labor, equipment, accessories, materials and services required to furnish and install all insulation, fittings and finishes for all mechanical systems specified herein and/or as indicated.

1.3 Application of insulation materials shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use applicable thickness recommended by manufacturer for specific use.

1.4 Insulation thicknesses shall comply with the latest version of ASHRAE 90.1 and IECC at a minimum.

1.5 All insulation materials shall be installed per the latest edition of the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.6 Insulation shall be installed by a company regularly engaged in the application of insulation and any work deemed unacceptable by the Engineer shall be removed and properly installed at the expense of the Contractor.

1.7 The Contractor shall photograph any installations prior to concealment. This includes duct risers in chases and at rooftop equipment.

PART 2 – ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

2.1 Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning.

PART 3 – FIRE RATINGS AND STANDARDS:

3.1 Insulations, jackets, facings, adhesives, mastics, tapes, fitting materials, etc. shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 procedures not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50 and Fuel Contributed 50.

3.2 All products and their packaging shall bear a label indicating above requirements are not exceeded.

3.3 Fiber glass duct wrap shall meet the requirements of Scientific Certification Systems Certification or Greenguard Validation of Formaldehyde Free.

3.4 Fiber glass mechanical board shall meet the requirement of the Greenguard Standards for Low-Emitting Products.

3.5 Fiber glass pipe insulation shall meet the requirement of the Greenguard Gold level standard.

PART 4 – GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

4.1 “Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered "exposed".

4.2 Insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces in a neat and workmanlike manner reflecting the best current practices in the trade. Insulation shall not be applied to piping, ductwork or equipment until tested, inspected and released for insulation.

4.3 Where more than one thickness of insulation is required, joints (both longitudinal and transverse) shall be staggered.

4.4 All insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling openings and sleeves. However, insulation shall be broken through fire walls. All covered pipe and ductwork is to be located a sufficient distance from walls, other pipe, ductwork and other obstacles to permit the application of the full thickness of insulation specified. If necessary, extra fittings and pipe are to be used. No noticeable deformation of insulation or discontinuity of vapor seal, where required, will be accepted. Coordinate work with plumbers, pipe fitters, etc. to assure hanger locations agree with location of insulation inserts.

4.5 Existing and/or new insulation removed and/or damaged during course of construction shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at their expense.

4.6 Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous unbroken vapor seal. Do not use staples through the jacket. NO EXCEPTIONS!

4.7 All insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together.

4.8 The Contractor shall insure that all insulation (piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.) is completely continuous along all conduits, equipment, connection routes, etc. carrying cold fluids (air, water, other) and that condensation can, in no way, collect in or on the insulation, equipment, conduits, etc. Any such occurrence of condensation collection and/or damage therefrom shall be repaired solely at the expense of the Contractor.

4.9 Unless otherwise specified or allowed, closed cell type insulation shall not be acceptable.

PART 5 – PIPING SYSTEMS:

5.1 Seal insulation and jacket at all points where insulation terminates at unions, flanges, valves and equipment. This applies to hot water lines only as cold water lines require continuous insulation and vapor barrier.

5.2 Pipe insulation shall extend around valve bodies to above drain pans in hydronic equipment over pumps, etc. to insure no condensation drip or collection.

5.3 Valves, flanges and unions shall only be insulated when installed on cold fluid piping whose surface temperature will be at or below the dew point temperature of the ambient air.

5.4 Insulation shall not extend through fire and smoke walls. Pack sleeve at fire and smoke wall with approved fire retardant packing similar to mineral wool and seal with approved sealant.

5.5 Metal insulation shields and inserts are required at all pipe hangers where the piping is insulated. Metal shields shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed to a 180 degree arc. Insulation shields shall be the following size:

Pipe Size	Shield Gauge	Shield Length
2” and less	20	12”
2 ½”- 4”	18	12”
5”- 10”	16	18”
Over 10”	14	24”

5.6 Insulated pipes 2” in diameter and larger shall be additionally supported with wood inserts of sufficient compressive strength to carry the weight of the pipe and fluid. Inserts shall extend beyond extend beyond the hanger and shall be at least 6” in length.

5.7 Provide premolded PVC insulated fitting covers on all pipe fittings, flanges, valves and pipe terminations. Fittings shall be insulated by applying the proper factory precut insulation insert to the pipe fitting. The ends of the insulation insert shall be tucked snugly into the throat of the fitting and the edges adjacent to the pipe insulation tufted and tucked in, fully insulating the pipe fitting. The proper thickness of insulation must be applied to keep the jacket temperature less than 150°F. An approved vapor retarder mastic compatible with the PVC shall be applied around the edges of the adjoining pipe insulation and on the fitting cover throat overlap seam. The PVC fitting cover shall then be applied and secured with pressure sensitive tape along the circumferential edges. The tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and have an overlap on itself at least 2" on the downward side. On fittings where the operating temperature is below 50°F, two or more layers of the insulation inserts shall be applied with the first layer being secured with a few wrappings of fiber glass yarn to eliminate voids. One additional insert shall be used for each additional 1" of pipe insulation above 1-1/2". All joints shall be fully sealed.

5.8 PIPE INSULATION MATERIAL: Insulation shall be Knauf "Earthwool 1000° Pipe Insulation ASJ+/SSL+" or approved equivalent fiberglass pipe insulation with an all service jacket. The insulation shall be a heavy density, pipe insulation with a K factor not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h.ft² °F at 75°F mean temperature. The insulation shall be wrapped with a vapor barrier jacket. The jacket shall have an inside foil surface with self sealing lap and a water vapor permeability of 0.02 perm/inch. All circumferential joints shall be vapor sealed with butt strips. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. The following pipes shall be insulated with the minimum thickness of insulation as noted.

5.8.1 Domestic Cold Water: 1" thick insulation
5.8.2 Roof Drain Piping: 1” thick insulation (Horizontal piping for primary & overflow systems)

5.8.3 Domestic Hot Water & Return Lines:
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1" thick insulation
- Piping 1-1/2"" and greater: 1-1/2” thick insulation

5.8.4 Refrigerant Suction Lines:
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1/2” thick insulation
- Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1" thick insulation
- All exterior piping: 1-1/2” thick with jacketing

5.8.5 Refrigerant Liquid Lines (VRF Systems Only):
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1” thick insulation
- Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1-1/2" thick insulation
- All exterior piping: 1-1/2” thick with jacketing

5.8.6 Refrigerant Hot Gas Lines (VRF Systems Only):
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1” thick insulation
- Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1-1/2" thick insulation
- All exterior piping: 1-1/2” thick with jacketing

5.8.7 Condensate Drain Lines: 1/2" thick.

5.8.8 Floor Drain Sanitary Pipes: All floor drains that have condensate spilled to the drain, and the sanitary pipe is not below slab, shall have its respective sanitary pipe insulated with 1" thickness. Insulate the pipe until it connects to a 4" main, but a minimum of 20 feet in the direction of flow.

5.9 EXPOSED, EXTERIOR PIPING JACKETS: In addition to the insulation specified for the exterior pipe, provide .016" aluminum jacket or Ceel-Co "Ceel-Tite 300 Series UVR" plastic jacket. The jackets shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain water tight seal on all exposed piping including elbows. All longitudinal and transverse seams to be sealed water tight.

PART 6 – DUCTWORK SYSTEMS:

6.1 Duct sizes indicated are the net free area inside clear dimensions; where ducts are internally lined, overall dimensions shall be increased accordingly.

6.2 Duct insulation shall extend completely to all registers, grilles, diffusers, and louver outlets, etc., to insure no condensation drip or collection.

6.3 EXTERNAL INSULATION FOR SUPPLY, OUTSIDE AIR DUCTWORK: Knauf "Friendly Feel" faced, Duct Wrap, 0.75 PCF density, 2.2" thick or approved equivalent. Wrap shall be factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft vapor barrier facing (FRK) with a 2" stapling flange at one edge. The installed R value shall be a minimum of 6.0. Flame spread 25, smoke developed 50, vapor barrier performance 0.02 perms per inch.

- Pre-conditioned outside air supply ductwork downstream of OA unit (under positive pressure) and exhaust air ductwork upstream of OA unit (under negative pressure) does not require insulation. All other duct including louver plenums requires installation per the above.
- Exposed ductwork in the auditorium shall be black in color (not painted on site). Johns Manville Microlite Black PSK Duct Wrap or approved equal.

6.4 INTERNAL INSULATION: Duct liner shall be 1" thick Permacote Linacoustic (Johns Mansville) or Sonic XP (Knauf) fiberglass duct liner with factory-applied edge coating or approved equivalent. The liner shall meet NFPA 90A and 90B, FHC 25/50 and Limited Combustibility and the airstream surface coating should contain an immobilized, EPA-registered, anti-microbial agent so it will not support microbial growth as tested in accordance with ASTM G21 and G22. The duct liner shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, with an NRC not less than 0.70 as tested per ASTM C 423 using a Type “A” mounting, and a thermal conductivity no higher than 0.25 mean temperature. All exposed fiberglass edges shall be sealed with superseal duct butter or edge treatment products in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

6.5 EXTERNALLY INSULATED DUCT – OUTDOORS: 2" rigid fiberglass industrial board with foil scrim kraft vapor barrier facing, 6.0 PCF density, K=0.23 Btu in/hr.ft² °F @ 75°F. Owens/Corning or approved equivalent industrial installation type 705. Weather proofing shall be Polyguard Alumaguard, all weather, proofing jacket with brite white finish, or approved equivalent. Use semi-rigid Type 703/704 insulation for round ducts. The installed R-value shall be a minimum of 8.0.

6.6 PRE-INSULATED OUTDOOR DUCT: Thermaduct outdoor rectangular ductwork or approved equal. Minimum R-12 insulation value. Standard white in color.

END OF SECTION 202200

SECTION 202300 – THERMOMETERS, PRESSURE GAUGES AND OTHER MONITORING INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall include all thermometers, pressure gauges and/or compound gauges at the locations indicated. All pressure gauges and/or compound gauges shall be provided with ¼ turn ball valves to allow the gauge to be removed and replaced without shutting down system.

PART 2 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES:

2.1 Gauges and thermometers shall be Miljoco, Marsh, Trerice, or Weksler.

2.2 All thermometers and pressure gauges shall be readable from a standing position on the floor. Mount thermometers in approved wells. Use sensing elements of appropriate length for pipe size. Do not make direct contact of base with fluid in pipe. Pressure gauges and thermometers subject to vibration shall be mounted remotely away from vibrating pipe surface, etc. with flexible tubing.

2.3 Digital thermometers shall be solar powered industrial thermometer. The range shall be -50°F/300°F with an accuracy of 1% or 1°, whichever is greater. The display shall be a 3/8” LCD digit. Use where specifically indicated on the drawings.

2.4 Water thermometers shall be blue-reading spirit liquid-in-glass type with 9” scale, powder coated cast aluminum case and stem socket of length as required by system. Accuracy to be plus or minus 1 scale division. Lens to be plastic. Hot water thermometer shall have a 30°F to 240°F range.

2.5 Pressure gauges shall be Bourdon Type, circular, 4-1/2" face, black letters on white face graduated in 2 PSI or less and shall be manufactured for service intended. Provide with pig tail connectors and gauge cocks. Accuracy to be plus or minus 1%. Water pressure and low pressure steam gauges shall have 0 to 100 PSI range and medium/high pressure steam gauges shall have 0 to 200 PSI range.

END OF SECTION 20300

SECTION 202400 - IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

PART 2 – TAGS AND CHARTS:

2.1 Provide and install on each valve 1" in size or greater for all mechanical systems a 1.5" diameter circular bronze or baked phenolic tag fitted to each valve so that it cannot be removed. Each tag shall be embossed consecutively with sequential number identifiers. Number identifiers shall be determined by the Contractor sequentially.

2.2 Provide typewritten valve charts indicating each valve identifier, the valves service, normal position and its location. Also furnish one electronic copy on CD in "*.xls" format. One (1) copy of this chart shall be mounted in suitable frame(s) with clear plastic covers in a conspicuous location in each of the major mechanical rooms. Repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single mechanical room.

2.3 All emergency shutoff valves shall be identified with a permanent engraved tag hung from the valve with 1-inch high lettering. Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified as any valve whose closure could create an emergency condition in the facility (i.e. natural gas, water, domestic hot water, main HVAC valves, etc.).

2.4 Label all control panels and disconnect switches with service and equipment served.

PART 3 – PIPING AND DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

3.1 All piping and ductwork installed shall be identified according to the charts hereinafter specified. Provide stenciled markers and arrows indicating direction of flow on all piping and ductwork installed under this contract. Markers and arrows shall be painted on the piping and ductwork using machine cut stencils. All letters shall be sprayed using fast drying lacquer paint. All markers and arrows shall be properly oriented so that descriptive name may be easily read from the floor. Piping and ductwork shall be identified on twelve (12) foot centers. All piping and ductwork shall be minimally identified once above all room ceilings and where it passes thru walls or floors. At the Contractor's option, Setmark or equivalent manufactured marking system may be substituted for field marking.

3.2 The following table describes the size of the color field and size of the identification letters which shall be used for pipes of different outside pipe diameters.

Outside Diameter	Label Length	Letter Size
¾" – 1 ¼"	8"	½"
1 ½" – 2"	8"	¾"
2 ½" – 6"	12"	1 ¼"
8" – 10"	24"	2 ½"
Over 10"	24"	3 ½"

3.3 The following chart describes the pipe service and label identification which shall be used for various pipes.

PIPE	ABBREVIATION
Domestic Cold Water	D.C.W.
Domestic Hot Water	D.H.W.

Recirculated Hot Water	R.H.W.
Natural Gas	NAT.GAS.
Refrigerant Piping	RL/RS
Fire Protection	SPRINKLER
Sanitary Sewer Piping	SAN
Sanitary Vent Piping	VENT
Storm Sewer Piping	STORM

PART 4 – NATURAL GAS PIPING IDENTIFICATION:

4.1 All natural gas piping within mechanical rooms shall be painted safety orange. Natural gas valves shall be painted red. Piping shall be prepped as required and piping shall be painted with at least two coats of paint or more if required to properly cover the piping. Piping in the kitchen shall be painted black. Exterior gas piping shall be painted to match the building with color as directed by the Architect/Owner.

4.2 In addition, natural gas piping and meter loop piping shall be painted color as selected by Architect. Do not paint over gauges, name plates or vent/regulator openings.

PART 5 – EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

5.1 Unless otherwise specified, all equipment shall be identified. The titles shall be short and concise and abbreviations may be used as long as the meaning is clear. In finished rooms and mechanical rooms, equipment shall be identified neatly and conspicuously with engraved black lamacoid plates (or equivalent) with 1" high white letters on the front of each piece of equipment.

5.2 All mechanical equipment and associated starters/disconnects shall have the electrical panel number and circuit number identified on a lamacoid plate. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor.

PART 6 – DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

6.1 All ductwork shall be identified as to the service of the duct and direction of flow. Include equipment designator on SA & RA ductwork. The letters shall be at least two inches high and the flow arrow shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrow shall be made by precut stencils and black oil base paint with aerosol can. Concealed ducts also need to be identified.

6.2

DUCTWORK	ABBREVIATION
Supply Air Ductwork	SA + Equipment Identifier
Return Air Ductwork	RA + Equipment Identifier
Exhaust Air Ductwork	EA + Equipment Identifier
Outside Air Ductwork	OA + Equipment Identifier

PART 7 – ACCESS THROUGH LAY-IN CEILINGS:

7.1 Mark each lay-in ceiling panel which is nearest access to equipment, valves, dampers, filters, duct heaters, etc., with colored tape labels located on the ceiling grid.

END OF SECTION 202400

SECTION 202500 - HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Specification Section PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND SUPPORT.

1.3 This section includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing supports, anchors, and accessories for piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Furnishing and installing shall be by each trade for the completion of their work as directed in this Section.

PART 2 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

2.1 HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS SCHEDULE:

- ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Grinnell, Elcen, Fee & Mason.
- All hangers, clamps and attachments shall be manufactured products.
- Pipe Rings (2” pipe and smaller) – adjustable swivel split ring or split pipe ring.
- Pipe Clevis (2.5” pipe and larger) – adjustable wrought clevis type.
- Pipe Clevis (All pipe sizes) – steel clevis for insulated pipe.
- Riser Clamps (All pipe sizes) – extension pipe or riser clamp.
- Beam Clamps (All pipe sizes) – malleable beam clamp with extension piece.
- Brackets (All pipe sizes) – medium weight steel brackets.
- Concrete Inserts (All pipe sizes) – wrought or wedge type inserts.
- Concrete Fasteners (All pipe sizes) – self-drilling concrete inserts.
- Rod Attachments (All pipe sizes) – extension piece, rod coupling, forged steel turnbuckle
- U-bolts (All pipe sizes) – standard u-bolt.
- Welded Pipe Saddles (All pipe sizes) – pipe covering protection saddle sized for thickness of insulation.
- Pipe Roll (All pipe sizes) – adjustable swivel pipe roll.
- Protection Saddle (All pipe sizes) – 180 degree coverage, sheet metal pipe protection saddle.
- Hanger Rods (All pipe sizes) – Steel, diameter of hanger threading.
- Concrete Channel Inserts (All pipe sizes) – continuous heavy duty slot inserts unistrut.
- Adjustable Spot Inserts (All pipe sizes) – continuous heavy duty spot insert unistrut.
- Miscellaneous steel such as steel angles, rods, bars, channels, etc used in framing for supports, fabricated brackets, anchors, etc. shall confirm to ASTM-A-7.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION:

3.1 Supporting and hanging shall be done so that excessive load will not be placed on any one hanger so as to allow for proper pitch and expansion of piping.

3.2 Hangers and supports shall be placed as near as possible to joints, turns and branches.

3.3 For concrete construction, utilize adjustable concrete inserts for fasteners. Expansion anchors and power driven devices may be used when approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer.

3.4 Utilize beam clamps for fastening to steel joists and beams. Expansion anchors in masonry construction. Do not support piping or ductwork from bridging or metal decking.

3.5 When piping is routed in joists, piping shall be top mounted on trapeze type hangers with each pipe individually clamped to trapeze hanger. Do not support piping or ductwork from bridging angles.

3.6 Trapeze hangers are not allowed, unless specifically approved by the Engineer.

3.7 Install all miscellaneous steel other than designed building structural members as required to provide means of securing hangers, supports, etc., where piping does not pass directly below or cross structural elements.

3.8 Piping shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected. Support all piping so as to remove any load or stress from the equipment.

3.9 Where piping, etc., is routed vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets or other means shall be utilized at approximately 10'-0" center to center minimum. An approved adjustable base stand or fitting on concrete support base shall be utilized at the base of the vertical run.

3.10 Where piping is routed along walls, knee braced angle frames, etc. pipe brackets with saddles, clamps, and rollers mounted on structural brackets fastened to walls or columns shall be used.

3.11 Support all ceiling hung equipment with approved vibration isolators.

3.12 Where copper tubing is specified, hangers shall be of copper clad type when piping is uninsulated.

3.13 Uninsulated piping hung from above shall be supported with ring and clevis type pipe hangers. Uninsulated piping mounted on trapeze (when allowed) and wall bracket type support shall be held in place with U-bolts. U-bolts shall allow for axial movement in the piping.

3.14 All insulated piping shall be supported with clevis type and pipe roll hangers. Hangers shall be sized to allow the pipe insulation to pass through the hangers. Install insulation protection saddles at all hanger locations. Welded pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers on piping 5" and larger. The pipe saddles shall be sized for the thickness of insulation used. Hangers shall fit snugly around outside of insulation saddles.

3.15 Under no conditions will perforated band iron or steel wire driven hangers be permitted.

3.16 Support steel and copper piping at a minimum of eight (8) foot intervals for piping 3" and smaller and ten (10) foot intervals for larger piping. Provide additional support at end of the branches and change of direction.

3.17 Support plastic pipe at intervals not to exceed four (4) feet and at the end of the branches and at the change of direction and shall be installed as to permit freedom of movement. Vertical piping shall be supported at their bases and all upward movement shall not be restricted. Hangers shall be at least one (1) inch wide and shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping to allow free movement at all times.

3.18 Where fireproofing is dislodged/damaged from the building structure due to Contractor’s installation of hangers, clamps, etc., it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to repair all dislodged/damaged fireproofing to original fireproofing rating. This shall also include all work performed by their contractors sub-contractors.

3.19 Insure that all bolts and nuts are tightened.

END OF SECTION 202500

SECTION 203100 - TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Engineer, or authorized representative, shall be notified by the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any tests called for in these Specifications or required by others.

1.3 Only after written approval, signed by the Engineer, shall the Contractor apply insulation or paint or allow the work to be furred-in. This written approval, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for any failure during the guarantee period. The expense of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor, along with all temporary equipment, materials, gauges, etc. required for tests.

PART 2 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING TESTING:

2.1 The test and balance of this system shall be by a Contractor who employs only the services of a certified AABC or independent NEBB firm whose sole business is to perform test and balance services.

2.2 The test and balance contractor shall bid directly to the Mechanical.

2.3 Mechanical Contractor shall provide all start-up documents to Test and Balance Contractor prior to any test and balance services.

2.4 The Mechanical Contractor shall test all piping before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test as specified and shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.

2.5 All motors, bearings, etc. shall be checked and lubricated as required during start-up procedures. All automatic, pressure regulating and control valves shall be adjusted. Excessive noise or vibration shall be eliminated.

2.6 System balancing, where required, shall be performed only by persons skilled in this work. The system shall be balanced as often as necessary to obtain desired system operation and results.

2.7 Testing shall occur after completion of the ceiling systems installation.

2.8 All deficiencies observed by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and Mechanical Contractor.

2.9 Refer to Specification Section – CONTROLS – DIRECT DIGITAL for additional requirements.

2.10 Refer to Specification Section – GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for startup requirements.

2.11 Provide a preliminary test report to the Engineer immediately after the system is air balanced, or any initial phases are balanced. This report may be hand written. Any systems that are not found to operate within the design tolerances by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be immediately be reported to the Engineer via telephone call to attempt to determine a resolution while the Test and Balance Contractor is still on site. Additional compensation will not be accepted for additional trips.

2.12 Anticipate visiting the site again after the Engineer has reviewed the report. The Engineer may request up to two (2) additional site visits for onsite troubleshooting where additional measurements may be required.

2.13 For the purpose of placing the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning systems in operation according to design conditions and certifying same, final testing and balancing shall be performed in complete accordance with AABC Standards for Total System Balance, Volume Six (2002), for air and hydronic systems as published by the Associated Air Balance Council.

2.14 THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS SHALL BE TESTED AND BALANCED:

- The supply, return, outside and exhaust air duct systems associated with OA units and packaged rooftop units. Provide static pressure profiles thru each system. Static pressure profiles shall include all sections from the return duct inlet and supply duct outlet of the heat pump unit. Show accurate representation of return, relief, outdoor and economizer damper locations. On units equipped with exhaust air fans; show location and profile of the exhaust fan.
- Outside and exhaust air in each room to within 5% of design air flow rate.
- Domestic pumps total water flow.
- Verify calibrations of the duct static pressure and water pressure sensors for all systems.
- Balance all supply and return air grilles to within 10% of design air flow rate.
- Balance all exhaust air fans and record inlet static pressure.

2.15 Balance all units rated for 2,000 cfm unit such that the total air volume delivered does not exceed 2,000 cfm, otherwise the Contractor shall furnish and install a code compliant duct smoke detection system integrated into the building's system.

2.16 Balance the water flow rate of each domestic hot water recirculating pump. Set the flow rate for each balancing valve in the recirculating hot water system. If flow rates are not indicated, contact the engineer for each balance valve GPM.

2.17 Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have been calibrated within a period of six months prior to balancing. All final test analysis reports shall include a letter of certification listing instrumentation used and last date of calibration.

2.18 Test and Balance agency shall provide sizing of fan or motor sheaves required for proper balance. The Mechanical Contractor shall purchase and install all sheaves and belts as required. This includes new and existing equipment.

2.19 A digital copy of the complete test reports shall be submitted to the Consulting Engineer prior to final acceptance of the project. Preliminary test reports shall be submitted when requested.

2.20 The Contractor shall provide and coordinate work to provide sufficient time before final completion date so that tests and balancing can be accomplished and provide immediate labor and tools to make corrections when required without undue delay.

2.21 The Contractor shall put all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and equipment and rangehood system into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.

2.22 The Test and Balance Contractor shall be present during the Engineer's final inspection of the building, or a separate project review date. The Engineer may request confirmation of the air balance report by asking for new measurements to be taken at that time. Any information in the test and balance report may be asked to be reconfirmed.

END OF SECTION 203100

DIVISION 21

Fire Protection

SECTION 210100 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 No Contractor, other than those regularly engaged in the installation of approved and franchised automatic sprinkler systems will be considered or approved for the work under this Specification Section. The Contractor shall have not less than five (5) years experience in the fabrication and erection of fire protection systems as specified. The Contractor shall have completed five (5) installations similar and equivalent in scope to the systems specified.

1.3 Before submitting bid, examine the Contract Documents, visit the site (if necessary) and become acquainted with all conditions that may, in any way whatsoever, affect the execution of this work. The Contractor shall take their own measurements and be responsible for exact size and location of all openings required for installation of this work. Figured dimensions where indicated are reasonably accurate and should govern in setting out work. Detailed method of installation is not indicated. Where variations exist between described work and approved practice, the Engineer shall be consulted for directive.

1.4 It is the intent of the Plans and Specifications to provide a general layout only and locate major equipment, components, piping, etc. Variations in head locations, pipe routing, etc., shall be anticipated by the Contractor and shall be coordinated with all other trades and indicated on the drawings and descriptive literature called for hereinafter. It shall be the express responsibility of the Contractor to provide all required design, materials and equipment and perform all work required to install a complete and approved installation.

1.5 All materials and methods shall be in accordance with applicable codes, regulations and/or ordinances and meet approval of local inspection authority and the State Fire Marshal. Also, all work shall comply with the latest editions of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Fire Protection Association, OHSA Regulations, the International Building Code, the Life Safety Code, International Mechanical Code and governing building codes. All materials and equipment installed as a part of this work shall be listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as approved for fire protection installations.

1.6 Where flow and pressure data are available, they are indicated on the project drawings. The Contractor shall independently verify all such information and notify the Engineer of any discrepancies discovered prior to beginning the work. Where no flow information is indicated on the project drawings, the Contractor shall obtain the data and indicate it on the shop drawing submittal. All flow information obtained shall be less than six (6) months old. Piping systems shall be hydraulically sized based on the most conservative flow information obtained. No adjustments in the contract amount will be allowed for failure of the Contractor to obtain adequate flow information.

1.7 All work performed under this section shall be accomplished in close harmony with all other trades. All work not so coordinated shall be removed and reinstalled at the expense of the Contractor.

1.8 The Contractor shall list the following cost breakdowns, material and labor, on the official project schedule of values:

- Fire Protection Shop Drawings and Approvals
- Fire Protection Materials & Labor
- Fire Protection Record Drawings & Acceptance

PART 2 – SCOPE OF WORK:

2.1 Furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment and supervision required for installation of a complete and new fire protection system as indicated on the project drawings and within these specifications. Include all necessary piping, sprinkler heads, test connections, valves, drains, etc.

2.2 The Contractor shall provide flushing and sterilization of all water lines in accordance with current Codes, Rules and Regulations and shall make connection to domestic water mains in accord with current rules and regulations of the State Department of Sanitary Engineering and Division of Water.

2.3 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary state, municipal, county, city and other permits and fees and pay all State taxes which are applicable.

2.4 All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, for a period of one year from substantial completion.

2.5 Upon completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, a properly completed "Sprinkler Contractor's Certificate Covering Materials and Tests" form.

2.6 Upon completion of this work all debris, material, and equipment shall be removed from the building and premises; all piping shall be cleaned ready for finish painting. Do not remove rust inhibitive primer specified hereinafter.

PART 3 – SHOP DRAWINGS:

3.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, shop drawings including design calculations, detailed catalog cutsheets and layout drawings indicating the proposed automatic sprinkler system. All layouts and drawings shall be closely coordinated by the Contractor with the work of ALL other trades. The shop drawings shall indicate the following items:

- Name and address of Owner, Architect and Engineer.
- Sprinkler heads including temperature rating.
- Fire department connection.
- Post indicator valve.
- Detector check valves.
- Water motor gong.
- Retard chamber/surge tanks.
- Wet pipe alarm valves and wet system specialties.
- Dry pipe alarm valves and dry system specialties.
- Flanged gate and check valves.
- Pipe hangers.
- Supervised O.S & Y valve.
- Fire valve cabinets.
- Fire pump, starter/controller and electrical characteristics.
- Make and type of jockey pump and electrical characteristics.
- The pressure sensing switch.
- The post indicator supervisory switch (coordinated with the Fire Alarm Contractor).
- The main gate valve supervisory switch (coordinated with the Fire Alarm Contractor).
- The flow switch (coordinated with the Fire Alarm Contractor).
- Air compressor and electrical characteristics (coordinated with the Fire Alarm Contractor).

3.2 On a set of drawings to the same scale as the drawings accompanying these specifications, indicate:

- Each head location coordinated with lights, diffusers and other ceiling mounted device.
- Location of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.
- Size of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.

- Location and type of pipe hangers.
- All other information required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction providing approval.

3.3 The Contractor shall submit these shop drawings to the Engineer through the General Contractor and Architect for their review and approval. The Contractor shall submit the reviewed drawings to the Authority Having Jurisdiction for their review and approval. The Contractor shall incorporate all review comments from the Engineer and the Authority Having Jurisdiction. No work shall be performed onsite until all review processes are complete and updated drawings are on the job site.

PART 4 – EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

4.1 EXTERIOR PIPE & FITTINGS: Class 200 PVC piping for exterior fire protection piping. Piping shall meet AWWA C900 requirements, be UL listed, Factory Mutual approved and NSF approved. Joints shall have spigot pipe ends with a flexible elastomeric ring seated in a groove to provide water tight seal. Minimum burst pressure to be 900 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1599. No. 8 copper wire (tracer wire) shall parallel all piping.

4.2 POST INDICATOR VALVE: Furnish and install a post indicator valve as required by the local authority. It shall be listed and approved by Underwriters Laboratories and Associated Factory Mutual Laboratories; Marked SV-FM; vertical; non-adjustable; with electric supervisory switch, handle, view window, brass padlock with two (2) keys; gate valve to meet gate valve specifications, except to have non-rising stem and mechanical joint ends; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

4.3 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE: Furnish and install detector check valve as required by the local authority. It shall be listed and approved by Underwriter Laboratories and Associated Factory Mutual Laboratories; 175# working pressure; IBBM; flanged; with tapped bosses each side for by-pass meter trimming; equivalent to Viking, Badger or Grinnell.

4.4 The Contractor shall contact the servicing water company and ascertain their policy pertaining to the bypass water meter. If not furnished by water company, the Contractor shall furnish and install the bypass meter and trimming as detailed on the drawings.

4.5 WET ALARM VALVES: All alarm valves must be UL and FM approved. Alarm valve shall have a grooved seat design with retarding chamber. Valve shall be rated for 175 PSI working pressure. Valve shall be provided with external bypass line and drain valve. Reliable, Gem, Grinnell, Star, Viking or approved equal.

4.6 FLOW INDICATOR SWITCHES: Furnish and install flow indicator switches as required by NFPA 13. All flow indicator switches shall be UL approved. Coordinate with Fire Alarm System supplier/installer.

4.7 TAMPER SWITCHES FOR WATER SHUT-OFF VALVES: Furnish and install tamper switches where required by NFPA 13. All tamper switches shall be UL approved. Coordinate with Fire Alarm System supplier/installer. All tamper switches located in fire protection pits shall be waterproof, capable of operating beneath water and be NFPA approved.

4.8 HOSE CONNECTIONS: UL 668 hose valve with integral UL 1468 reducing or restricting pressure control device for connecting fire hose. Pressure rating of 300 psig minimum. Brass or bronze NPS 1-1/2, female pipe threads inlet and male hose threads with lugged cap, gasket and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads. Tyco Fire & Building Products or approved equal.

4.9 GATE VALVES: 2½" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; OS&Y; flanged; cast iron discs; bronze seat rings; four point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer. 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; rising stem; screwed; bronze discs; bronze seat rings; two point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

4.10 CHECK VALVES: 2½" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; flanged; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer. 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; screwed; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

4.11 INTERIOR PIPE & FITTINGS: Up to 2" Schedule 40 ASTM A-53 black steel; 125# cast iron screwed fittings. 2½" and larger: Schedule 40 black steel with flanged, welded or victaulic (or similar) type approved fittings.

4.12 Do not route sprinkler piping (including drops) directly above any light fixtures. Do not route sprinkler piping near ceiling; hold tight to structure. Where large volumes occur above ceiling route pipe at least 36" above ceiling. The Sprinkler Contractor shall coordinate during design of sprinkler systems to insure these requirements are met.

4.13 SPRINKLER HEADS: Gem, Grinnell, Star, Viking, Reliable: All sprinkler heads shall be fed in a reverse bend arrangement. Sprinkler head degree ratings shall be determined by the area serviced in accord with current Codes and Standard Practices. Types of sprinkler heads shall be as follows:

- Semi-Recessed, Quick Response – Reliable (or equal) Model F1FR-300 semi-recessed automatic sprinkler head. Escutcheon and head shall be white.
- Upright, Quick Response – Reliable (or equal) Model F1FR Vertical Upright automatic sprinkler head.

4.14 At the Contractor's option, extended coverage sprinkler heads may be used where appropriate.

4.15 At the Contractor's option, code approved flexible sprinkler heads may be used where appropriate and in compliance with the installation requirements of these specifications.

4.16 When working in existing facilities, sprinkler heads style and color shall match existing.

4.17 Where sprinkler heads are installed in a tile ceiling, they shall be installed in the middle of the tiles, at half or quarter points along the length of the tiles.

4.18 Coordinate sprinkler head locations in kitchen freezer/cooler units with light fixtures and other ceiling mounted devices to insure proper coverage is maintained. Provide these heads with cages. Seal freezer/cooler panels where pipe penetrations occur.

4.19 CLAMPS AND ANCHORS: Furnish and install approved clamps, as required, at all (45 degree) l/8 bends, (90 degree) ¼ bends and flange and spigot pieces to the straight pipe to insure permanent anchorage of all fire lines. Fittings, clamps, clamp rods, nuts, washers, and glands shall be factory zinc-coated.

4.20 HANGERS: All piping shall be adequately and permanently supported in an approved manner on approved hangers. Minimally support piping on 8 foot intervals for pipe 3" and smaller; 10 foot intervals for larger piping. Also support within 24" of changes in direction and end of runs.

4.21 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEON PLATES: Furnish and install sleeves for pipes where piping penetrates masonry walls; exterior wall sleeves to be watertight. Fire and smoke stop all penetrations through fire and smoke walls and coordinate with General Contractor for locations. Furnish and install cast brass chrome plated split ring type escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings and floors, whether in finished areas or not.

4.22 INSPECTION TEST CONNECTIONS & PRESSURE GAUGES: A 1" inspection test connection as required by the Building Code. Discharge shall run to open air. Control valve for test connection shall be installed not over 7' above the floor. A pressure gauge at the inspection. Test connection at each location indicated on the Plans. Pressure gauges shall be 2½" diameter and readable from the floor.

4.23 SIGNS: Appropriate code approved and required signs shall be installed on all control valves, drains, inspector's test, etc., indicating the function, installation, etc. Signs shall be neatly affixed with rust inhibitive screws, rivets or where hung from piping; with stainless steel No. 14 AWG wire.

4.24 SPRINKLER HEAD CABINET: Furnish and install a cabinet, clearly labeled, with four (4) sprinklers of each type complete with required wrenches. Locate as directed by Engineer. Label "Sprinkler Heads".

4.25 FIRE VALVE CABINETS: The products specified hereunder shall be Croker or equivalent by Larsen's Mfg. Co., J.L. Industries, Kidde, or approved equal. Valve cabinets for recessed installation at all locations where shown shall be similar to Croker Model No. 2700 with flat trim and clear glazed full glass door. Provide 18 ga. steel tub, 20 gauge steel door, 16 gauge steel frame and white enamel finish interior with all exposed exterior portions painted with color selected by Architect. Each cabinet shall be equipped with one 2½" Fire Department valve with cap and chain. All connections and threads shall be as required by the local authority.

PART 5 – SYSTEM DRAINAGE:

5.1 The entire System except that part which is below grade and will not freeze shall be installed so as to allow 100% drainage.

5.2 All sprinkler branch piping shall be installed so as to drain back to the main riser.

5.3 Approved 2" drawoff piping shall be provided on sprinkler risers with discharge piping running to nearest floor drain or open air.

5.4 Where sprinkler piping is trapped, an approved auxiliary draw-off shall be provided and neatly installed.

5.5 All draw-offs shall have a metal tag labeled "Sprinkler Drain".

PART 6 – INSPECTIONS AND TESTS:

6.1 Furnish all labor, equipment and conduct all required tests in the presence of the Owner and Engineer or designated representative if requested. Coordinate with Owner and Engineer prior to testing.

6.2 All interior and exterior piping and devices comprising the fire protection system shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of not less than 200 PSI and maintained for not less than two (2) hours. Any leaks or cracks developing as a result of these tests shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner.

6.3 Upon completion of their work, the Contractor shall submit a written and signed certificate to the Engineer indicating that they performed the above prescribed tests and rectified all malfunctions arising therefrom.

END OF SECTION 210100

DIVISION 22

PLUMBING

SECTION 220100 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall provide all equipment and specialties complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.

1.3 The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of the rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.

1.4 All equipment and specialties shall be new. All equipment and specialties shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice, all equipment. Also, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from equipment and specialties and thoroughly clean same.

1.6 All equipment and specialties shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost.

1.7 Provide all drainage specialties indicated, specified and/or required to provide complete and acceptable removal of all storm, sanitary, waste, laboratory waste, etc. from the building and into approved receptors. Drainage specialties shall be on non-electrolytic conduction to the material to which they are connected. Drainage specialties shall be installed in a manner so as to insure no leakage of toxic or odorous gases or liquids and shall have traps and/or backflow preventers where required. Nor shall they allow backflow into other or existing systems.

PART 2 - CLEANOUTS:

2.1 CLEANOUTS: In addition to cleanouts indicated on the drawings, provide cleanouts in soil and waste piping and storm drainage at the following minimum locations:

- At base of each stack.
- At fifty (50) foot maximum intervals in horizontal lines.
- At each change of direction of a horizontal line.
- As required to permit rodding of entire system.
- As required by current State Plumbing/Building Codes.

2.2 Water closets, mop sinks/basins and other fixtures with fixed traps shall not be accepted as cleanouts.

2.3 Cleanouts and/or test tees concealed in inaccessible pipe spaces, walls and other locations shall have an eight (8) inch by eight (8) inch (minimum) access panel or cover plates shall be set flush with finished floors and walls and shall be key or screw driver operable.

2.4 Access panels for cleanouts shall be of the Zurn 1460 series or equivalent by Josam or Wade. Where they are not to receive paint, they shall be polished bronze unless otherwise indicated where they are to receive paint or other finishes.

2.5 Cleanouts and access panels shall be sized so as to permit the entry of a full sized rodding head capable of one hundred percent circumferential coverage of the line served.

2.6 Provide a non-hardening mixture of graphite and grease on threads of all screwed cleanouts during installation.

2.7 Do not install cleanouts against walls, partitions, etc. where rodding will be difficult or impossible. Extend past the obstruction.

2.8 In finished walls, floors, etc., insure that cleanouts are installed flush with finished surfaces and, where required, grout or otherwise finish in a neat and workmanlike manner.

2.9 EXTERIOR CLEANOUTS (ECO): Provide exterior cleanouts where indicated for all sanitary and storm lines leaving the building within 5'-0" of building perimeter. Permanently locate all exterior cleanouts with 12"x12"x12" solid finished concrete marker slightly above grade in grass areas or flush in concrete or pavement areas. Label "CO". Zurn Z-1400-HD cleanout with tractor cover for exterior locations. Provide concrete supporting pad crowned to shed water.

2.10 Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Josam, Wade, Ancon, Jay R. Smith, similar to the following:

- Zurn Z-1440 or Z-1445 cleanout tee at base of exposed stack and at change in direction of exposed lines.
- Zurn Z-1440 cleanout or Z-1445-1 cleanout tee where stacks are concealed in finished walls.
- Zurn ZN-1400-T cleanout with scoriated top in finished concrete and masonry tile floors.
- Zurn ZN-1400-Tx cleanout with square recessed top for VCT and linoleum finished floors.
- Zurn ZN-1400-Z cleanout with round recessed top for poured floors.
- Mueller D-731 or D-714, Nibco, Flage or equivalent for cleanouts in copper waste with cover plates and/or access panels listed for other cleanouts.
- Threaded hex head type cleanouts of same materials as pipe for piping 2" and smaller.
- Zurn cleanout with round top with adjustable retainer for carpet area. Install flush with carpet.

PART 3 – FLOOR DRAINS:

3.1 FLOOR DRAINS: Provide floor drains at locations indicated and/or as required by State Plumbing/Building Codes. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Install floor drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the State Plumbing and Building Codes. Coordinate locations with General Contractor to insure floor pitch to drain where required.

3.2 Insure by coordination with the General Contractor that spaces served with floor drains on all floors above the lowest level have a water seal extending at least three (3) inches from the floor. Also, for these locations, provide a 36"x36", four (4) pound sheet lead flashing sheet and clamping collar or a 30 mil chlorinated polyethylene shower pan liner. Lead pans shall be given a heavy coat of asphaltum on bottom and sides before installation and a heavy coat on any exposed surfaces. After installation, provide one ply of fifteen (15) pound roofing felt beneath each pan.

3.3 The floor drains shall be Zurn, Josam, Smith, Wade, Watts Drainage, Ancon, similar to the following:

- FD-1 - Zurn, ZN-415 floor drain with 6"dia. nickel bronze strainer, Type "B", dura-coated cast iron body with bottom 3" outlet.
- FD-2 - Zurn, ZN-511 floor drain with 9"dia. nickel bronze strainer, dura-coated cast iron deep sump with 4" bottom outlet, seepage pan and sediment bucket. Provide with trap primer connection.

PART 4 – ROOF DRAINS:

4.1 ROOF DRAINS: Provide roof drains at locations indicated within the Contract Documents. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Install roof drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the State Plumbing and Building Codes. Coordinate locations with General Contractor to insure pitch to drain.

4.2 Provide roof drains with accessories as required to match roof construction. Provide water tight seal at the connection of the body to the dome, to prevent roof water from entering into the body.

4.3 Adjust all water level regulators for overflow roof drains in the field.

4.4 Locate downspout nozzles in locations as directed by the Architect.

4.5 The roof drains shall be Zurn, Josam, Smith, Wade, Watts Drainage, Ancon, similar to the following:
- RD-1 - Zurn ZC-100-DP 3" outlet roof drain, sump receiver, deck plate, cast iron dome strainer.
- RD-2 - Zurn ZC-100-DP 4" outlet roof drain, sump receiver, deck plate, cast iron dome strainer.
- ORD-1 – Zurn ZC-100-DP 4" outlet roof drain, sump receiver, deck plate, cast iron dome strainer.
- OF-1 – Zurn, Z ZARB-199-SS 8" outlet downspout nozzle. All rough bronze body, threaded inlet and decorative face of wall flange and outlet nozzle, with removable stainless-steel screen.

PART 5 – FREEZEPROOF HYDRANTS:

5.1 FREEZEPROOF WALL HYDRANTS (FPWH): Provide code approved wall hydrants at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix tight to walls and insure that the feed piping is on the heated side of the building insulation blanket. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

5.2 FREEZEPROOF ROOF HYDRANTS (FPRH): Provide code approved roof hydrants at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix tight to roof and insure that the feed piping is on the heated side of the roofing. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

5.3 Wall hydrants shall be Zurn 1320 or equivalent, 3/4", with half-turn ceramic cartridge, encased, flush, non-freeze, anti-siphon, automatic draining wall hydrant with key lock and combination backflow preventer/vacuum breaker.

5.4 Roof hydrants shall be Zurn Z1388XL or equivalent, 3/4", lock option, non-freeze, anti-siphon, automatic draining with cast iron head and lift handle. Provide with cast iron roof support sleeve.

5.5 Mount all wall hydrants at least twenty (20) inches above finished exterior grade. Where this is not possible or practical, contact Engineer for direction.

5.6 Turn over for each hydrant, an operator key in an envelope labeled "Exterior Wall Hydrants" to Owner upon completion of the project. Where hydrants have lockable boxes, turn over an operator key for each in an envelope labeled "Exterior Wall Hydrant Locks" to Owner upon completion of project. Provide lock and key to Owner for all roof hydrant locations.

PART 6 – INTERIOR HOSE BIBBS AND DRAIN VALVES:

6.1 HOSE BIBBS AND DRAIN VALVES: Provide code approved hose bibbs and drain valves at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix hose bibs tight to walls. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

6.2 HOSE BIBBS (HB): Provide code approved hose bibbs with vacuum breakers and male threaded spouts at each location indicated (toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, etc.). The hose bibbs shall be Woodford Model 24 (or equal) with loose key handle polished chrome finish, brass construction. Hose bibbs shall be

mounted at eighteen (18) inches above finished floor. Do not install hose bibbs in spaces which do not have floor drains. Do not install hose bibbs in ADA accessible toilet stalls.

6.3 DRAIN VALVES: Install 3/4 inch bronze body drains, similar and equivalent to Nibco, No. 72 or 73, as indicated and at the following locations:

- At the low point and isolatable section of the plumbing system.
- At each low point and isolatable section of the hydronic system.
- At each isolatable pipe section.
- At each water heater.
- At each storage tank.
- At each boiler.
- At each heat pump.
- At each water-to-water unit.
- At each chiller.
- At each pump suction.
- Install a code approved vacuum breaker where installation on to domestic water system.

PART 7 – WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA):

7.1 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA): Provide water hammer arrestors at each location indicated and/or as required to eliminate hydrostatic on the domestic water system. Install in an accessible location and in a neat and workmanlike manner. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

7.2 Water hammer arrestors shall be Zurn, Z-1700, Shoktrol, Smith, Josam, Wade or equivalent. Water hammer arrestors shall be stainless steel, bellows type. Field fabricated capped cylinders shall not be acceptable. Provide insulating unions where arrestors are of dissimilar material from the piping served (unless piping is non-conducting, such as ABS or PVC).

7.3 MULTIPLE FIXTURES – BRANCH LINE LESS THAN 20' LONG: The preferred location for a Zurn Shoktrol is at the end of the branch line between the last two fixtures served when the branch lines do not exceed 20' in length, from the start of the horizontal branch line to the last fixture supply on this line.

7.4 MULTIPLE FIXTURES – BRANCH LINE MORE THAN 20' LONG: On branch lines over 20' in length, use two Shoktrols whose capacities total the requirement of the branch. Locate one unit between the last and next to last fixture and the other unit approximately midway between the fixtures.

7.5 Provide at least one water hammer arrestor at all quick acting valve locations including:

- Clothes Washers – Type "A"
- Commercial Dishwashers – Type "B"
- Sterilizers – Type "B"
- Mop Basins, downstream of check valves – Type "A"
- Flush valve fixtures – Type "B", each toilet room with 1-3 flush valve fixtures shall have its own Type "B" water hammer arrestor.

7.6 ARRESTOR SCHEDULE:

Mark	Zurn Model Z-1700	Fixture Units	P.D.I. Size
Type "A"	#100	1-11	A
Type "B"	#200	12-32	B
Type "C"	#300	33-60	C
Type "D"	#400	61-113	D

PART 8 - OTHER SPECIALTIES:

8.1 VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACK FLOW PREVENTERS: Where required by the Building Code, whether indicated or not, provide approved vacuum breakers or backflow preventers at the following locations.

- Where domestic water system connects to a limited area fire protection system.
- Where domestic water system connects to hydronic system.
- At any threaded hose tap on the domestic water system.
- At all mop basins, provide check valves to the hot and cold-water supply upstream of the faucet.

8.2 ROOF FLASHINGS: All plumbing vents or other plumbing passing thru the roof shall be flashed as approved by the State Plumbing and Building Codes and as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and/or Contractor.

8.3 GREASE INTERCEPTOR GI-1: Provide steel fabricated floor mounted grease interceptor Zurn Z1170-600 or approved equal with acid resistant coating on interior and exterior with non-skid cover. Grease interceptor shall be rated at 25 GPM and have a 50 lbs grease capacity. Field verify.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, FITTINGS AND TRIM

PART 1 – GENERAL:

2.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

2.2 The Contractor shall provide all fixtures complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.

2.3 The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of the rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.

2.4 All fixtures and trim shall be new. All fixtures and trim shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. All fixtures shall be set level and true and shall be grouted into finished walls, floors, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved waterproof non-yellowing grout for such service. All fixtures and trim hall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost. Pay particular attention to flush valves and bracket concealed portion to building structure during rough-in. Loose, shaky flush valves, lavatories, etc. shall not be acceptable.

2.5 All public sinks and lavatories shall be provided with a point of use ASSE 1070 tempering mixing valve.

2.6 Handicapped accessible fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the Building Code and ADA. Special Note for Handicap Grab Rails: Coordinate top of shower valves, flush valves, flush tank, etc., with location of grab rails as shown on the architectural plans. The Contractor shall install all items to allow for installation, removal and service without removal of the grab bar.

2.7 Fixture seats shall be Church model 2155CTJ, elongated open front less cover w/ JUST-LIFT, STA-TITE check hinge and DuraGuard Antimicrobial Agent, or approved equal.

2.8 All exposed piping, stops, traps, tailpieces, etc. shall be code approved chrome plated brass unless otherwise indicated or specified. Where acid resistant piping is indicated on the drawing or the specifications, all piping and ancillary components from the sink/lavatory to dilution basin shall be acid resistant as specified and required by code.

2.9 Water supplies shall connect through walls with stops and chrome plated escutcheons with set screws. In general, furnish drinking fountains, wall-hung lavatories and hose bibbs with manual loose key stop valves. For all other fixtures, furnish with manual permanent-key stop valves (i.e. sinks in casework, etc.). When in doubt, contact Engineer prior to installation.

2.10 Coordinate all stainless steel sinks with architectural casework shop drawings for appropriate fit. Do not order sinks until this has been coordinated. Change Orders will be immediately rejected for lack of coordination during construction.

2.11 Test for appropriate operation at least twice, ALL fixtures and trim including hands-free trim. Open all faucets and allow to run for fifteen (15) minutes, then remove all faucet aerators and thoroughly clean until smooth flow is obtained. Test by operation at least twice, adequate flow of water at flush valves including appropriate adjustment of hands-free devices, faucets including appropriate adjustment of hands-free devices, hose bibbs, fixture drains, shower heads, etc.

2.12 Remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from plumbing fixtures and thoroughly clean same.

2.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirement's manufacturers offering plumbing fixtures and trim which may be incorporated in the work include only the following:

1.13.1 Plumbing Fixtures: American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, Sloan

1.13.2 Plumbing Trim: American Standard, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Delta Commercial, T&S Brass, Just, Speakman, Zurn Aqua-Spec, Moen Commercial, Symmons

1.13.3 Flush Valves: Sloan, Zurn, Delany

1.13.4 Stainless Steel Sinks: Elkay, Just, Moen Commercial, Sterling

1.13.5 Mop Basins and Laundry Tubs: American Standard, Eljer, Fiat, Kohler, Mustee, Acorn, Zurn

1.13.6 Water Coolers: Elkay, Haws, Sunroc, Oasis, Halsey Taylor

1.13.7 Showers: Bradley, Symmons, Chicago Faucets, Speakman Company, Powers, Acorn, Aqua Bath, Florestone, Swanstone, Willoughby, Aquarius

1.13.8 Appliance Connection Boxes: Guy Gray, Oatley, Wolverine

1.13.9 Wash Fountains: Bradley, Acorn, Willoughby

1.13.10 Emergency/Safety Fixtures: Bradley, Acorn, Guardian, Haws

1.13.11 Fixture Seats: Bemis, Church, Olsonite

1.13.12 Fixture Carriers: Josam, Kohler, Tyler Pipe, Zurn, Wade, Smith, Watts

1.13.13 Lavatory, Sink, Mop Basin and Laundry Tub Strainers: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire., Sloan, Zurn.

1.13.14 P-traps, Tailpieces, and Escutcheons: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire, Moen Commercial, Sloan, Zurn.

1.13.15 P-trap Insulation covering for ADA Fixtures: IPS Corp., McGuire, Plumberex.

1.13.16 Water supplies and stops: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire, Moen Commercial, Nibco, Sloan, Watts, Zurn,

PART 2 – PLUMBING FIXTURE SPECIFICATIONS:

2.1 Reference Plumbing Fixture Schedule for design basis.

END OF SECTION 220200

SECTION 220300 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer's installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.

1.3 The Contractor shall provide in complete working order the following plumbing equipment located as indicated and installed, connected and placed in operation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All equipment shall be factory painted and, where applicable, factory insulated and shall, where such standards exist, bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory.

1.4 All equipment, material and labor warranties shall be furnished by the equipment supplier/vendor. All warranties begin on the date of Substantial Completion. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for special warranty requirements.

1.5 Review the Specification Section – REQUIRED SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC., and provide all documentations called for therein.

1.6 All plumbing equipment shall comply with the latest provisions of ASHRAE Standard 90.1 and all provisions of the International Energy Conservation Code.

1.7 Ensure that the equipment that is proposed to be furnish may be installed, connected, placed in operation and easily maintained at the location and in the space allocated for it.

1.8 Determine from the Bid Documents the date of completion of this project and insure that equipment delivery schedules can be met so as to allow this completion date to be met.

1.9 Through coordination with other Contractors, Vendors and Suppliers associated with this Project, this Contractor shall insure a complete, 100% functional, tested, inspected and approved systems. Claims for additional cost or change orders will immediately be rejected. Refer to Specification Section - ELECTRIC MOTORS, ETC. for additional requirements. All equipment shall be furnished for a single point electrical connection unless specifically excluded as a requirement.

1.10 Review the Specification Section - CONTROLS to determine automatic controls requirements through the Building Automation System.

1.11 Review the Specification Section – TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS.

PART 2 – HIGH EFFICIENCY WATER HEATERS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: AO Smith, State and Lochinvar.

2.2 The water heater(s) shall be of the seamless glass lined steel tank construction in which the glass coating is applied to the water side surfaces of the tank after the tank has been assembled and welded. The condensing flue coil shall be coated on the flue gas side with acid resistant glass lining designed for use in

condensing heaters. The heater(s) shall be suitable for sealed combustion direct venting using a 4" diameter PVC air intake pipe and 4" diameter PVC exhaust pipe for a total distance of 80' equivalent feet of vent and 80' equivalent feet of intake. The heater shall be factory assembled and tested. The power burner shall be of a design that requires no special calibrations on start up. The heater(s) shall be approved for 0" clearances to combustibles. The control shall be an integrated solid state temperature and ignition control device with integral diagnostics, LED fault display capability and a digital display of temperature settings. The tanks shall be foam insulated and equipped with a ASME rated temperature pressure relief valve. The water heater shall be UL listed and exceed the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE/IES 1999.

2.3 Install water heaters on rubber/cork isolation pads.

2.4 Turn over two spare igniters per water heater to Owner.

2.5 EQUIPMENT START-UP: Prior to utilization of equipment, start-up service shall be performed by factory authorized representative. Utilize startup sheets provided by the manufacturer. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for additional requirements.

2.6 Provide four (4) hours of onsite training for this system. All training to occur after building completion. System shall function properly and O&M staff shall be able to operate the system prior to turnover.

END OF SECTION 220300

DIVISION 23

HVAC EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230200 - HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 The Contractor shall provide in complete working order the heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment located as indicated and installed, connected and placed in operation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All equipment shall be factory painted and, where applicable, factory insulated and shall, where such standards exist, bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory.

1.3 All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer’s installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer’s installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.

1.4 All equipment, material and labor warranties shall be furnished by the equipment supplier/vendor. All warranties begin on the date of Substantial Completion. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for special warranty requirements.

1.5 Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for minimum required Schedule of Values breakdown.

1.6 Review the Specification Section – REQUIRED SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC., and provide all documentations called for therein.

1.7 Each subcontractor shall be responsible for their own completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer’s Checklists. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for additional requirements. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists.

1.8 All HVAC equipment shall comply with the latest provisions of ASHRAE Standard 90.1 and all provisions of the International Energy Conservation Code.

1.9 Ensure that the equipment that is proposed to be furnish may be installed, connected, placed in operation and easily maintained at the location and in the space allocated for it.

1.10 The contractor and vendor shall confirm connection sides for each piece of equipment specific to this project.

1.11 Determine from the Bid Documents the date of completion of this project and ensure that equipment delivery schedules can be met so as to allow this completion date to be met.

1.12 Through coordination with other Contractors, Vendors and Suppliers associated with this Project, this Contractor shall insure a complete, 100% functional, tested, inspected and approved systems. Claims for additional cost or change orders will immediately be rejected. Refer to Specification Section - ELECTRIC MOTORS, ETC. for additional requirements. All equipment shall be furnished for a single point electrical connection unless specifically excluded as a requirement.

1.13 Review the Specification Section - CONTROLS to determine controls, including variable frequency drives, to be furnished. Where manufacturer's temperature controls are specified, they shall be in full compliance with NFPA 90A including automatic smoke shut down provisions.

1.14 Review the Specification Section – TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS. For all belt driven equipment, provide final fan and motor sheaves as determined by the air balance contractor during project balancing phase. The mechanical contractor shall install any new sheaves and belts as required for balancing.

PART 2 – HVAC SILENCERS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: iacAcuoustics, Vibroacoustics, Commercial Acoustics, Industrial Acoustics.

2.2 Silencers shall be of the size, configuration, capacity and acoustic performance as scheduled on the drawings. All silencers shall be factory fabricated and supplied by the same manufacturer.

2.3 Silencer inlet and outlet connection dimensions must be equal to the duct sizes shown on the drawings. Duct transitions at silencers are not permitted unless shown on the contract drawings.

2.4 The manufacturer shall supply certified test data for each scheduled silencer. The data shall include dynamic insertion loss, generated noise and pressure drop for forward or reverse flow, matching the project's air distribution system requirement. All ratings shall be conducted in the same facility and shall utilize the same silencer. Test facilities and test reports shall be open to inspection upon request from the Engineer. Silencer performance must have been substantiated by laboratory testing according to ASTM E-477-99 and so certified when submitted for approval. The aero-acoustic laboratory must be NVLAP accredited for the ASTM E-477-99 test standard. A copy of the accreditation certificate must be included with the submittals. Data from non-NVLAP accredited test facilities will not be accepted.

2.5 RECTANGULAR SILENCERS: All rectangular silencers shall be constructed with a 22 gauge galvanized steel outer casing and 26 gauge galvanized perforated steel.

2.6 DISSIPATIVE AND FILM LINED SILENCER MEDIA: Media shall be of acoustic quality, shot-free glass fiber insulation with long, resilient fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Glass fiber density and compression shall be as required to insure conformance with laboratory test data. Glass fiber shall be packed with a minimum of 15% compression during silencer assembly. Media shall be bacteria and fungus resistant, resilient such that it will not crumble or break, and conforming to irregular surfaces. Media shall not cause or accelerate corrosion of aluminum or steel. Mineral wool will not be permitted as a substitute for glass fiber.

2.7 DISSIPATIVE SILENCER PROTECTION: Media shall be encapsulated in glass fiber cloth to help prevent shedding, erosion and impregnation of the glass fiber. All AC-D Axial Cone silencers shall have a glass fiber cloth liner.

2.8 DISSIPATIVE SILENCER COMBUSTION RATINGS: Silencer materials, including glass fiber shall have maximum combustion ratings as noted below when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723. Flamespread Classification – 15; Smoke Development Rating – 5.

2.9 HTL CASINGS: Where indicated on the silencer schedule, silencers shall have high transmission loss (HTL) walls externally applied and completely sealed to the silencer casing by the silencer manufacturer to assure quality controlled transmission loss. The HTL walls shall consist of media, airspace, mass and outer protective metal skin, as required, to obtain the specified room noise criteria. Standard acoustical panels will not be accepted as HTL walls. If requested by the Engineer, breakout noise calculations for each air handling and fan system shall be provided with the silencer submittal to insure compliance with the room

noise criteria. Breakout noise calculations shall be based on the sound power levels of the specified equipment.

2.10 ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE: Silencer dynamic insertion loss shall not be less than that listed in the silencer schedule. Silencer generated noise shall not be greater than that listed in the silencer schedule. Acoustic performance shall include dynamic insertion loss and generated noise for forward flow (air and noise in same direction) or reverse flow (air and noise in opposite direction) in accordance with the project's air distribution system requirements. All silencer ratings shall be determined in a duct-to-reverberant room test facility which provides for airflow in both directions through the test silencer in accordance with the ASTM E-477-99 test standard. The test set-up, procedure and facility shall eliminate all effects due to flanking, directivity, end reflection, standing waves and reverberation room absorption.

PART 3 – SQUARE INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FAN – DIRECT DRIVE:

3.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Twin City, Greenheck, Cook.

3.2 PERFORMANCE: Fans shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 211 and AMCA 311 test codes for air moving devices and shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer to deliver rated published performance levels. Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for both sound and air. Fans shall be UL 705 listed for electrical.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION: Unit exterior shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel. The fan housing shall be square in shape and readily attachable to building ductwork. Unit side panels shall be removable for easy access for maintenance and service. The power assembly shall be removable as a complete module through the side access panel. Fan housings shall have universal mounting brackets to accommodate horizontal or vertical installations. Fans shall bear a permanently attached nameplate displaying model and serial number of the unit for future identification.

3.4 WHEEL: Fan wheels shall be of the non-overloading centrifugal backward inclined type, constructed of aluminum and containing a matching inlet venture for optimum unit performance. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

3.5 MOTOR: Motors shall be of the heavy-duty ball bearing type, closely matched to the fan load. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired to the fan motor as standard. Motor shall be mounted on the outside of the unit, isolated from the airstream. All motors shall be UL recognized.

3.6 DISCONNECT SWITCH: Where scheduled, a NEMA 1 disconnect switch shall be supplied with wiring leading from the motor to the junction box (ODP and TEFC motors).

3.7 ACCESSORIES: Unit-mounted speed controller, backdraft damper, foil faced insulated. Hanging kit with vibration isolators at all four corners. Refer to the drawings for additional requirements.

PART 4 – VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL BOXES:

4.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: ETI, Trane, Titus, Carrier, JCI/York, Price, Nailor Industries.

4.2 Terminals shall be certified by ARI and bear the ARI 880 seal.

4.3 Terminals shall be constructed of not less than 22 gauge galvanized steel, able to withstand a 125 hour salt spray test per ASTM B-117. The terminal casing shall be mechanically assembled (spot-welded casings are not acceptable). Terminal shall include control enclosure and hanger brackets. The terminal shall be provided with a removable bottom access panel.

4.4 The primary air valve shall consist of a minimum 22-gauge cylindrical body that includes embossment rings for rigidity. The damper blade shall be connected to a solid shaft by means of an integral molded

sleeve which does not require screw or bolt fasteners. The shaft shall be manufactured of a low thermal conducting composite material, and include a molded damper position indicator visible from the exterior of the unit. The damper shall pivot in self lubricating bearings. The damper actuator shall be mounted on the exterior of the terminal for ease of service. The valve assembly shall include internal mechanical stops for both full open and closed positions. The damper blade seal shall be secured without use of adhesives. The air valve leakage shall not exceed 1% of maximum inlet rated airflow at 3" W.G. inlet pressure.

4.5 The differential pressure airflow sensor shall traverse the duct along two perpendicular diameters. Cylindrically shaped inlets shall utilize the equal cross-sectional area or log-linear traverse method. Single axis sensor shall not be acceptable. A minimum of 12 total pressure sensing points shall be utilized. The total pressure inputs shall be averaged using a pressure chamber located at the center of the sensor. A sensor that delivers the differential pressure signal from one end of the sensor is not acceptable. The sensor shall output an amplified differential pressure signal that is at least 2.5 times the equivalent velocity pressure signal obtained from a conventional pitot tube. The sensor shall develop a differential pressure of 0.03" W.G. at an air velocity of <450 FPM. Brass balancing taps and airflow calibration charts shall be provided for field airflow measurements. Terminal shall have access door for inspection and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 230200

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 230923 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish a totally native BACnet-based system. All building controllers, application controllers, and all input/output devices shall communicate using the protocols and network standards as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135–2008, BACnet. All controllers, including unitary controllers, shall be native BACnet devices. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers installed under this section. Gateways may be used for communication to existing systems or to systems installed under other sections.

B. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications. Provide Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for Windows-based control software and every controller in system, including unitary controllers.

C. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

D. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

E. Provide as-built documentation, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet and achieved listing under the BACnet Testing Laboratories BACnet - Advanced Workstation Software (B-AWS). This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as VAV boxes, heat pumps, fan-coils, AC units, etc., and all air handlers, boilers, chillers, and any other listed equipment using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.

B. Operator's workstation software shall use Microsoft Windows XP Professional or Microsoft Windows 7 as the computer operating system. The Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) application program shall be written to communicate specifically utilizing BACnet protocols. Software functions delivered on this project shall include password protection, scheduling (including optimum start), alarming, logging of historical data, full graphics including animation, after-hours billing program, demand limiting, and a full suite of field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications. Systems using operating systems other than that described above are strictly prohibited. All software required to program application specific controllers and all field level devices and controllers will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to the system will also become the property of the owner. All software required to make any program changes anywhere in the system, along with scheduling and trending applications, will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to schedules, trends and related program changes will also become the property of the owner. All software required for all field engineering tools including graphical programming and applications will be left with the owner. All software passwords required to program and make future changes to field engineering tools, including graphical programming and applications will be left with the owner.

C. Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal. Operator's terminal software is to be used for access to field-based energy management functions only. Provide zone-by-zone direct digital logic control of space temperature, scheduling, runtime accumulation, equipment alarm reporting, and override timers for after-hours usage.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Building Automation System (BAS) system shall be designed, installed, commissioned, and serviced by manufacturer authorized and trained personnel. System provider shall have an in-place support facility within 2 hours response time of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.

B. The contractor shall provide full-time, on-site, experienced project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the design, installation, start-up and commissioning of the BAS system.

C. The Bidder shall be regularly engaged in the design, installation and maintenance of BAS systems and shall have demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the design, installation and maintenance of BAS systems similar in size and complexity to this project. Bidders shall provide a list of at least 10 projects, similar in size and scope to this project completed within the past 3 years.

D. Materials and equipment shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

E. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX.

F. Control system shall be engineered, programmed and supported completely by representative’s local office that must be within 100 miles of project site.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
2. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
3. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
4. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
5. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
6. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
    g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
    h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    i. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
    j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
    m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
    n. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest edition of the following standards and codes in effect and amended as of supplier's proposal date, and any applicable subsections thereof, shall govern design and selection of equipment and material supplied:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
3. Uniform Building Code (UBC), including local amendments.
4. UL 916 Underwriters Laboratories Standard for Energy Management Equipment. Canada and the US.
5. National Electrical Code (NEC).
6. FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A.
7. City, county, state, and federal regulations and codes in effect as of contract date.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings

1. The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.
2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11” x 17” (ANSI B).
3. Four complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.
4. Drawings shall be available on CD-ROM.

B. System Documentation

1. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
2. Complete bill of materials, valve schedule and damper schedule.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system acceptance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. All manufacturers and systems considered must be native BACnet and not contain proprietary languages and communication protocols. All manufacturers must meet all requirements listed in the specification to bid.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in a multiuser, multitasking environment on Ethernet and token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics

2.3 SYSTEM FRONT END AND ARCHITECTURE

A. System shall implement a Niagara Framework based open system that will allow products from various suppliers to be integrated into a unified system in order to provide flexibility for expansion, maintenance, and service of the system. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project. Only Niagara Framework based products will be acceptable.

A. The Owner shall receive ownership of all job specific configuration documentation, data files and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code, databases and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, FMCS Server(s), and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required IDs and passwords for admin and programming level access to any component or software program shall be provided to the Owner.

B. It is the owner's intent to purchase an open system capable of being serviced and expanded by any acceptable system integrator that has and maintains certification (TCP) to work on Niagara Framework systems. The Niagara Compatibility Statement (NICS) for all Niagara Software shall allow open access and be set as follows: Accept Station In = *; Accept Station Out = *; Accept Tool In = *; Accept Tool Out = *. In any case, the Owner shall maintain the right to direct to modify any software license, regardless of supplier, as desired by the Owner.

C. The system provided shall incorporate hardware and software resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of these Specifications. The Facility Local Area Network (FAC LAN) and Device Level Network (DLN) shall be based on industry standard open platforms as specified herein and utilize commonly available operation, management and application software. All software packages and databases shall be licensed to the Owner to allow unrestricted maintenance and operation of the IAS. Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in these Specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of these Specifications.

D. The system architecture shall implement a new building automation system which is based on the Niagara Framework and consists of an Ethernet-based, wide area network (WAN), a single Local Area Network (LAN) that supports NCs, PCUs, ASCs, Operator Workstations (OWS), Smart Devices (SD), and Remote Communication Devices (RCDs) as applicable.

1. Facility Local Area Network (FAC LAN): The FAC LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 10/100/1000 Ethernet LAN connecting Local NCs, IAS Server and OWSs. The FAC LAN serves as the backbone for the NCs communications path and as the connection point to the WAN. Contractor shall provide a FAC LAN as a dedicated LAN for the control system. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Ethernet over Fiber or Category 6 cable with switches.

2. ARCnet and/or Token-Ring based FAC LANs and DLNs shall not be acceptable.

E. Remote Data Access: The system shall support the Internet Browser-based remote access to the building data. The temperature control contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's IT department to insure all remote browser access (if desired by the owner) is protected with the latest Niagara Software updates and a VPN (Virtual Private Network) must be installed to protect the owner's network from cyber attacks.

F. Browser-based access: A remote/local user using a standard browser will be able access all control system facilities and graphics via the WAN or direct connection, with proper username and password. Only native Internet browser-based user interfaces (HTML5, Java, XML, CCS3 JAVA Script, etc.) that do not require plug-ins (thin clients) are acceptable. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™, Firefox™ or Chrome™.

G. The communication speed between the controllers, LAN interface devices, CSS, and operator interface devices shall be sufficient to ensure fast system response time under any loading condition.

2.4 APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. Provide one or more native BACnet application controllers for equipment not provided with factory mounted controllers. Application controllers shall adequately cover all of the graphical points requirements and sequence of operation

indicated in the construction documents for equipment controlled by field mounted controllers. All controllers shall interface to building controller through Ethernet LAN using BACnet over Ethernet, BACnet TCP/IP, or BACnet MS/TP. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident on operator workstation and be the same tool as used for the building controller. No auxiliary or non-BACnet controllers shall be used.

B. BACnet Conformance

1. Application controllers shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Advanced Application Controller requirements.

2. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include, as a minimum, Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Multi-state Values, Device, File, and Program object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

C. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 12-bit resolution that accept 3K or 10K thermistors, 0–10VDC, Platinum 1000 ohm RTD, 0–5VDC, 4–20mA and dry contact signals. Any input on a controller may be either analog or digital with a minimum of three inputs that accept pulses. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on board. Analog outputs with 12-bit resolution shall support either 0–10VDC or 0–20mA. Binary outputs shall have LED indication of status. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Application controller shall include 20VDC voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.

D. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program.

E. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely using modem interface. Operator shall program logic sequences by graphically moving function blocks on screen and tying blocks together on screen. Application controller shall be programmed using programming tools as described in operator's terminal section.

F. Schedules

1. The controller shall support a minimum of 3 BACnet Schedule Objects and have a real time clock on board with battery backup to maintain time through a power loss.

G. Logging Capabilities

1. Controller shall periodically upload trended data to system server for long-term archiving if desired. Archived data stored in database form and shall be available for use in third-party spreadsheet or database programs.

H. Controller Programming

1. All software, passwords, toolsets and software keys required to program controllers shall be provided to the owner as part of this project.

I. Alarm Generation

1. Alarms may be generated within the controller for any object change of value or state (either real or calculated). This includes things such as analog object value changes, and binary object state changes.

2. Alarm log shall be provided for alarm viewing. Log may be viewed on-site at the operator's terminal or off-site using remote communications.

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.

6. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

2.6 Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

A. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

1. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
2. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
3. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
4. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

5. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
6. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
7. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
8. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.9 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

B. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

D. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.8 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft.of damper.
e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
h. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
i. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
j. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 -V ac.
k. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
l. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
m. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (exterior or rooftop locations); 40 to 104 deg F (indoor locations).
n. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufactured, brand labeled or distributed by BELIMO.

1. Control Valves: Factory fabricated of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
2. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production, with the first two years unconditional (except as noted).
3. Pressure Independent Control Valves

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Forged brass body rated at no less than 400 PSI, chrome plated brass ball and stem, female NPT union ends, dual EPDM lubricated O-rings and a brass or TEFZEL characterizing disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 through 6: GG25 cast iron body according to ANSI Class 125, standard class B, stainless steel ball and blowout proof stem, flange to match ANSI 125 with a dual EPDM O-ring packing design, PTFE seats, and a stainless steel flow characterizing disc.
c. Accuracy: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0 to 100% full rated flow with an operating pressure differential range of 5 to 50 PSID across the valve.
d. Flow Characteristics: Equal percentage characteristics.
e. Close-Off Pressure Rating: NPS 2 and Smaller, 200psi. NPS 2-1/2 and up, 100psi.
f. All actuators shall be capable of being electronically programmed in the field by use of external computer software or a dedicated handheld tool for the adjustment of flow. Programming using actuator mounted switches or multi-turn actuators are not acceptable.
g. The manufacturer shall provide a published commissioning procedure that follows the guidelines of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) and the Testing Adjusting Balancing Bureau (TABB).
h. The pressure independent control valve shall be provided and delivered from a single manufacturer as a complete assembly. The actuator shall be integrally mounted to the valve at the factory with a single screw on a direct coupled DIN mounting-base.
i. The control valve shall require no maintenance and shall not include replaceable cartridges.
j. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production, with the first two years unconditional.
k. Pressure independent control valves for individual coil control shall be provided as part of a pipe package supplied by the valve manufacturer. The supply side of the coil shall contain an integrated isolation ball valve/manual air vent, strainer/shut-off valve/drain and a with a P/T port. The return side shall contain a union fitting with a P/T port, pressure independent control valve, an integrated isolation ball valve/manual air vent with a P/T port. Shut-off valves as an integrated part of the pressure independent control valve are prohibited. A 24” flexible hose set shall be provided for each coil supply and return connection for all pipe packages.
l. The use of pressure independent valves piped in parallel to achieve the rated coil flow shall be permitted. Actuators shall be electronically programmed to permit sequencing the flow with a single control output point. The use of external devices to permit sequencing is NOT acceptable.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch-minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with synthetic blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at

differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.11 ENCLOSURES

A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in the building.

C. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

D. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 0.125 inches thick and appropriately sized to make label easy to read.

2.12 CONTROL CABLE AND CONDUIT

A. Wiring serving inputs and outputs from the automation system shall be cables consisting of single or multiple twisted pairs, an overall aluminum foil type shield with a 22 AWG stranded drain wire. Cables installed without conduit shall be plenum rated and comply with NEC article 725. Multi-conductor cable shall only be used where all the points are at a single location and for the same device (i.e., variable frequency drives, each individual motor starter). Single conductor cables shall be used for all temperature transmitters, pressure transmitters, flow meters, differential pressure switches, control valves and any other locations where the points are not grouped together at the same device. Where automation input/output wiring is run in cable tray furnish and install conductors or multi-conductor cable rated for use in cable trays per NEC articles 318 and/or 725. Conductors shall be minimum #18 wire gauge, strained copper. All wires shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and there shall be no unnecessary slack in the conductors.

B. Splices: All splices, taps, and terminations shall be made at outlet, junction, or pull boxes. Wire to No. 6 gauge shall be spliced using Scotchlok wire nuts. No Bakelite wirenuts shall be used. Wire No. 6 and larger shall be spliced using solderless connectors as manufactured by Penn Union Company. Splices No. 6 and larger shall be insulated by taping with plastic vinyl tape as manufactured by (3M) Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company. Splices shall not be permitted in automation input and output wiring without specific written authorization from the Engineer. If such a splice is approved, the location of the splice shall be clearly documented on the “As Built” drawings. Splices in automation wiring, if necessary, shall be made using Thomas & Betts STA-KON connectors installed per the manufacturers directions to maintain NEMA specified voltage drops and wire retention forces.

C. Electrometalic tubing shall be installed for all exposed work and for all concealed work in applications where conduit is required.

D. PVC conduit shall be used for all conduit installed below ground or under concrete. Where installed under concrete, provisions shall be made to assure a minimum cover of 2 inches of concrete during and after the pour. Where installed underground, a minimum of 18 inches of cover shall be provided. PVC conduit shall transition to heavywall conduit or electrometalic tubing (as required by the application and defined in the specification) with-in 2 inches of the point where it emerges from the ground or concrete in which it is installed.

E. Jacketed flexible steel conduit (Sealtite) shall be used in wet areas where flexible conduit connections are required and at connections to all motorized equipment and motors. For work under this specification, all equipment rooms are considered to be wet areas. Heavy wall conduit shall be used for exterior locations unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owner's representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION (GENERAL)

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections, installation, and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

3.3 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS

A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3 feet of clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.

B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture, and high or low temperatures.

C. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.

D. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections, and sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.

B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.

F. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

3.5 FIELD SERVICES

A. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.

B. Start up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for startup and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

C. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide phone line for this service for one year or as specified.

3.6 TRAINING

A. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.

B. Provide system operator’s training to include (but not be limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of three persons.

C. Provide on-site training above as required, up to 16 hours as part of this contract.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.

B. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231100 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

PART 2 – REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS:

2.1 Acceptable R, G & D manufacturers are Krueger, Anemostat, Nailor Industries, Titus, Price and Tuttle & Bailey. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes for specified devices shall be selected by the Architect. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings. Devices shall be white unless noted otherwise. Aluminized steel devices are not acceptable. Steel devices are not acceptable unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.2 Include with the shop drawings a room-by-room schedule indicating devices installed. Also note ceiling types and installations.

2.3 Refer to drawings for schedule.

PART 3 – LOUVERS:

3.1 Acceptable louver manufacturers are Greenheck Ruskin, United Enertech, Arrow. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings.

3.2 Refer to drawings for schedule.

END OF SECTION 231100

SECTION 231200 - SHEET METAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 This branch of the work includes all materials, labor and accessories for the fabrication and installation of all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Where construction methods for various items are not indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all such work shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the recommended methods outlined in the latest edition of SMACNA's Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction for Low Velocity Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems. All equipment furnished by manufacturers shall be installed in strict accord with their recommended methods.

1.3 Ductwork shall be constructed and installed per the latest edition of the International Mechanical Code.

1.4 Ductwork shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4" above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic. Do not install the ductwork if the building is not "dried-in". If this is required, the entire lengths of duct shall be covered in plastic to protect. The Owner/Engineer shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.

1.5 Prior to purchase and fabrication of ductwork (shop fabricated or manufactured), the Contractor shall coordinate installations with new and existing conditions. Notify the Engineer if there are any discrepancies for resolution.

1.6 For healthcare projects, provide a SMACNA duct cleanliness level "C" per the latest SMACNA standards.

PART 2 – LOW VELOCITY DUCTWORK:

2.1 Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of one of the following: Steel sheets, zinc coated, Federal Specification 00-S-775, Type I, Class E & ASTM A93-59T with G-90 zinc coating. Aluminum alloy sheets 3003, Federal Specification AA-A-359, Temper H-14. Utilize Aluminum in MRI Scan Rooms.

2.2 Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the materials of the minimum weights or gauges as required by the latest SMACNA 2" W.G. Standard or below table. When gauge thickness differs, the heavier gauge shall be selected. The below table shall serve as a minimum.

Round Diameter	Duct Gauge	Rectangular Width	Duct Gauge
3-12 Inches	26 Ga.	3-12 inches	26 Ga,
12-18 Inches	24 Ga.	13-30 inches	24 Ga.
19-28 Inches	22 Ga.	31-54 inches	22 Ga.
29-36 Inches	20 Ga.	55-84 inches	20 Ga.
37-52 Inches	18 Ga.	85 inches and up	18 Ga.

2.3 All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., including longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections shall be sealed. Seal with high velocity, smooth-textured, water based duct sealant. Sealant shall be UL 181B-M listed, UL 723 classified, NFPA 90A & 90B compliant, permanently flexible, non-flammable, and rated to 15"wg. Apply per manufacturer's recommendations. Contractors shall insure no exposed sharp edges or burrs on ductwork.

2.4 Duct dimensions indicated are required inside clear dimensions. Plan duct layouts for adequate insulation and fitting clearance.

2.5 All angular turns shall be made with the radius of the center line of the duct equivalent to 1.5 times the width of the duct.

2.6 Cross-break all ducts where either cross sectional dimension is 18" or larger.

2.7 Ducts shall be hung by angles, rods, 18 ga. minimum straps, trapezes, etc., in accordance with SMACNA's recommended practices. Duct supports shall not exceed 12 ft intervals. There shall be no less than one set of hangers for each section of ductwork. Where ductwork contains filter sections, coils, fans or other equipment or items, such equipment or items shall be hung independently of ductwork with rods or angles. Do not suspend ducts from purlins or other weak structural members where no additional weight may be applied. If in doubt, consult the Structural Engineer.

2.8 Double turning vanes shall be installed in square turns and/or where indicated.

2.9 Provide a “high efficiency” type take-off with round damper (Flexmaster STOD-B03 or approved equal) for all round duct branches from a rectangular main to a GRD. Refer to the detail on the drawings for all installation requirements.

2.10 Air volume dampers shall be installed in each duct branch takeoffs and/or where indicated, whichever is more stringent. All such dampers shall be accessible without damage to finishes or insulation and shall be provided where required for proper system balance.

2.11 Unless otherwise dimensioned on the drawings, all diffusers, registers and grilles shall be located aesthetically and symmetrically with respect to lighting, ceiling patterns, doors, masonry bond, etc. Locate all supply, return and exhaust diffusers and grilles in the locations shown on the architectural reflected ceiling plan.

2.12 The interior surface of the ductwork connecting to return/exhaust air grilles shall be painted flat black. The ductwork shall be painted a minimum of 24" starting from the grille.

2.13 Provide approved flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of each item of heating and cooling equipment whether indicated or not. Install so as to facilitate removal of equipment as well as for vibration and noise control.

2.14 All fans and other vibrating equipment shall be suspended by independent vibration isolators.

2.15 Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA and/or as indicated. Test openings shall be placed at the inlet and discharge of all centrifugal fans, VAV boxes, fan sections of air handling units, at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.

2.16 Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panel at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire dampers. All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. All access doors shall be 16"x16" or as high as ductwork permits and 16" in length.

2.17 The Contractor who installs the sheet metal shall furnish to the Air Balancing Contractor, a qualified person to assist in testing and balancing the system.

2.18 INSULATED FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT: Thermaflex G-KM or equal. Flexible air duct shall be two (2) inch thick fiberglass insulation with CPE liner permanently bonded to a coated spring steel wire helix supporting a fiberglass scrim and fiberglass insulating blanket. Flexible air duct shall be listed under UL Standard 181 as a Class I flexible air duct complying with NFPA 90A and 90B. Maximum flame spread = 25 and maximum smoke developed = 50. Minimum insulating value is R-6.0. Flexible duct shall be used only for GRD runouts and no section shall be more than five feet in length.

2.19 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS: Duro-Dyne, Ventfabrics, Inc., U.S. Rubber or equivalent; conforming to NFPA No. 90A; neoprene coated glass fabric; 20 oz. for low velocity ducts secured with snap lock.

2.20 TURNING VANES: Fabricated as recommended by SMACNA: noiseless when in place without mounting projections in ducts. All turning vanes shall be double blade type.

2.21 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTWORK: Flexmaster TBSM, Air Balance, Vent Products or equal. Access doors for rectangular ducts shall be 16"x16" where possible. Otherwise install as large an access door as height permits by 16" in length. Door shall be 2” thick double-wall insulated with continuous hinge and cam lock. Provide in ducts where indicated or where required for servicing equipment whether indicated or not. Provide a hinged access door in duct adjacent to all fire, smoke and control dampers for the purpose of determining position. Access doors shall also be provided on each side of duct coils and downstream side of VAV boxes and CAV boxes.

2.22 ARCHITECTURAL ACCESS DOORS IN CEILINGS OR WALLS: Provide Kees D Panel, Cesco, Milcor or equal. Panels shall be 24”x24” in size and constructed with 16 gauge galvannealed steel for door and frame. Provide with primer finish to accept specified finish. Door shall include three (3) screwdriver operated cam latches and concealed continuous pivoting rod hinge. Door shall open 175 degrees. For masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors. For fire rated units, provide manufacturer’s standard insulated flush panel/doors with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism. The Contractor shall include all required access doors in the bid and shall coordinate with the General Contractor prior to the bid to insure a complete project.

2.23 VOLUME DAMPERS (RECTANGULAR): Ruskin MD35 or Air Balance, Pottorff, rectangular volume dampers. Frames shall be 16 gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall be opposed blade 16 gauge galvanized steel with triple crimped blades on 6” centers. Linkage shall be concealed in jamb. Bearings shall be ½” nylon. Maximum single section size shall be 48" wide and 72" high. Provide with Ventfabrics 2" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.

2.24 VOLUME DAMPERS (ROUND): Ruskin MDRS25 or Air Balance, Pottorff round volume dampers. Dampers shall be butterfly type consisting of circular blade mounted to axle. Frames shall be 20 gauge steel and 6" long. Damper blades shall be 20 gauge crimped galvanized steel. Axle shall be 3/8"x6” square plated steel. Bearing shall be 3/8” nylon. Provide with Ventfabrics 2" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.

2.25 FIRE DAMPERS: Fire dampers shall be Ruskin 1BD2 1½ hour rating U-215B vertical 1½ hour rating or United Air Type U-255B for a 3 hour vertical rating. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance or Pottorff. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1½ or 3 hour fire protection rating as required by fire wall. Damper shall have a 165 degrees F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedures. Fire damper shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing minimum 20 gauge steel sleeves, angles, other materials, practices required to provide an installation to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Blade and frame thickness shall be a minimum of 24 gauge. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. The blades shall be out of the air stream. Provide an access door for fire damper reset at all fire damper locations. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, gauge as required to meet manufacturer UL installation requirements.

PART 3 – HIGH VELOCITY DUCTWORK:

3.1 High velocity ductwork shall be utilized for all supply ductwork between air handling units and VAV/CAV boxes. Provide Eastern Sheet Metal Model "CB" or equal takeoff fitting for each VAV/CAV off high velocity main. Shop or field fabricated takeoffs are not acceptable. Straight tees are not allowed.

3.2 Prior to purchase/shipment of the ductwork, manufacturer shall provide as part of the submittal process scaled, field coordinated Autocad drawings of the complete system to be furnished. Drawings will indicate all system components including fittings, ductwork and manifolds. Drawings shall be available in an electronic format.

3.3 All round and oval high velocity ductwork for systems above 1.5" W.G. shall be Eastern Sheet Metal, United McGill or Semco or equal as required by the latest SMACNA 10" W.G. Standard.

3.4 Ductwork shall be spiral, lock-seam construction fabricated from galvanized steel meeting ASTM-527 standard. Any ductwork exposed to view shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Galvanized metal shall be prepped and clean prior to painting. Coordinate with General Contractor. Ductwork shall be constructed of the following minimum gauges:

Round Diameter	Duct Gauge	Flat Oval Major Axis	Duct Gauge
3-14 Inches	26 Ga.	10-24 inches	24 Ga,
15-26 Inches	24 Ga.	25-48 inches	22 Ga.
27-36 Inches	22 Ga.	49-71 inches	20 Ga.
37-50 Inches	20 Ga.	71 inches and up	18 Ga.
52-84 Inches	18 Ga.		

3.5 All high velocity duct fittings shall be fabricated by the same manufacturer as the spiral pipe. Contractor or field fabricated fittings shall not be accepted. Duct fittings shall be constructed per the latest SMACNA 10" WG standard with continuous welds. Take-off fittings shall be combination type tees (Eastern Sheet Metal Model "CB" or equal). Straight or angle tees are not acceptable. Fittings shall be constructed of the following minimum gauges.

Round Diameter	Duct Gauge	Flat Oval Major Axis	Duct Gauge
3-50 Inches	20 Ga.	10-36 inches	20 Ga.
52-60 Inches	18 Ga.	37-60 inches	18 Ga.
61-84 Inches	16 Ga.	71 inches and up	16 Ga.

3.6 All single wall ductwork will be furnished with factory installed flanges equal to Eastern Sheet Metal Flange on all ductwork greater than 24 inches in size.

3.7 Duct dimensions indicated are required inside clear dimensions.

3.8 All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., shall be sealed. Seal with high velocity, smooth-textured, water based duct sealant. Sealant shall be UL 181B-M listed, UL 723 classified, NFPA 90A & 90B compliant, permanently flexible, non-flammable, and rated to 15"wg. Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.9 Ductwork shall be installed per the latest SMACNA Medium or High Pressure Manual, whichever is applicable.

3.10 All hanger straps shall be 18 ga. minimum with reinforcement angles installed in strict accordance with SMACNA. Flat oval ducts shall be installed with 2"x2"x¼" angles on top and bottom ducts 18" wide and larger. Use 1"x1"x3/16" angles on ducts under 18" wide.

3.11 Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA or the duct manufacturer, and/or as indicated. Test openings

shall be placed at the discharge of all air handling units and at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.

3.12 Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panels at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire damper. All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. Where access doors are installed in insulated ductwork, the access door shall be the insulated type.

3.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS: Duro-Dyne, Ventfabrics, Inc., U.S. Rubber or equivalent; conforming to NFPA No. 90A; neoprene coated glass fabric. Provide flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of air handling equipment to accommodate a minimum of three times the operating pressure of the system.

3.14 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS: Provide a pressure relief door in the supply air ductwork at each air handling unit. It shall be located where shown on the drawings. It shall be sized to relieve the duct air pressure below the rated pressure construction of the ductwork and above the working pressure of the fan. The supply air relief door shall be Ruskin PRD18 or equal. Provide a vacuum relief door in the return air ductwork at each return air fan. It shall be located where shown on the drawings. It shall be sized to relieve the duct vacuum below the rated construction of the ductwork and above the working negative pressure of the fan. The return air relief door shall be Ruskin NRD18 or equal. Automatic fan shutdown upon damper closure shall not be an acceptable protection for either overpressure or vacuum conditions. All duct relief dampers shall be of the automatic resetting type.

3.15 ARCHITECTURAL ACCESS DOORS IN CEILINGS OR WALLS: Provide Kees D Panel, Cesco, Milcor or equal. Panels shall be 24”x24” in size and constructed with 16 gauge galvannealed steel for door and frame. Provide with primer finish to accept specified finish. Door shall include three (3) screwdriver operated cam latches and concealed continuous pivoting rod hinge. Door shall open 175 degrees. For masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors. For fire rated units, provide manufacturer’s standard insulated flush panel/doors with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism. The Contractor shall include all required access doors in the bid and shall coordinate with the General Contractor prior to the bid to insure a complete project.

3.16 ACCESS DOORS; IN DUCTWORK: All access doors in round or oval high velocity ductwork shall be screw and gasketed type. Screws shall be maximum 4 inches on centers.

DUCT DIAMETER	OPENING SIZE
3-4 inches	4"x10"
5-6 inches	6"x10"
7-24 inches	10"x16"
26-36 inches	16"x16"
Over 36 inches	16"x22"

3.17 FIRE DAMPERS: Fire dampers shall be Ruskin 1BD2 1½ hour rating U-215B vertical 1½ hour rating or United Air Type U-255B for a 3 hour vertical rating. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance or Pottorff. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1½ or 3 hour fire protection rating as required by fire wall. Damper shall have a 165 degrees F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedures. Fire damper shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing minimum 20 gauge steel sleeves, angles, other materials, practices required to provide an installation equipment to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Blade and frame thickness shall be a minimum of 24 gauge. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. The blades shall be out of the air stream. Provide an access door for fire damper reset at all fire damper locations. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, gauge as required to meet manufacturer UL installation requirements.

PART 4 – WATER HEATER FLUE STACKS:

4.1 TYPE “B” GAS VENT SYSTEM

4.1.1 Metalfab Type "M", Ampco, or Metalbestos Type "B" gas vent system. Gas vent shall be double wall construction. Inner wall shall be aluminum and outer wall galvanized steel. One-half inch insulating air space shall be provided between the walls. Gas vent system shall be UL listed and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide with factory fittings such as elbows, tees, tee cap, cap, tall cone flashing, support plate increaser etc., as required for a complete project. Shop drawings shall be submitted for Engineer's review. Minimum UL listed clearance to combustibles shall be one inch.

END OF SECTION 231200

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNIT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged energy recovery units with the following energy recovery device:
   a. Wheel Enthalpic Exchanger
2. Packaged Cooling
3. Packaged Heating
4. Packaged Controls

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include all rated capacities at scheduled design conditions, operating characteristics, general product features, options and accessories, controls, pre-programmed controls sequences, all end devices, and unit warranties provided.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment, include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, corner weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Factory start-up, inspection, and check-out reports to be provided to engineer for review prior to final equipment acceptance, startup, or commissioning. See section 2.2 for more information.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data to be provided with unit at shipment including Mechanical O&M and Controls Instructions and O&M.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2013, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
2. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2013.
3. ASHRAE 90.1 and EER and IEER and COP requirements

C. ANSI Z83.8 and CSA 2.6 standards for gas fired equipment

D. UL Compliance:

1. Unit shall be ETL listed per UL standard 1995 and CSA standard C22.2 #236

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with equipment provided.

C. Coordinate locations of connecting utilities including: water, gas, electric, controls, and condensate with equipment provided.

1.6 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be shipped with door handles locked shut with door handle set screws and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and temporary storage.

B. Follow IOM instructions for rigging and unloading the unit at its final location.

C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the IOM.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Unit Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment which fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty period shall begin at startup, or six months after shipment, whichever occurs first:

1. Parts Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: One (1) year.
2. Parts Warranty Period for Compressors: Five (5) years.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed.
1. Filters: One set of each type of filter specified.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Daikin, Valent, Annex Air, Venmar
2. Or preapproved equal

B. Unit Construction:

1. Base: Manufacturer’s standard base shall be constructed of minimum 10 gage galvanized steel with 16 gage integral floor pan. Floor pan shall be insulated with minimum 1/4” closed cell neoprene liner. All floor seams shall have a raised rib joint. Penetrations through the floor shall have a minimum 3/8” raised rib around each opening. Base shall have a minimum 4” overhang over the top of a roof curb to prevent water infiltration.
2. Panels: Manufacturer’s standard casing shall be constructed of minimum 2-inch, foam-injected, double-wall panels.

a. Individual panels shall be constructed so that there is no metal-to-metal contact between the interior and exterior sheet metal of each panel.
b. Interior side of panel shall be 22 gage G-90 galvanized steel. Exterior side of panel shall be 22 gage pre-painted steel rated for 1000 hours of salt spray exposure in accordance with ASTM B117 and ASTM D1654.

c. Insulation shall be 2 lb/ft^3 injected foam insulation with a minimum R-value of 12. Foam sheet or fiberglass insulation are not acceptable due to reduced durability of panel and increased chance for rust forming between the panels. Insulation water absorption must be no more than 0.038 lb/ft per ASTM D2842 and show "no growth" per ASTM G21 biocide testing. Interior sheet metal shall encase insulation so that it is not exposed to the airstream.

3. Access doors shall be provided for access to all internal components requiring regular maintenance or inspection. Access door construction and materials shall be identical to unit casing. Access doors shall have galvanized hinges and a minimum of two quarter-turn compression latches with adjustable catches. Access doors shall be sealed with a full-perimeter D-shaped gasket constructed of EPDM sponge rubber.
4. Roof shall be pitched away from access doors and include a minimum ½" overhang around the perimeter of the unit.
5. Outdoor Air Inlet: Outdoor units shall be provided with a factory provided, field-assembled weather hood with protective bird screen on the outdoor air inlet. Indoor units shall be provided with duct connections at the outdoor air inlet.
6. Unit return shall be horizontal back.
7. Unit discharge shall be down flow without the need for a plenum curb.
8. Unit shall include lifting eyes on top of unit for use during rigging.
9. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
10. Motorized dampers – Outside Air and Return Air

    a. Frame shall be constructed of a 16 gage galvanized steel hat-channel.
    b. Blades shall be constructed of 16 gage galvanized steel strengthened by three longitudinal 1 inch deep "vee" grooves.
    c. Blades shall be symmetrical relative to its axle pivot point.
    d. Axle bearings shall be synthetic sleeve-type and rotate inside extruded holes in the damper frame.
    e. Blade seals shall be extruded vinyl permanently bonded to the appropriate blade edges.
    f. Frame shall include flexible stainless steel compression-type jamb seals.
    g. Modulating spring-return actuators shall be provided by the factory, installed on the damper, and wired to the control center. Each damper shall have a dedicated actuator. Single actuators with gear trains are not acceptable.
    h. Damper leakage shall be no more than 3 cfm/sq.ft. at 1 in.wg static pressure.

11. Exhaust: Gravity backdraft damper with internal bird screen.

C. Heat Recovery Device: Enthalpic Wheel Heat Exchanger

1. Energy recovery shall be an integral part of unit from the manufacturer. No field assembly, ducting, or wiring shall be required with the energy recovery option.
2. Unit shall be provided with modulating outdoor air economizer section with ARI certified energy recovery wheel. Enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic fibrous media, with desiccant intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media. Face flatness of the wheel shall be maximized (+/-0.032 in) to minimize wear on inner seal surfaces and to minimize cross leakage. Modulating 100 Percent Exhaust Air Fan Option: Two, double-inlet, forward-curved fans shall be mounted on a common shaft with fixed sheave drive. All fans shall b e dynamically balanced and tested in the factory before being installed in the unit. Fan shaft shall be mounted on two grease lubricated ball bearings designed for 200,000 hour average life. On motor sizes larger than five hp the entire assembly shall be completely isolated from the unit and the fan unit by double deflection, rubber in shear isolators or spring isolation. Discharge dampers at unit outlet shall modulate the exhaust airflow in response to the OA damper position. All exhaust fan motors meet the U.S. Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT) Refer to the control sequences for outside control.

D. DX Cooling Coil:

1. Coil shall be rated in accordance to AHRI standards, designed to withstand 250 psig working pressure at 300 degrees F, and pressure tested to 600 psig.
2. Coil shall be a minimum of 4 rows deep with maximum fin density of 16 fins per inch.
3. Refrigeration systems with more than one circuit shall have interlaced evaporator coils.
4. Coil casing shall be constructed of 16 gage 304 stainless steel.
5. Coil tubes shall be constructed of 1/2" diameter, 0.016" thick seamless copper tubing.
6. Coil fins shall be constructed of 0.0060" thick aluminum.
7. Coil shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
8. Drain pan

    a. Drain pan shall be constructed of a minimum of 18 gage 201 stainless steel.
    b. Drain pan shall be double-sloped to ensure condensate removal from unit.
    c. Drain pan shall extend a minimum of 8” past the evaporator coil to ensure condensate retention.

E. Compressors:

1. Compressors shall be hermetic scroll type and include the following items:

    a. Suction and discharge isolation valves.
    b. Reverse rotation protection.
    c. Oil level adjustment.
    d. Oil filter.
    e. Filter drier
    f. Short cycling control.
    g. High and low pressure limits.
    h. Crankcase heaters.
    i. Thermal overload.
2. Compressors shall be installed in a separate compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation, above the unit floor, and isolated from the surrounding environment by double wall foam injected panels and access doors.
3. Compressors shall be installed using manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators.
4. Capacity control shall be provided through the use of a single digital scroll. Additional compressors, if required, shall be fixed stage scroll compressors. The digital scroll compressor shall be the lead compressor.

F. Hot Gas Reheat:

1. Hot-gas reheat coil shall be separated from the evaporator coil by a minimum of 6” in the direction of airflow to prevent the re-evaporation of condensate, provide room for coil cleaning, and allow control system to monitor evaporator coil leaving dew point temperature.
2. Coil shall be rated in accordance to AHRI standards, designed to withstand 250 psig working pressure at 300 degrees F, and pressure tested to 600 psig.
3. Coil casing shall be constructed of 16 gage galvanized steel.
4. Coil tubes shall be constructed of 5/16" diameter, 0.012" thick seamless copper tubing.
5. Coil fins shall be constructed of 0.0060" thick aluminum fins.
6. Hot-gas reheat shall be controlled through a factory-supplied and controlled modulating 3-way valve.
7. Coil shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

G. Air Cooled Condenser:

1. Air cooled condenser coil shall be unit mounted.
2. Provide condenser coils with galvanized casing, seamless copper tubes, and aluminum fins.
3. Coil shall be rated in accordance to AHRI standards, designed to withstand 250 psig working pressure at 300 degrees F, and pressure tested to 600 psig.

4. Coil casing shall be constructed of 16 gage galvanized steel.
5. Coil tubes shall be constructed of 5/16" diameter, 0.012" thick seamless copper tubing.
6. Coil fins shall be constructed of 0.0060" thick aluminum fins.
7. Condenser coils shall be mounted at a minimum 30 degree angle from vertical to help prevent hail damage.
8. Coil shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

H. Condensing Fans – Low ambient:

1. Condensing section shall be equipped with 1140 rpm direct-drive condensing fans.
2. Condensing fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05.
3. Condensing fan assembly shall consist of aluminum-bladed propeller fan wheel, formed-channel base, formed inlet venturi, and coated steel basket guard on the discharge.
4. A factory-supplied variable frequency drive shall be provided to modulate a single condensing fan to maintain refrigerant pressure in the condensing section.
5. All additional condensing fans shall enable/disable to maintain refrigerant pressure in the condensing section.

I. Direct Drive Supply and Exhaust Airflow Blowers:

1. Fan assemblies shall be direct-drive without the use of belts or adjustable sheaves.
2. A variable frequency drive (VFD) shall be provided for each fan section where required. VFD shall be mounted, wired, and programmed by the equipment manufacturer. VFD shall be located in an enclosed compartment outside of the supply or exhaust air stream.
3. Fan wheels shall be constructed of a minimum of seven, stitch welded backward curved aluminum blades (APD).
4. Fan wheel shall be tested in accordance to AMCA 210. Fan speed shall not exceed 2400 RPM.
5. Fans may be full width. Fans modified to partial width through the use of banding or other blade reduction method are not acceptable.
6. Fans shall be mounted on minimum 1” tall neoprene isolators.
7. Fan motor shall be VFD rated, ODP type, EPACT compliant, and shall be of premium efficiency (PE).
8. Shaft grounding rings shall be provided on supply and exhaust fan motors.

J. Gas Heat:

1. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.
    a. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
2. Burners: Stainless steel.
    a. Fuel: Natural gas.
    b. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
3. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
4. Venting: Gravity vented.
5. Gas Valve Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

6. Gas Control Valve: Modulating. Provide 5:1 capacity modulation range for units 6 tons and below. For units 7 tons and above, provide 10:1 modulation range.
7.

K. Filters:

1. Outdoor air filters

   a. Outdoor air filter rack shall accommodate factory-provided 2" MERV8 filters.
   b. Filter sections shall be accessible through a 2" foam-injected, double-wall, hinged access door with quarter-turn latches.

2. Return air filters

   a. Return air filter rack shall accommodate factory-provided 2" MERV8 filters.
   b. Filter sections shall be accessible through a 2" thick, foam-injected, double-wall, hinged access door with quarter-turn latches.

L. Electrical:

1. Unit shall be constructed with an integral electrical and control center isolated from supply airflow, exhaust airflow, compressors, and heating elements. The control center shall control all aspects of the unit operation. VFDs with overload protection shall be provided for each fan bank.
2. Units shall be wired according to NEC and listed per ETL. ETL listing shall cover all components of the ventilator and not be limited to the control panel. All major electrical components shall be UL or ETL listed.
3. Unit shall have a single point of connection with integral unit mounted disconnect. Panel shall have an SCCR rating of 5 kV.
4. Units shall be factory wired with a dual point power connection.
5. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more than 7% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more than 7% under design voltage, or on phase reversal.
6. The following items shall be provided and wired within the control center by the factory:
   a. Non-fused disconnect.
   b. Sub-circuit fusing.
   c. Low voltage transformers.
   d. Controls as specified in this section.
   e. Control circuit fusing.
   f. Terminal block.
   g. Supply and Exhaust Fan motor Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs).

7. Electrical panel must house all high voltage components such as terminal blocks, variable frequency drives, and fuse blocks.
8. All electrical power and controls wiring shall run in chase located between unit ceiling and roof to minimize interior wall penetrations and allow for ease of access.
9. Options

   a. Unit shall include a factory supplied, mounted, and wired electric heating element in the control panel to maintain a minimum of 0F in the panel.

M. Controls:

1. Units shall include factory supplied, mounted, wired, and tested stand-alone microprocessor controls.
2. Microprocessor controller shall be factory-programmed for discharge air control and use an internal 7-day time clock.

3. Microprocessor controller shall include local liquid crystal display (LCD) for user interface. Microprocessor controller remote LCD shall be mounted in a weather-proof enclosure and accessible without exposing the operator to high voltage wiring or having to turn off or circumvent the main disconnect.
4. Microprocessor controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
5. The following sensors shall be factory supplied, mounted, and wired inside the unit:

    a. Outdoor air humidity sensor.
    b. Outdoor air temperature sensor.
    c. Evaporator coil leaving air temperature sensor.
    d. Supply air filter pressure monitoring switch.
6. The following devices shall be factory-supplied for field installation and wiring:

    a. Supply air temp temperature sensor.

7. Microprocessor controller shall include BACnet MSTP communications for building management system interface.
8. Microprocessor controller shall include a Web UI interface for remote web-based access of all unit digital and analog inputs and outputs. Web UI shall include unit scheduling, point trending capabilities, and an alarm history.

2.2 FACTORY VERIFICATION TESTING

A. Unit shall be thoroughly run tested prior to shipment from the factory.

B. Factory run test report shall be provided at the request of the engineer, contractor, or owner.

C. Testing Procedures

1. Unit shall be subjected to and pass a dielectric (hipot) test.
2. All motorized dampers shall be cycled one full stroke while installed in the unit using the factory-provided motorized actuators.
3. Supply fan

    a. Visually inspect ramp-up, ramp-down, and rotation direction of fan when enabled.
    b. Verify fan pressure proving switch operation.
    c. Measure and record current draw through supply fan motor(s).

4. Exhaust fan

    a. Visually inspect ramp-up, ramp-down, and rotation direction of fan when enabled.
    b. Verify fan pressure proving switch operation.
    c. Measure and record current draw through exhaust fan motor(s).

5. Condensing fans

    a. Ensure fans rotate freely without obstruction.
    b. Energize fans and ensure proper rotation.
    c. Measure and record the amount of current draw through each condensing fan.

6. Refrigeration system

    a. Measure and record subcooling and superheat on circuit A with hot-gas reheat valve closed (0%) after 15 minutes of steady-state operation.
    b. Measure and record subcooling and superheat on circuit A with hot-gas reheat valve open (100%) after 15 minutes of steady-state operation.

c. Measure and record subcooling and superheat on circuit B after 15 minutes of steady-state operation.

D. Test report shall be provided prior to unit startup and available from the factory upon request.

2.3 CAPAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. As indicated on the drawing schedules.

PART 3 – EXAMINATION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that do not comply, or are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support:

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. Comply with ANSI Z223.1 and CGA B149.1 or CGA B149.2 for field gas piping and venting.

E. Pipe condensate drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

B. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including all connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized and crankcase heaters have had sufficient on-time, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Enter or adjust all controller set-points as required to meet specific project requirements.
3. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
4. Set field-adjustable switches as indicated.

D. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. As indicated elsewhere in the project documents.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237413

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 237416 - PACKAGED, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS 28 TONS AND UNDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components and accessories:

1. Casings.
2. Fans.
3. Motors.
4. Refrigerant circuit components.
5. Air filtration.
6. Gas furnaces.
7. Dampers.
8. Electrical power connections.
9. Controls.
10. Accessories.
11. Roof curbs.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital controls.

B. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.

C. MERV: Minimum efficiency reporting value.

D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include manufacturer's technical data.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
2. Roof openings.
3. Roof curbs and flashing.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion. Compressor warranty to include labor.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers include:

1. Aaon
2. Carrier Corporation
3. Daikin – Basis of Design

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS – See schedules. Substitution from Basis of Design to be as scheduled or lower. Sound data has been coordinated with the acoustical consultant and basis of design.

2.4 CASINGS

A. Exterior Casing Material: 24 gauge galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

B. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:
1. Inside Casing: 24 gauge galvanized steel.

C. Cabinet Thermal Performance:
1. Minimum Overall R-Value: R-6.5.
2. Include effects of metal-to-metal contact and thermal bridges in the calculations.

D. Cabinet Surface Condensation:
1. Cabinet shall have additional insulation and vapor seals if required to prevent condensation on the interior and exterior of the cabinet.

E. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 1000-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.

1. Standards:

a. ASTM B-117 for salt spray.

2. UV Protection: Spray-applied topcoat.

F. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
2. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

G. Floor: Double wall, reinforced, metal surface; reinforced to limit deflection when walked on by service personnel. Insulation shall be below metal walking surface.

H. Condensate Drain Pans: Fabricated using rigid heavy gauge stainless steel, a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for design and construction of drain pans. Provide condensate overflow switch.

I. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 FANS

A. Plenum Fan Type: Single width, non-overloading, with backward-inclined or airfoil blades.

1. Fan Wheel Material: Aluminum; attached directly to motor shaft.
2. Fan Wheel Drive and Arrangement: Direct drive, AMCA Arrangement 4.
3. Fan panel and frame Material: Powder-coated steel, stainless steel, or aluminum.
4. Fan Enclosure: Easily removable enclosure around rotating parts.
5. Fan Balance: Precision balance fan below 0.08 inch/s at design speed with filter in.
6. Modulation Range: 15% to 100% capacity.

B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Three blade, low sound fan, polycomposite material, propeller type. Due to project sound requirements, fans provided with serrated blades for low sound performance.

a. Fan motors shall be an ECM, Electronically Commutated Motor for proportional control.
   1) The unit controller shall proportionally control the speed of the condenser fan motors to maintain proper head pressure of the refrigerant circuit from ambient condition of 0~125°F.
   2) Mechanical cooling shall be provided to 25º F.
   3) The motor shall have phase failure protection and prevent the motor from operation in the event of a loss of phase.

2.6 MOTORS

A. Comply with Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment" and the requirements of this Article.

B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

C. Enclosure: ECM type

D. Service Factor: 1.15.

E. Motor Bearings: Sealed, permanent.

F. Efficiency: Premium

2.7 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.

B. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum microchannel type.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Temperature Rise: 20°F at all operating conditions
4. Suction-discharge bypass valve.
5. Capacity Control: Fully modulating
6. Control Deadband: +/- 2 F.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Capacity Ratings: Complying with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
2. Tube Material: Microchannel aluminum.
3. Fin Material: Aluminum.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.

2.8 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, variable speed, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief.
1. Due to sound and efficiency requirements, digital scroll compressor shall not be acceptable.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
10. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve modulating with a replaceable magnetic coil.
11. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.9 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
3. Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Minimum Arrestance: 90, according to ASHRAE 52.1.

5. Minimum MERV: 8, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
6. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.

2.10 INDIRECT FIRED GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Fuel: Natural gas.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented.

E. Gas Valve Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

F. Gas Control Valve: Modulating. Provide 10:1 minimum capacity modulation.

2.11 DAMPERS

A. Leakage Rate: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

B. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.

C. Outdoor Airflow Monitoring Station: Thermal dispersion type air flow monitoring station equal to an Ebtron Hybrid Series.

1. Control: Controller shall adjust the outdoor damper position to maintain minimum outdoor air cfm.
2. Accuracy: 5 % of minimum and maximum airflow.

D. Economizer: The economizer section shall include outdoor, return, and exhaust air dampers.
1. Operation: Integral to the mechanical cooling and allow up to 100% of mechanical cooling if needed to maintain the cooling discharge air temperature.
2. Control: Comparative enthalpy control.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

B. Basic Unit Controls (Provided by Unit Manufacturer):

1. Control-voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:

a. Heat-cool-off switch.
b. Fan on-auto switch.
c. Fan-speed switch.
d. Automatic changeover.
e. Adjustable deadband.
f. Exposed set point.
g. Exposed indication.
h. Degree F indication.
i. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
j. Data entry and access port to input temperature and humidity set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

3. Wall-mounted humidistat or sensor with the following features:

a. Exposed set point.
b. Exposed indication.

4. Unit-Mounted Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:

a. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system.
b. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

C. DDC Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

2. Programable time clock with built-in scheduling.
3. Safety Control Operation:

a. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply-air temperature is less than 40 deg F (4 deg C).
b. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

4. Scheduled Operation: See sequence of operations.

D. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:

a. Adjusting set points.
b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
g. Monitoring cooling load.
h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

B. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.

C. Safeties:

1. Condensate overflow switch.
2. Phase-loss reversal protection.
3. High and low pressure control.
4. Gas furnace airflow-proving switch.

D. Coil vandal guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.

E. Outdoor-air intake weather hood.

2.15 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
b. Thickness: See detail on drawings.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 14 inches (355 mm).

C. Acoustical Treatment: Solid bottom construction with composite acoustical liners and insulation of not less than 4 inches of material.

D. Vibration Isolation: Spring rails with 2” deflection springs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.". Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to RTUs, allow space for service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

D. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2-inch (13-mm) high.
3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
5. Inspect internal insulation.
6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
9. Verify that filters are installed.
10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
11. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
12. Connect and purge gas line.
13. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
14. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
15. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
16. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
17. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

18. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

19. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
20. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
21. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

22. Calibrate thermostats.
23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
25. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

26. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.

27. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

28. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

29. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.

e. Relief-air fan operation.

30. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 237416

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: 2 set(s) for each fan coil unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Daikin, Mitsubishi, Carrier

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Fan Coil Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
9. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

    b. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Retain first subparagraph below for galvanized-steel drain pans; delete for stainless-steel drain pans.Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    c. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    b. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Retain first subparagraph below for galvanized-steel drain pans; delete for stainless-steel drain pans.

    c. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

8. Air Filtration Section:

    a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

        1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
        2) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
        3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

    b. Disposable Panel Filters:

        1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
        2) Thickness: 1 inch

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant: R-410A
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

D. Monitoring:

1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

   1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
   2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply[and return] ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 238129 – VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
1. Indoor units
2. Outdoor, air-source, heat-pump units.
3. System controls.
4. System refrigerant and oil.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.

B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.

C. Heat Recovery System Operation: System capable of operation with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.

D. HRCU: Heat Recovery Control Unit. HRCUs are used in heat recovery VRF HVAC systems to manage and control refrigerant between indoor units to provide simultaneous heating and cooling zones. "Heat Recovery Control Unit" is the term used by ASHRAE for what different manufacturers term as branch circuit controller, branch selector box, changeover box, flow selector unit, mode change unit, and other such terms.

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

F. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

G. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high and low pressure refrigerant between indoor units.

H. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit control.
6. Include description of control software features.
7. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.
8. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
9. For system design software.
10. Indicate location and type of service access.

B. Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For fully and partially exposed indoor units with factory finishes viewable by occupants.

1. Include a Sample for each unique finish with unit identification, detailed description of application, and cross-referenced floor plans showing locations.

D. Delegated-Design Submittals:

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Include design calculations with corresponding diagram of refrigerant piping and tubing sizing for each system installed.

3. Include design calculations with corresponding floor plans indicating that refrigerant concentration limits are within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
4. Include calculations showing that system travel distance for refrigerant piping and controls cabling are within horizontal and vertical travel distances set by manufacturer. Provide a comparison table for each system installed.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On CD or DVD, USB media, or approved cloud storage platform, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters:

a. 2 sets for each unit with replaceable filters.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
2. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of 5 years within time of bid.
3. VRF HVAC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least 5 completed projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, and operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:

a. Product research and development.
b. Product and application engineering.
c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
d. Technical support for system installation training, startup, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
e. Owner training.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.

    a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
    b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.

5. Installers shall have staffing resources of competent, trained, and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.

C. ISO Compliance: System equipment and components furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures.
    b. Faulty operation.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period:

    a. For Compressor: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. For Parts, Including Controls: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

c. For Labor: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Carrier, Mitsubishi, Daikin.

2.2 The system must be installed by a factory trained contractor/dealer. The bidders shall be required to submit training certification proof with bid documents. The mechanical contractor's installation price shall be based on the systems installation requirements. Untrained contractors who wish to bid this project will have to contact their local representation to arrange training prior to bid day.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. The variable refrigerant flow system is a three-pipe system consisting of a single outdoor unit, and multiple indoor units of various types and capacities, individual or central indoor unit controls with on/off temperature settings, all connected by fully insulated refrigerant lines utilizing factory-supplied, fully insulated branching kits. Indoor units are connected to condensate piping that shall be terminated to the nearest drain point.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Units shall be listed by ETL (Engineering Testing Laboratory) and be evaluated in accordance with UL standard 1995, 4th. edition.

B. Units shall be listed in the AHRI directory.

C. All units shall meet the Federal minimum efficiency standards and be tested per AHRI 1230 Standard

2.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Units shall be shipped in one piece and shall be stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Units shall be supplied with a base rail that provides openings for moving the unit by fork truck or rigging the unit by crane.

2.6 WARRANTY:

A. Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, motors/compressors with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provide manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Warranty shall include parts only. Labor warranty is not to be included.

B. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of owner acceptance for components that are part of the variable refrigerant flow system. Components include fan coils, outdoor condensing units, and associated system control components.

2.7 EQUIPMENT:

A. Factory-assembled, single-piece, air-cooled outdoor unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls and compressors.

B. The outdoor unit shall be protected by a high-pressure switch, high-pressure sensor, low-pressure sensor, fusible plug, PC board, and an inverter overload protector.

C. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to 14 F dry bulb ambient air temperature and down to -13 F wet bulb ambient air temperature in heating. For simultaneous heating and cooling the unit shall be capable of operating between 14 F and 60 F ambient air temperature.

D. High/low pressure gas line, liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units.

2.8 UNIT CABINET:

A. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of pre-coated steel.

B. Unit access panels shall be removable with minimal screws and shall provide full access to the compressors, fan, and control components.

C. Unit shall have an acoustic wrap to assure quiet operation.

2.9 FANS:

A. Outdoor fan shall discharge air vertically and be driven by a DC-inverter variable-speed motor.

B. Outdoor fan motor shall be totally-enclosed with permanently-lubricated bearings.

C. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.

D. Fan blade shall be corrosion resistant and shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

E. Outdoor fan shall be protected by a raised non-metallic protective grille.

2.10 COMPRESSORS:

A. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with two compressors with full-range control.

B. Compressor shall be totally enclosed in the machine compartment.

C. Compressors shall be equipped with factory-mounted crankcase heaters.

D. Internal safety logic shall protect the compressor from over-temperature operation.

E. Motor shall be suitable for operation in an R-410A refrigerant atmosphere.

F. Compressor assembly shall be installed on rubber vibration isolators.

G. To maximize compressor reliability, multiple compressors within a module shall be started and operated in variable patterns to ensure equal run time on all compressors.

2.11 OUTDOOR COIL:

A. Coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, which are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed.

B. The coil fins shall have a factory-applied corrosion resistant finish.

2.12 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES:

A. Operating controls and safeties shall be factory selected, assembled, and tested. The minimum control functions shall include the following:

B. Compressor speed to match the refrigerant flow and capacity with the system requirements.

C. Outdoor fan motor speed for higher efficiency and lower sound.

D. Oil control for improved system reliability and comfort

E. Pulse modulating valve control for precise control of the refrigerant distribution and accurate capacity management to avoid starving any units.

F. Control of compressor staging to maximize reliability and minimum run time on all compressors.

G. Module control of compressor operation, compressor speed, and outdoor heat exchanger surface to maximize efficiency and sound level and reliability across the entire operating range of the system.

H. Control of the outdoor heat exchanger surface (main vs sub heat exchangers) for maximum efficiency and comfort.

I. The following safety devices shall be part of the condensing unit: High-pressure switch, fuses, crankcase heater, fusible plug, over current relay for the compressor, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motor, compressor time delay, oil recovery system, oil level sensor, over-current sensor, compressor suction and discharge temperature sensor, compressor suction and discharge pressure sensor.

2.13 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. All sizes shall utilize 208/230-3-60 (V-Ph-Hz) field power supply.

B. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on Air Conditioning units. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.

C. Low voltage cable shall be required for communication between outdoor and indoor unit. Manufacturer shall determine cable requirements for proper system operation.

D. All power and control wiring must be installed per NEC and all local electrical codes.

2.14 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND LINE LENGTHS:

A. Manufacturer shall be responsible for providing detailed piping diagrams with line set lengths and sizes. Refrigerant charge shall be determined by the VRF manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.

G. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clearance:

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.

1. Loose components shall be installed by manufacturer's service representative.

C. Equipment Restraint Installation: Install equipment with seismic-restraint device. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.

B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of 3/8 inch.

C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.

D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.

E. In rooms with ceilings, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units above ceilings.

F. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.

G. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than 0.25 inch.

H. For wall-mounted units that are exposed, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units within walls.

I. Attachment: Install hardware for proper attachment to supported equipment.

J. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.

B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.

C. Roof-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on equipment supports called out on drawings.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.

J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.

K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:

1. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.
2. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
3. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:

a. Details indicated on Drawings.
b. Manufacturer's requirements.
c. Governing codes.
d. In the absence of requirements, comply with requirements of ASHRAE handbooks.

4. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, terminate drain connection at nearest accessible location that is not exposed to view by occupants.
5. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.

B. Gravity Drains:

1. Slope piping from unit connection toward drain termination at a constant slope of not less than 1/8” per foot.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:

1. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
2. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed 5 feet. Minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.

C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.

E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in protective conduit where installed belowground.

G. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.

H. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

I. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.

J. Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

K. Joint Construction:

1. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
3. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.
b. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are unavailable, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.

B. To extent electrical power is required for system equipment, components, and controls, and is not indicated on Drawings and addressed in the Specifications, the design for such electrical power shall be delegated to VRF HVAC system provider.

1. Delegated design of electrical power to equipment, components and controls, and associated installation shall be included at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

F. Install nameplate or acrylic label with self-adhesive back for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters. Letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
2. Locate nameplate or label where easily visible.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or revised in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
2. Outlet boxes for cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches (102 mm) square by [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2-1/8 inches (53 mm)] deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch (3.1 mm) of the finished wall surface.
3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

H. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

I. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

J. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.10 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Identify system electrical and controls components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify each control cable on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each cable shall have a unique tag.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.

1. Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.

a. Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.

2. Final Inspection before Startup:

a. Before inspection, Installer to provide written request to manufacturer stating the system is fully installed according manufacturer's requirements and ready for final inspection.
b. All system equipment and operating components shall be inspected. If components are inaccessible for inspection, they shall be made accessible before the final inspection can be completed.
c. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.
d. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1) Unit designation on Drawings.
2) Manufacturer model number.
3) Serial number.
4) Network address, if applicable.
5) Each equipment setting.
6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
7) Proper service clearance provided.
8) Wiring and power connections correct.
9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
13) Controller location.
14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
15) Humidity settings and readings within an acceptable range.
16) Condensate removal acceptable.
17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
18) Unit airflow direction within an acceptable range.
19) If applicable, fan external static pressure setting.
20) Filter type and condition acceptable.
21) Noise level within an acceptable range.
22) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.

23) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
24) If applicable, ductwork properly connected.
25) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
26) Remarks.

e. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1) Unit designation on Drawings.
2) Manufacturer model number.
3) Serial number.
4) Network address, if applicable.
5) Each equipment setting.
6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
7) Proper service clearance provided.
8) Wiring and power connections correct.
9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
12) Condensate removal acceptable.
13) Noise level within an acceptable range.
14) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
15) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
16) Remarks.

f. Installer shall provide manufacturer with the requested documentation and technical support during inspection.
g. Installer shall correct observed deficiencies found by the inspection.
h. Upon completing the on-site inspection, manufacturer shall provide a written report with complete documentation describing each inspection step, the result, and any corrective action required.
i. If corrective action is required by Installer that cannot be completed during the same visit, provide additional visits, as required, until deficiencies are resolved and systems are deemed ready for startup.
j. Final report shall indicate the system(s) inspected are installed according to manufacturer's requirements and are ready for startup.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.5times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig, using dry nitrogen.

3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:

    a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
    d. Date and time at start of test.
    e. Test pressure at start of test.
    f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
    g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    h. Date and time at end of test.
    i. Test pressure at end of test.
    j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
    k. Remarks:

5. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:

    a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
    d. Date and time at start of test.
    e. Test pressure at start of test.
    f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
    g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
    h. Date and time at end of test.
    i. Test pressure at end of test.
    j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
    k. Remarks:

5. Submit test reports for Project record.
6. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

1. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.

1. Service representative shall be a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
2. Complete startup service of each separate system.
3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
2. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
3. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
4. Check each indoor unit and outdoor unit for proper condensate removal.
5. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.

C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.

1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.

D. System Operation Report:

1. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
2. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.
3. Manufacturer shall electronically record not less than [two] <Insert number> hours of continuous operation of each system and submit with report for historical reference.

a. All available system operating parameters shall be included in the information submitted.

E. Witness:

1. Invite Engineer to witness startup service procedures.
2. Provide written notice not less than 10 business days before start of startup service.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.

D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.

C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.

D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.

B. Instructor:

1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
2. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Owner before scheduling training.
3. Instructor(s) primary job responsibility shall be Owner training.

C. Schedule and Duration:

1. Schedule training with Owner at least 10 business days before first training session.
2. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
3. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
4. Each training day shall not exceed eight hours of training.
5. Perform not less than eight total hours of training.

D. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.

E. Training Attendees: Assume three people.

F. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.

G. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.

H. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.

1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.

I. Acceptance: Obtain Engineer or Owner written acceptance that training is complete and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 238129

DIVISION 26

ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260501 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special, and Supplementary Conditions, and Divisions 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.

C. Each Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating Electrical Systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.

B. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Electrical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

C. It is not the intent of this Section of the Specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager responsible to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the **General Contractor/Construction Manager** to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this Section of the Specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.

D. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the Contract Documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the Prime Contract.

E. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.

F. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owners shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed. Contractor will not be entitled to additional compensation due to work stoppage mandated by unscheduled interruption.

G. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without requests for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract for the work. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the Special Conditions and the Owner's outage request program.

H. Required Notices: Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.

I. Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.

J. In each of the specifications and drawings referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. Prime Contractor - The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.

B. Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding, proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager and who installs any type of Electrical Work as specified in the Contract Documents.

C. Electrical Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.

D. Electrical Sub-Contractor - Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.

E. Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineer either consulting to the Owner, Architect, or Other, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.

F. Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.

G. Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Contract with Owner, etc.

H. Bidder/Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.

I. The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.

J. Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.

K. Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.

L. Install - Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.

M. Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Plans or Addenda thereto.

N. Basis of Design (BOD): Documentation of primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions made to meet design intent. Describes systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet intent.

O. Monitoring: Recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or trending capabilities of control systems.

P. Start-up: The activities where systems or equipment are initially tested and operated. Start-up is completed prior to functional testing.

Q. Vendor: Supplier of equipment.

R. Typical or Typ- Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.

S. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.

T. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.

U. ASA – American Standards Association.

V. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.

W. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.

X. BAS – Building Automation System.

Y. BICSI – Building Industry Consulting Services International

Z. CM – Construction Manager

AA. EE – Electrical Contractor

BB. FCC – United States Federal Communications Commission

CC. GC – General Contractor

DD. IECC – International Energy Conservation Code

EE. IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.

FF. ISO – International Standards Organization.

GG. OBC – Ohio Building Code.

HH. NEC – National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).

II. NECA – Standards for Installation.

JJ. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

KK. NESC – National Electrical Safety Code.

LL. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

MM. OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.

NN. TIA – Telecommunications Industry Association

OO. RFI – Request for Information

PP. RIO – Rough-in Only

QQ. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

RR. UON – Unless otherwise noted.

1.4 INTENT AND INTERPRETATION

A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation."

B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

C. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for a complete and operational system, including all components, accessories, finish work, etc. as necessary for trouble free operation; tested and ready for operation. Anything that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents shall be provided and included as part of the Bid.

D. All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer’s installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer’s installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.

E. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

F. The Bidder/Proposer shall completely review the Contract Documents. Any interpretation as to design intent or scope shall be provided by the Engineer / Architect. Should an interpretation be required, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency develops; the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.

G. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting a bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in the bid, and that will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

1.5 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.

B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor, bidder, proposer or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.

D. This Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.

F. Each Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.

G. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such an event, neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.

H. The Electrical drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.

I. The Electrical Contractor and his Sub-Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten (10) days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.

J. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.

1.6 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

A. Each Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and inform themselves of the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.

B. Each Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. Each Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

C. The Electrical Contractor is required to provide coordination drawings, data and collaboration for all aspects of his work in accordance with the general and special conditions – Divisions 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 and 28 and the Construction Manager’s procedures.

1.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.

B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of Paragraph 5.1 immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form through addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.

C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.

D. Each Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.

1.8 SINGLE SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY AND OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT

A. Except where specifically noted otherwise, all equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer of known reputation and experience in the industry. Only equipment, components and accessories in current production for at least five (5) years beyond the completion date of this system shall be used and installed. Any equipment found to be obsolete or not in future production will be removed and replaced at Contractor’s expense. This includes all equipment, materials and labor.

1.9 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.

C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.

D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.

E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.

F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.

G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.

H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

1.10 SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

1.11 COST BREAKDOWNS AND PAY APPLICATION

A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, each Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to Division 0 and 1 specification sections for additional requirements.

B. In addition to cost breakdowns by specification section, the following shall also be provided: Material and labor shall be listed separately. These items are in addition to items listed in front-end specifications. Pay special attention to required withholding percentages for startup, testing, documentation, acceptance, owner training, etc. The breakdown shall be minimally as follows:

1. Permitting
2. Mobilization
3. Electrical Shop Drawings/Submittals
4. Electrical Coordination Drawings
5. Temporary Power
6. Interior Lighting Materials & Labor
7. Exterior Lighting Materials & Labor
8. Lighting Controls Materials & Labor
9. Theatrical Lighting Materials & Labor
10. Theatrical Dimming System Materials & Labor
11. Electrical Distribution (Switchgear) Materials & Labor
12. Feeders Materials & Labor
13. Branch Circuiting Materials & Labor
14. Service Grounding Materials & Labor
15. Surge Suppression Materials & Labor
16. Electrical Devices Materials & Labor
17. Ladder/Cable Trays Materials & Labor
18. Fiber/Communication Duct Banks Materials & Labor
19. Fire Alarm Materials & Labor
20. Low-Voltage Data/Voice Cabling Materials & Labor
21. Low-voltage Data/Voice Equipment Materials & Labor
22. Audio/Video Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
23. Access Controls Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor

24. CATV Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
25. Security Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
26. Video Surveillance Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
27. Generator Materials & Labor
28. Automatic Transfer Switches Materials & Labor
29. Company Switches Materials & Labor
30. Spare lamps and ballasts
31. Fire Alarm System Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
32. Electrical Distribution Equipment Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
33. Lighting and Lighting Controls Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
34. Low Voltage Systems Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
35. Emergency Engine Generator Standby Systems Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
36. Owner Training & Acceptance
37. Punchlist
38. As-Built/Record Drawings & Acceptance
39. O&M Manuals & Acceptance
40. Warranty
41. Demobilization

1.12 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. Each Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into this Contract to be the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective within one year from final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Engineer and Owner’s Statement of Substantial Completion.

B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.

C. The Warranties specified in this and other Articles shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. All light fixtures shall have a five (5) year unconditional warranty (Parts, Labor and Travel)

E. All generators shall have a five (5) year unconditional warranty (Parts, Labor and Travel)

F. Provide all warranty certificates to Owner. All warranties begin starting at the substantial completion date, submit warranty certificates accordingly.

1.13 INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.

B. Owner's and Engineer's inspections: Two (2) inspections will be held to generate and then review punchlist items. All site inspections and visits thereafter shall be billed to the Contractor at the Engineer's standard hourly rates.

C. The Contractor shall provide as a part of this contract electrical inspection by a competent Electrical Inspection Agency, licensed to provide such services. The name of this agency shall be included in the list of materials of the Form of Proposal by the Contractor. All costs incidental to the provision of electrical inspections shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.

D. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

E. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.

F. Approval by an Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these plans and specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.

G. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of the certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspector (as well as all other inspection certificates) to the Engineer with one (1) copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.

H. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by Megger Test the insulation resistance of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, pull out the defective conductor, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect.

1.14 CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

1.15 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

1.16 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Detailed electronic coordination drawings shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for “preparation of coordination drawings”. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer and the Engineer’s Field Inspector shall closely monitor progress and quality of the preparation of the electronic coordination drawings and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

B. Coordination Drawings shall be provided on this project by each Trade (Mechanical, Fire Protection, Electrical). Drawings shall be 30x42 sheet size and shall be at ¼” scale and shall match the drawing setup as included in the Architectural Drawings. Drawings shall be prepared in electronic format utilizing AutoCad software. The Architect and Engineer will supply electronic drawings files of the Contract Documents upon the Contractor’s request and release.

C. The basis for the Coordination Drawings shall be the sheet metal ductwork fabrication shop drawings, all electrical feeder conduits and other conduits 2” and larger, and pneumatic tube system piping and components in ceiling spaces. The Coordination Drawings shall be prepared by the Mechanical Contractor. The Coordination Drawings shall indicate (1) systems above ceilings in finished areas, (2) systems supported from the structure in finished areas without ceilings, (3) systems in the mechanical rooms, and (4) all wall, roof, floor penetrations. These drawings shall indicate all ductwork as double lined with bottom elevations noted.

D. The sheet metal fabrication shop drawings shall be completed in a timely manner so as not to conflict with construction schedule and phasing plan. At the Construction Manager's discretion, these drawings shall be completed in phases to correspond with the project construction work sequencing. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish an electronic copy of these ductwork shop drawings to all other Trades, specifically the Fire Protection and Electrical and other Contractors as requested by the Construction Manager for the purpose of including other trades work on the Coordination Drawings.

E. Pre-Coordination Meetings with all necessary trades shall occur. During these meetings, the Contractors shall discuss locations/elevations where piping, conduits, cable path, etc. will be installed with respect to the sheet metal fabrication drawings and other trades. The sheet metal ductwork and gravity piping systems shall be given the first priority. Within 30 days of the meeting, each Trade shall provide the Mechanical Contractor electronic drawings of all of their systems (with elevation noted), coordinated with the ductwork and other trades for them to incorporate into the Coordination Drawings. Coordination Meetings shall then occur so that all conflicts can be resolved between Trades. All conflicts shall be resolved between all Trades at these Coordination Meetings and the Mechanical Contractor shall then amend the Drawings to include the Final Coordinated Work.

F. It is realized that not all systems can be completely detailed. The coordination drawings shall include the following at a minimum:

1. All supply/return/exhaust ductwork.
2. All above slab sanitary and roof drainage piping.
3. HVAC, fire protection and domestic water piping which are 2" in size and greater, excluding insulation.
4. Medical gas mains.
5. Electrical conduits which are 1.5" in size and greater.
6. J-hook and cable tray cabling paths
7. Multiple smaller piping/conduits hung on a common hanger.
8. All wall, roof, floor penetrations.
9. Light fixtures.

G. After completion of the Final Coordination Drawings, a Final Review with the all Trades shall occur to provide any final comments and approval by all Trades. Other interim coordination meeting will be required to ensure successful coordination drawings. Any additional coordination items will be updated by the Mechanical Contractor. The Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to each Trade by the Mechanical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish a complete 30x42 paper set of drawings to the jobsite main office and shall utilize them for updates of field conditions/deviations that occur during construction. Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall also be distributed to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records. This process shall be completed prior to starting any work.

H. Each Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

I. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible to the General Contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

1. Concrete pads and foundations
2. Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
3. Roof layouts

4. Trench locations and sizes
5. Dimensioned floor drain locations
6. Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical rooms
7. Dimensioned ductwork shop drawings
8. Refer to Part 43 for additional requirements.

J. The Electrical Contractor is responsible to the General Contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

1. Concrete pads and foundations
2. Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
3. Routes of feeder conduits and all other conduits 1.5” and larger
4. J-hook and cable tray cabling paths
5. Trench locations and sizes
6. Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical rooms
7. Refer to Part 41 for additional requirements.
8. Light fixture locations
9. Exact layouts of all work in open ceiling areas

1.17 SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

1.18 UTILITY COMPANY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall provide the local utility company with a drawing produced by a licensed Land Surveyor or a licensed Engineer in the State of **Ohio** and acceptable to the utility that locates the centerline of the primary duct. Coordinate further requirements with utility company.

B. Contact the utility company for specifics on construction of pads, conduit, etc., prior to bidding the work and determine all their requirements. All work shall be in accordance with their standards.

C. The electrical contractor is responsible for all fees, permit costs, etc., from the electrical utility, data, telephone and cable TV companies. This includes any cost associated with the underground electrical service extension.

D. Each contractor, prior to bidding the work, is to contact the utility companies (electric, data, telephone and cable TV) and determine the exact points of extension of all underground services in the field with a representative of each utility company. Also, obtain construction details on manholes, transformer pads, pedestal stub-ups, etc., from each utility company as applicable. Extension points indicated on the plans are approximate, and are given for the bidder's information only.

1.19 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.

B. All temporary services shall be removed by Contractor prior to acceptance of work.

1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The permanent electrical equipment, (except lighting), when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.

B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

1.21 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).

B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, below floors or above ceilings, unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. Raceways shall not be placed within foundation walls and footings.

C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.

D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the maker’s mark or name.

E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.

F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.

G. Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) performance standards that are published as National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS).

H. All applicable equipment and devices provided shall meet all FCC requirements and restrictions.

1.22 QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

A. All electrical contractors bidding this project must have been a licensed company for a minimum of three (3) years to qualify to bid this project. Individual employee experience does not supersede this requirement.

B. All subcontractors bidding the electrical work must have completed one project of 70% this subcontract cost size and two projects of 50% this subcontract cost size.

C. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.

D. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.

E. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades.

1.23 CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

1.24 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected.

B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the correct location of all rough-in and connections at every piece of equipment. Work not correctly located shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense.

C. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than ¼" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.

D. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

1.25 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor. Electrical equipment exposed to the weather shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

1.26 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.27 CONCRETE WORK

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American

Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.

B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than l8" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.

C. Special Note: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.

D. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads l8" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.

E. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, troweled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

1.28 SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for further requirements.

B. Contractor to provide heat detectors in the area of construction with complete fire detection until fire alarm system is operational and construction is complete.

C. Fire-stopping materials and installation shall be by a single source through-out the project, by all trades.

D. All fire-stopping assemblies must be UL listed. Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type (i.e., one-hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration.) and must indicate a UL listing for the complete fire-stopping assembly.

E. 3M fire protection products are listed below. Equivalent products may be submitted if they are UL listed.

F. All of the fire-stopping shall be applied by a Contractor who is certified by the manufacturer of the fire-stopping product for installation of the product.

G. Fire-stopping materials to include but not limited to the following:

1. 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip.
2. 3M fire barrier CP 25 caulk.
3. 3M fire barrier MP moldable putty.
4. 3M fire barrier RC-1 restricting collar with steel hose clamp.
5. 3M fire barrier damming materials.
6. 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet.
7. 3M fire barrier fire dam 150 caulk.
8. Steel sleeves.
9. Hilti Speed Sleeves.

1.29 QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.

B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.

C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

1.30 WELDING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

1.31 ACCESSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.

B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.

C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work. In the absence of such specifications, at a minimum such work shall comply with the specifications below. All locations for access panels which are not specifically indicated on the drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the architect prior to ordering.

D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:

1. In mechanical, electrical and service spaces: 14-gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
2. In finished areas: 14-gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.
3. In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

1.32 RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall replace to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable. Patchwork on new construction will not be accepted.

1.33 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Paragraph 1.2 - SUMMARY, of this specification.

B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain and mark all utilities or lines that would be endangered by the excavation. Contractor shall bear costs of repairing damaged utilities.

C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.

D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.

F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.

G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.

H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

1.34 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

A. Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.35 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish starters with the equipment. Also, refer to Division 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, and 28 of Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information and requirements.

B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26, 27 and 28 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.

C. Each Contractor or Sub-Contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

1.36 FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with equipment suppliers, manufacturer's representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

1.37 ENERGIZED EQUIPMENT

A. At no time shall the contractor work on energized electrical equipment. Contractor shall comply with NFPA 70E requirements at all times throughout construction.

1.38 MOTORS

A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and NEC required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.

B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. Refer to Division 20, 21, 22, 23 and 25 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.

C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

1.39 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.

B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

1.40 SLEEVES AND PLATES

A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

B. Sleeves shall be provided for all electrical conduit passing thru concrete floor slabs and concrete, masonry, tile and gypsum wall construction. Sleeves shall not be provided for piping running embedded in concrete or insulating concrete slabs on grade, unless otherwise noted.

C. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be packed with oakum and lead, mechanical water stop or other approved material and made completely water tight by a method approved by the Engineer and/or Architect.

D. Where conduit motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of pipe. Check floor and wall construction finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations; make actual lengths to suit the following:

1. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions and ceiling.
2. In areas where pipes are concealed, as in chases, terminate sleeves flush with floor.
3. In all areas where pipes are exposed, extend sleeves 1/2 inch above finished floor, except in rooms having floor drains, where sleeves shall be extended 3/4 inches above floor.

E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24-gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints for all sleeves set in concrete floor slabs terminating flush with the floor. All other sleeves shall be constructed of galvanized steel pipe unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction occurs around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction. Fire and smoke stop all sleeves in a manner approved by the local authority having jurisdiction or per prevailing codes.

1.41 ANCHORS

A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

1.42 CONDUIT MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. All exposed or concealed conduit, raceways, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed conduit shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

1.43 PAINTING

A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

1.44 WEATHERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

1.45 EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS STARTUP & VERIFICATION

A. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Engineer, Owner, Construction Manager, General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Test and Balance Contractor, and any manufacturer’s providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be to discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up

B. Equipment and controls startup and verification shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for "equipment and controls startup". This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspectors shall closely monitor progress and quality of the equipment and controls startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

C. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide equipment and controls startup and verification for ALL Electrical systems specified for this project. Specific startup/verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer. The contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.

D. Many pieces of equipment and systems are specified with "manufacturer" startup. In general, the manufacturer's recommended startup procedures and checklists will be acceptable for use in the project. Where "manufacturer" startup is not specified, then this Contractor shall perform startup services in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All startup/verification process shall be thoroughly documented by the Contractor and shall include the time and date when performed.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of their own System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.

1.46 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his systems and equipment for a period of three days of eight hours each, or as otherwise specified. During this period, instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least one week's written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.

B. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.

C. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

1.47 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.

B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

1.48 INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

1.49 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

B. Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of their work, insure that their workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. The Contractor shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

C. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.

D. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.

E. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

1.50 ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project.

1. For review of in-wall work that will be concealed by drywall or other materials well before substantial completion.
2. For review of the above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
3. For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.

B. When all work from the Contractor’s punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing two weeks prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer’s punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.

C. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.

D. At the engineer’s option, the contractor shall supply digital photographs via email or file-share of any installed work.

E. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of $125.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.

F. All panelboard fronts shall be omitted until final punch list inspection is made. Directories for each panelboard shall be completed and available for review by the Engineer at that time.

1.51 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

1. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
2. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
3. Safety precautions.
4. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
5. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

B. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.52 TRAINING AND RELATED SUBMITTALS

A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall provide classroom and in the field training for each type and/or model of equipment installed. Training shall be led by qualified factory certified technician. Contractor shall submit a request to schedule training sessions a minimum of two weeks in advance. Submission shall include qualifications of instructor as well as a syllabus that the Owner will add/deduct to as they see fit. Each individual listed as an “Attendee” on the roster submitted by the Owner shall receive a copy of the maintenance manual to review during training. All training sessions shall be recorded and a DVD with proper labels identifying the date, equipment, and project shall be delivered prior to Completion of the project. If the audio from the recording is unclear, narration shall be added. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.

B. The training phase shall be accompanied by complete as-built documentation and the technical systems operation manual.

C. These training sessions shall be videotaped by the Installer and copies provided to the Owner within one (1) week of training

D. Brochures: Furnish Owner a complete set of operating instructions and diagrams.

E. Systems/Components which require owner training. The training shall be accomplished by a factory trained representative. Include (8) hours minimum for each system described here-in. Each equipment representative shall be represented wherever their equipment is used. All training shall be videotaped by the Installer. The following systems shall include owner training at a minimum:

1. Lighting control system
2. Theatrical lighting control system

3. Generator and Automatic Transfer Switches
4. Electrical Distribution (Switchgear)
5. Company Switches
6. Service Grounding
7. Electrical Devices
8. Fire Alarm Materials & Labor
9. Audio/Video
10. Access Controls
11. CATV
12. Security
13. Video Surveillance
14. Each Low Voltage System (See System Responsibilities Matrix and SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK)

F. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

G. At completion of training, submit two complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

H. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and photographer.

I. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

J. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

K. Demonstration and Training DVDs: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

L. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

1. Name of Project.
2. Name and address of photographer.
3. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Date video was recorded.
6. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

M. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video. Include name of Project and date of video on each page.

1.53 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS TESTING, VERIFICATION & START-UP

A. The Contractor (and Sub-Contractors) shall be responsible for commissioning, starting-up, testing, checking, examining, inspecting, etc. their own systems.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall designate an individual under his employment to lead the start-up, testing and verification process. This person should not be the project manager or job site superintendent, but a person dedicated to making this critical task successful and completed in a timely manner.

C. This individual shall also be responsible for the following items:

1. All identification and labeling requirements per plans and specifications.
2. Submission of switchgear coordination study, fault current study, and arc flash hazard analysis.

D. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, Electrical Contractor, and the Manufacturers providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up.

E. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values for testing and verification of all systems indicated in this section. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspector(s) shall closely monitor progress and quality of the testing, verification, and startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

F. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by Megger Test the insulation resistance of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, pull out the defective conductor, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect.

G. Systems Requiring Testing & Verification:

1. Fire Alarm System
2. Electrical Distribution Equipment
3. Lighting and Lighting Controls
4. Emergency Standby Systems
5. All Low Voltage Systems
6. Grounding Systems
7. Wiring and Terminations

H. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide systems startup and verification for ALL electrical systems specified for this project. Specific startup, testing, and verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party Contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit start-up reports to the Engineer. The Contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner. Where factory start-up is not specified for a particular piece of equipment or system, the Contractor shall be responsible to perform start-up.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.

J. The completed reports shall be organized and bound together in a tabbed binder and submitted for review and approval.

1.54 SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two (2) of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

1.55 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. All items listed in this section shall be provided to the engineer upon substantial completion. Provide three bound copies with complete index and tabs to locate each item.

B. As-Built Record Drawings:

1. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily, as necessary, on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Deliver these record drawings to the Engineer as a system is completed, within ten days

of the mark-up and/or while the accuracy of the mark-ups can be verified visually. Monthly payment may be withheld if the requirement is not complied with.

2. All underground utilities/piping installed as part of this project shall be surveyed by a land surveyor licensed in the State **of Ohio**. This shall include underground electrical primary, communications, vaults. The survey shall include actual duct bank depths to top of conduit every 100 feet in length. The survey shall also include benchmarks dimensions relative to above grade, fixed structures. The survey shall be furnished on a compact disc in AutoCad ".dwg" format and ".pdf" format. The survey information shall be included in the closeout documentation.
3. Refer to additional record drawing requirements within the general conditions and other sections of these specifications.

C. Start-up and System Testing Certifications and Reports:

1. Provide reports from all required testing to indicate procedures followed and complete results of all tests. Provide reports on manufacturer's standard forms for all equipment and system tests. Testing shall be per applicable NEC, NFPA, UL, NETA, and/or ANSI standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete bound hard copies and a digital copy of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided in this contract. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
2. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
3. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
4. The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
5. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain the following information:

    a. Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
    b. Provide contacts (company name, address, phone number, email) where parts may be purchased for all equipment.
    c. Provide detailed maintenance instructions, including recommended preventative maintenance schedules for all equipment requiring maintenance. For lighting and lighting controls, provide recommended re-lamping program, provide a schedule for inspecting and recalibrating lighting controls, and provide a recommended settings list for all components with adjustable settings.
    d. General Information. Provide the following:

        1) Building function
        2) Building description
        3) Operating standards and logs

    e. Technical Information. Provide the following:

        1) System description
        2) Operating routines and procedures
        3) Seasonal start-up and shutdown
        4) Special procedures
        5) Basic troubleshooting

    f. The maintenance manual should contain the following information:

        1) Equipment data sheets. Provide the following:
            a) Operating and nameplate data

b) Warranty
c) Detailed operating instructions.

2) Maintenance program information. Provide the following:
a) Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
b) Spare parts information
c) Preventive maintenance actions
d) Schedule of actions
e) Action description
f) History

g. Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.
h. Reference Division 1 specifications for additional requirements.

E. Shop drawings will not be accepted as satisfying the requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

F. Shop Drawings: Provide complete copies of all approved shop drawings. Where shop drawings were returned "Furnish as Corrected", the contractor shall make the corrections noted by the engineer and submit final corrected shop drawings with close-out documentation.

G. Parts Lists: Provide an inventory of all spare parts, special tools, attic stock, etc. that have been provided to the owner.

H. Warranties: Contractor's one-year warranty and all other specific warranties indicated in the construction documents.

I. Training Verification: Provide certification that all specified training has been completed. List training session dates, times, and types.

J. Inspection Certificates: Provide certificates of inspection from electrical inspector, fire marshal, and any other required special inspections.

K. Panel Schedules: Provide hard copies and digital copies of Excel files for all panel-board schedules.

L. Final Power System Study Reports.

M. Fire Alarm System Certification.

N. Lightning Protection System Certification.

O. Power Riser Diagram: Provide a framed full-size copy of the overall power riser diagram (under glass) to the Owner. Also, provide three (3) vinyl-coated copies of same. Where an existing power riser diagram is present, the Contractor shall obtain the document from the Owner, and update in digital format with the scope of this project. Edits shall be in digital format and this work shall be closely coordinated with the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION (260501)

SECTION 260502 - SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

The Electrical work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner complete electrical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

1. All raceways, conduits, cable management systems, cable trays, J-hooks, conductors, outlet boxes, fittings, pull boxes, manholes, etc.
2. All high-voltage switchgear, cabling, pad mounted transformers, switches, etc.
3. All low-voltage distribution equipment, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, company switches, fuses, transformers, contactors, starters, etc.
4. Electrical Studies including Fault Current, Arc Flash, and Coordination Studies. All studies to be performed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.
5. Electrical Contractor shall install, mount and wire VFD’s which shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, unless otherwise noted.
6. All wiring devices and device plates.
7. Cable splicing, terminations, supports, etc.
8. All light fixtures, drivers, ballasts and lamps.
9. Emergency engine generator, automatic transfer switches and distribution.
10. Electrical connection to all electrically operated equipment furnished and/or installed by others, including powered casework, athletic equipment, mechanical equipment, gym equipment, theater equipment, kitchen equipment, etc.
11. Lightning protection system.
12. Grounding, per NEC and specified requirements.
13. Identification of electrical systems and equipment labeling.
14. All low-voltage systems as listed in System Responsibilities Matrix on Electrical Legend.
15. Pathways and raceways for Voice/Data system shall be provided by Division 26 Contractor in accordance with Division 26 and 27 Specifications. All other Division 27 infrastructure shall be provided by the Division 27 Contractor.
16. Fire alarm system in accordance with Division 28 Specifications.
17. Video system, including antennas, cabling, electronics, terminal plates, service conductors, etc.
18. Security system, complete with equipment, detectors, wiring, etc.
19. Cabling, testing and devices for data/voice network.
20. All necessary coordination with the Owner, electric utility company, telephone company, cable television company, etc. to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
21. Paying all necessary fees and costs for inspections of all Division 26, 27 and 28 systems by a Licensed Electrical Inspector.

22. Paying all necessary fees and cost for permits, electrical inspections, work by utility companies (power, telephone, cable television company, etc.). The Contractor shall contact the utility companies prior to submitting a bid to determine exactly these charges will be.
23. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies and municipal services to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and the Contractor shall include all such requirements in his base bid. This shall include relocation fees and construction cost recovery due to Power Utility Company and Cable Company or their successors.
24. All general and special conditions required to accomplish the work.
25. Special Note: A specialty sub-contractor (Electronic Systems Contractor) shall be utilized for all video, paging-intercom system, data/voice network, fire alarm work, sound systems and for the security system installation. The sub-contractor shall be especially skilled in such work and shall be able to demonstrate that their regular business involves such installations. The specialty sub-contractor(s) shall be acceptable to and approved by the Owner. The names of each such sub-contractor shall be listed on the form of proposal at the time of opening bids. Provisions for branch circuits, pulling of cabling, and installation of raceways for specialty systems may be regular sub-contractor if approved by specialty contractor. All terminations, connections, check-out and testing shall be by specialty contractor.
26. Special Note: A specialty sub-contractor (Theatrical Lighting Contractor) shall be utilized for the Theatrical Lighting and Dimming System installation. The sub-contractor shall be especially skilled in such work and shall be able to demonstrate that their regular business involves such installations. The specialty sub-contractor shall be acceptable to and approved by the Owner. The names of each such sub-contractor shall be listed on the form of proposal at the time of opening bids. Provisions for branch circuits, pulling of cabling, and installation of raceways for specialty systems may be regular sub-contractor if approved by specialty contractor. All low-voltage cabling, terminations, connections, check-out and testing shall be by specialty contractor.
27. Special Note: A specialty sub-contractor (Theatrical Sound Contractor) shall be utilized for the Theatrical Sound System installation. The sub-contractor shall be especially skilled in such work and shall be able to demonstrate that their regular business involves such installations. The specialty sub-contractor shall be acceptable to and approved by the Owner. The names of each such sub-contractor shall be listed on the form of proposal at the time of opening bids. Provisions for branch circuits, pulling of cabling, and installation of raceways for specialty systems may be regular sub-contractor if approved by specialty contractor. All low-voltage cabling, terminations, connections, check-out and testing shall be by specialty contractor.
28. Prior to commencing any work, contractor shall provide this Engineer and the Owner with a pre-certification of the entire fire alarm, security, video surveillance, AI-phone, video, sound, and intercom systems. This test shall be in writing and shall be performed immediately after receipt of notice to proceed. No work is to commence until owner is in possession of certification. The Owner will then instruct on how to proceed with connections of any found problems. Failure of the contractor to perform this work in a timely fashion will not result in a change or time extension to the project. The data/voice system will be assumed without problems and the contractor shall be responsible for any problems found during or after construction.

29. Power and pathways for Audio/Visual system in accordance with Divisions 11 and 26 Specifications. All other Division 11 infrastructure and equipment shall be provided by the Division 11 contractor. Refer to Specification Section 115200, Audio/Visual & control Systems for additional requirements.
30. Power and pathways for Security Systems, including Door Access and Video Surveillance, shall be in accordance with Divisions 26 and 28 Specifications and shall be provide by Division 28 Contractor. All other Division 28 infrastructure and equipment shall be provided by the Division 28 contractor.

1.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Electrical Switchgear (Switchboards) shall be installed complete, finished and functional by **Month Day, Year**.
2. Fire Alarm, Video Surveillance, Intercom and Security Systems shall be installed complete, finished and functional in all spaces by **Month Day, Year**.
3. The Electrical Contractor is responsible keeping the existing MDF Room/Equipment located in **Building Name** in service during the duration of the Project. The **Building Name** MDF Room/Equipment is a hub for Jefferson County Public Schools. Electrical Contractor shall provide a temporary generator with fuel or provide a feeder from **Building Name** to keep the MDF Room/Equipment energized during the **Building Name** Electrical Distribution System replacement.
4. Existing Fire Alarm Control Panel, components and devices shall be turned over to JCPS. If Contractor fails to turn over fire alarm equipment, they shall pay $5,000 to JCPS.
5. Remove all obsolete security devices and wiring whether shown on drawings or not and turn over devices to JCPS.
6. All existing Low-Voltage cables that are not replaced under the scope of this project shall be supported on J-hooks every 4’.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260503 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, one (1) set of shop drawings and/or manufacturer’s descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer’s descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer’s attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term “as specified” will not be accepted.

B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.

C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.

D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.

E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections, roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.

F. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must

be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

G. Product Data: Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.3 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWING

A. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:

1. Power Equipment

   a. Fault Current, Arc Flash and Coordination studies (submit along with switchgear & panelboards).
   b. Switchgear, switchboards, distribution panelboards and panelboards.
   c. Circuit breakers and fusible switches, per each type.
   d. Liquid-filled pad mount transformers and their accessories.
   e. Dry-type transformers.
   f. Electrical service pedestals.
   g. Meter bases and CT cabinets.
   h. Power and lighting contactors.
   i. Disconnect switches.
   j. Enclosed Bus Assemblies
   k. Company Switches
   l. Fuses, per each type required.
   m. Magnetic starters, if not submitted with unit equipment by supplier.
   n. Control components (relays, timers, selector switches, pilots, etc.)
   o. Motor starters, if not submitted with unit equipment by supplier.
   p. Building service grounding electrode components.
   q. Metering devices.
   r. Bus duct and each type of fitting for bus duct.
   s. Emergency generator, engine fuel system and transfer switches, with all required generator system accessories, such as battery charger, batteries, exhaust system and its insulation, fuel pumps, day tanks, etc.
   t. Lightning protection system.
   u. Transient voltage surge suppression devices (SPD’s)
   v. Complete grounding system.

2. Raceways

   a. Conduits and each type of conduit fittings.
   b. Cable trays and each type of cable tray fitting.
   c. Ladder trays and each type of ladder tray fitting.
   d. Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
   e. Wireways and each type of wireway fitting.
   f. J-hook assembly.
   g. Floor trough and each type of floor trough fitting.
   h. Composite pullboxes.

3. Conductors

   a. Conductors, splicing devices, and connectors, each by type.
   b. Splice or tap blocks.
   c. Primary cable (over 600 volts) and each style of termination fitting for primary cable.

4. Devices

a. Each type of wiring device and their coverplates.
b. Floor boxes and poke-thrus, each by type, with required accessories.
c. Data/voice/video wallplates, each by type.
d. Any special items not listed above.

5. Lighting

a. Light fixtures, each by type, marked to indicate all required accessories and lamp selection. Also provide original color selection chart to allow Architect and/or Engineer to indicate color selection.
b. Lamps, each by type.
c. Ballast and drivers, each by type.
d. Lighting standards or poles.
e. Photocells, time clocks or other lighting accessories.
f. Lighting control system schematic, functional & programming data, along with building specific floor plan drawings indicating each device, master controller, input device locations and specific interconnect/wiring requirements for each device.
g. Theatrical dimming and lighting.

6. Fire alarm system.

a. Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.

7. Grounding

a. Electrodes, bonding devices, terminals, etc.
b. Building service grounding electrode components.

8. Electronic 3D Coordination Drawings per Electrical General Provisions

9. Dimensioned electrical room plans/equipment layouts

10. Fire-stopping

11. Lightning Protection

12. Seismic Restraints

13. Miscellaneous

a. Control panel assemblies.
b. Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
c. Manholes, hand holes, and all outdoor electrical equipment and fittings.
d. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all fire alarm devices.
e. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all low-voltage systems.

14. Systems

a. Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Also, provide scale building layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Drawings shall be in digital format and shall include complete (not typical) riser diagrams of all systems. Refer to specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.
b. Fire alarm system

c. Building paging/intercom audio system
d. Telephone system
e. Television/video system
f. Data network
g. Sound reinforcement system(s)
h. Wireless intercom system
i. Security systems(s)
j. Video surveillance system
k. All other systems as listed on Systems Responsibility Matrix - See Electrical Legend.

15. Special wrenches, tools and keys

1.4 FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor and equipment supplier shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, fire alarm system shop drawings complete with catalog cuts, descriptive literature and complete system wiring diagrams for their review prior to the Contractor's submittal to the Commonwealth's Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction or other governing authority for their review.

B. Fire alarm drawings shall be created in digital format (CAD or equivalent). Drawings shall include all power supply, battery, and circuit load and voltage drop calculations as required by NFPA. Complete wiring diagrams and proposed device addresses shall be provided.

C. Shop drawings shall indicate all devices as required to satisfy all local and state mandates, whether indicated on construction drawings or not. Include all components as required for a complete and operational system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260504 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.

C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.

D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.

E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.

F. Where any cutting, coring, etc. of reinforced concrete is required, such structures shall be x-rayed to avoid damaging existing reinforcing steel.

G. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely water tight. Provide Crouse-Hinds Link-Seal Environmental Conduit Seal with stainless steel hardware. Alternative methods shall be approved by the Engineer and/or Architect during shop drawing review.

H. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter.

I. All roof penetrations shall be made inside mechanical equipment curbs, UON.

J. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed.

K. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.

L. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect and Structural Engineer.

M. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.

N. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Electrical trades in this section will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.

O. All penetrations shall be patched with materials matching that which has been disturbed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dipped galvanized, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness: Shall be 0.138 inch (10 gauge).

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to

sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.

D. Conduits that penetrate fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.

E. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.

F. Sleeves in floors shall extend 4" above finished floor level.

G. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduits passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the conduit. Where plates are provided for conduits passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the conduit sleeves.

H. In all areas where busducts are exposed and pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.

I. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.2 CUTTING

A. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

B. Conduit openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.

C. X-ray concrete slabs and walls prior to core drilling. Do not core drill through rebar, steel or or reinforcing material without written permission from the Structural Engineer and Architect.

D. Openings in metal building walls shall be made in strict accord with building suppliers recommendations.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. Where the installation of conduit, raceways, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, raceways, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.

D. Conduits passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the conduit around which it is installed.

E. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all conduits, raceways, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides where exposed.

F. Where conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to insure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260505 – EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Each Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading and related items required to complete his work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Electrical distribution lines and underground telephone or TV cables shall, in no case, be placed in the same trench with sanitary, storm, domestic or fire protection water lines. Telephone or cable TV services shall, in all cases, be placed in a separate trench with minimum two feet separation from electrical power lines.

C. Depths of bury shall be:

1. 48" minimum to top of primary ducts, unless otherwise noted.
2. 42" minimum to top of secondary ducts, unless otherwise noted.
3. 36" minimum to top of branch exterior circuits, unless otherwise noted.
4. 36” minimum to top of fiber/telephone/communication/misc. ducts, unless otherwise noted.

1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

A. Subsurface investigations have been made and the results shown on the drawings. The information was obtained primarily for use in preparing foundation design. Each Contractor may draw his own conclusions therefrom. No responsibility is assumed by the Owner for subsoil quality or conditions other than at the locations and at the time investigations were made.

B. Materials to be excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include earth, rock, or any other material encountered in the excavation to the depth and extent indicated on the drawings and specified herein. No adjustment in the Contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, or other materials encountered in the excavating.

1.4 BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS

A. Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other referenced points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Each Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and remove all trash, rubbish and material from the site prior to starting excavation for his work.

B. Excavate trenches to sufficient width and depth for proper installation of the work and where required, smooth the bottom on the trench with hand tools in strict accordance with OSHA Guidelines.

C. The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Architect. Any damage to existing structures, exterior services or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the responsible Contractor's expense.

D. Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay conduit or cable in water. Pumping or bailing water from this Contractor's trenches, which is required during construction shall be accomplished at his expense.

E. In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, etc. Each Contractor shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage, or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation, shall be borne by the responsible Contractor. Restore all disturbed areas to original condition.

3.2 BACKFILL

A. Concrete for concrete encasement shall cure a minimum of 3 days prior to backfill.

B. Backfill shall be accomplished with clean debris free earth and the backfill compacted to 95% standard Proctor in 6” lifts so as to avoid earth sinks along the trench. The responsible Contractor will be required to return to the project and fill any sunken areas along the route of his work.

C. Backfill trenches only after conduit and cable have been inspected by Agencies, Engineer and Owner, tested, and locations of pipe lines have been recorded on record drawings. Provide at least one week's written or fax notification to all parties of impending work that needs to be reviewed.

D. The backfill below paved areas shall be sand and brought to proper grade in 6” lifts compacted to 98% standard Proctor to receive the sub-base and paving. No paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill.

E. The backfill below sodded or seeded areas shall be brought to within six inches of finished grade. The remaining six inches shall be backfilled with clean soil.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260506 – DEMOLITION, RESTORATION AND SALVAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes electrical demolition, patching, disposal and salvaging requirements.

B. This Section includes all labor, material, equipment and services necessary and incidental to complete all the demolition and removal of electrical work as shown on the Drawings or as required.

C. The demolition drawings do not necessarily indicate all the conditions, details, or work required. The Contractor shall examine the building to determine the actual conditions and extent of the work. Any details not clear to this Contractor shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for clarification prior to bidding.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for demolition and removal of all existing electrical systems where shown for demolition. No portion of electrical systems shown for demolition may be abandoned in place.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section covers all demolition, restoration and salvage required to perform the electrical work indicted on the drawings, specified and/or as required to complete the project. It is the intent of this section of work to remove all existing electrical equipment, materials, etc. which are not required for the completed building and to restore any and all finished surfaces to their original type and conditions. To accomplish these requirements, the Contractor(s) shall, at his own expense, engage the services of others already performing finish work on this project. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineers whose decisions shall be final. This requirement shall apply to all restoration work whether indicated or specified.

B. Electrical Contractor shall re-pull new wire/cable to all devices and equipment that have been cut-off from a panelboard or electronics due to demolition work. Contractor shall check/test all devices and verify they are functional.

C. All adjacent areas need to remain in operation and services to other areas need to be maintained during demolition.

D. Schedule all demolition and any outages affecting other areas with owner.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions and/or dust barrier per Owner’s dust control plan.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.

B. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA, NEC and OSHA requirements.

B. Contractor shall verify the extent of the demolition work. Any questions as to which systems are to be removed versus which systems are to remain shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for clarification prior to commencing demolition work.

C. The demolition work shall be a phased operation and shall comply with the construction sequence schedule. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of demolition work 14 days prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall not proceed with the work until receiving written approval.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate electrical system demolition with other systems being demolished.

1.7 SITE SURVEY

A. Before submitting bid, bidder shall carefully examine existing field conditions, including the main power and power distribution system. Claims for extra labor, equipment and materials required due to existing conditions, which could have been foreseen, will not be recognized.

1.8 ELECTRICAL

A. Where electrical fixtures, equipment or other materials are removed and/or relocated, all abandoned conduit and conductors shall be removed in exposed areas. In concealed areas, materials shall be abandoned in place or removed as indicated and patch all openings. Contractor shall remove all conduit, wire, connections, etc. for electrical items being demolished. Contractor shall maintain continuity of existing circuits where removed items do not represent the complete circuit and devices. Field verify exact requirements.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any electrical equipment, fixtures, devices, appurtenances, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Structural or Fire Protection Systems whether indicated or not.

C. Relocate junction boxes and provide low-voltage raceways and supports for existing cabling in areas above new inaccessible ceilings.

D. Where components of any system in this Contractor’s scope of work are to be reused, the contractor shall test those components prior to removal and record the state of functionality and condition of the components as tested. These records shall be provided to the owner or engineer upon request. In the absence of these records, all components removed shall be assumed functional at the time of removal. Any device subsequently found to be non-functioning or in unsuitable condition for reuse shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

1.9 REPAIR

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where electrical equipment is removed. Patching shall be accomplished with similar materials to the existing ceilings, walls and floors and shall match adjacent surfaces.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.

B. Coordinating and sequence demolition so as not to cause shutdown of operation of surrounding areas.

C. Coordinate demolition of all affected electrical systems to prevent disruption to the Owner and minimize downtime.

D. Coordinate demolition by other Divisions of the Specifications to prevent disruption to the Owner and minimize the downtime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wiring and equipment indicated to be demolished serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Verify termination points for demolished services.

C. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

D. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

E. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 DOCUMENTATION

A. Contractor is responsible for submitting photos and documenting existing conditions to Owner prior to commencing demolition. Systems and equipment found to be defective after demolition has commenced shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Erect, and maintain temporary safeguards, including warning signs and lights, barricades, and similar measures, for protection of the public, Owner, Contractor’s employees, and existing improvements to remain.

B. All existing computer equipment racks and open or closed raceways must be covered before start of Work.

C. Use temporary egress signage and emergency lighting as needed.

D. Thoroughly examine, review and document all existing infrastructure conditions to determine use. Submit plan to Owner detailing all planned modifications to existing conditions and new work. Owner shall provide written approval to Contractor before proceeding with work.

E. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

F. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.4 DEMOLITION

A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

B. Remove demolished material from Project site, except as indicated on drawings.

C. Remove all existing concrete pads supporting electrical equipment complete. Existing concrete pads shall not be re-used.

D. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

E. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

F. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.

G. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

H. Remove abandoned conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices including abandoned conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

I. Remove conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices to avoid any interference with new installation.

J. Reconnect equipment being disturbed by renovation work and required for continued Service.

K. Disconnect or shut-off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring that are not part of final project.

L. Install temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

M. Perform work on energized equipment or circuits with experienced and trained personnel.

N. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

O. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

P. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finishes and below raised floor areas. Cut embedded support elements flush with walls and floors.

Q. Clean and repair existing equipment to remain or to be reinstalled.

R. Protect and retain power to existing active equipment remaining.

S. Cap abandoned empty conduit at both ends.

T. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. T-bar ceiling tiles damaged under normal construction conditions or having voids where junction boxes were removed shall be replaced by the Contractor.

U. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active.

V. Where materials or equipment are to be turned over to Owner or reused and installed by the Contractor, it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to maintain condition of materials and equipment equal to the existing condition of the equipment before the work began. Repair or replace damaged materials or equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 EXISTING PANELBOARDS

A. Ring out circuits in existing panel affected by the Work. Where additional circuits are needed, reuse circuits available for reuse. Install new breakers.

B. Disconnect and tag unused circuits as spare.

C. Where existing circuits are indicated to be reused, use sensing measuring devices to verify circuits feeding Project area or are not in use.

D. Remove existing wire no longer in use from panel to equipment.

E. Provide new updated directories where circuits have been modified or rewired.

3.6 LAMP DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the careful removal of all lamps and fluorescent tubes without breakage from existing lighting fixtures.

B. Lamps removed from fluorescent, metal halide, mercury vapor, and sodium fixtures shall be placed by the Contractor in cardboard boxes. The Contractor shall label each box with type and quantity of lamps in each box and seal the box. Boxes shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Broken, fluorescent, metal halide, mercury vapor, and sodium lamps without green end caps shall be immediately and carefully cleaned up by the Contractor and placed in a 55 gallon steel drum. 55 gallon steel drums shall properly dispose of by the Contractor.

D. All incandescent lamps shall be disposed of by the Contractor in his dumpster.

3.7 MASONRY UNIT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. Carefully demolish or remove entire concrete masonry unit (CMU) block face from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with new full-size CMU block face.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.

C. Clean CMU surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, duct, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

D. Install replacement CMU into bonding and coursing pattern of existing units. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

E. Lay replacement units with completely filed bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding masonry that has ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption of more that 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.

F. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing masonry.

G. Rake out mortar used for laying masonry before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at the same time as repointing of surrounding area.

H. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

I. Wash adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths suitable for surface material being cleaned.

J. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement, concrete and ground to remove masonry debris. Where necessary, pressure wash surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt and stains.

3.8 SALVAGE

A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components of any electrical system (including fire alarm systems) which they may want to salvage. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage. Coordinate removal with the owner and deliver to maintenance all items the owner requests from demolition. These items typically include switchgear, fire alarm system, public address system, etc.

B. All salvaged equipment shall be delivered to Owner.

3.9 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures that are to be reused.

B. Disconnect, remove, or relocate existing electrical material and equipment interfering with new installation.

C. Relocate existing lighting fixtures as needed. Test fixture to see if it is in good working condition before installation at new location. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring that are not part of final project.

3.10 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Remove demolished materials as work progresses. Legally recycle or dispose.

B. Keep workplace neat on a daily basis.

C. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260508 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.

B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to ensure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc. that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.

D. Review and coordinate connections to electrically operated equipment furnished by other trades with project contract documents, shop drawings, submittals, and installation instructions. Notify architect in writing of discrepancies prior to proceeding with work. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.

E. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.

F. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s), the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

G. Refer to equipment schedules and details on all contract documents for additional information for mechanical and plumbing connections. Provide labor and materials for a complete and operable system.

H. Provide equipment overcurrent protection and feeder sizes for equipment furnished by this or other trades or by Owner per actual equipment nameplates and installation instructions.

I. Provide weather-proof/weather-resistant maintenance receptacles within 25 feet of all mechanical and plumbing units/equipment. Coordinate installation locations with final equipment layout provided by Mechanical Contractor. Provide GFI branch circuit for each maintenance receptacle to nearest panelboard unless circuit is otherwise noted on drawings.

1.3 INTERFACING

A. Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is effected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

1. Connection of all controls to equipment.
2. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.
3. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.
4. Contractor is to provide conduit whips and back boxes, as needed, to power systems furniture.
5. Coordination of connection of Telecommunications (voice, data, video) lines to Owner’s existing or new service.
6. Connection of utility electrical service to Owner's existing or new services.

1.4 CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.

B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.

C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.

D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.

E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

G. Sides of cable, basket and ladder trays shall not be obstructed with special attention to pipes, ductwork, raceways, equipment, cables, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER, CONDUCTORS, CABLES, SPLICING DEVICES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. This section of the Specifications covers all of the electrical power, lighting, and control power (line voltage) conductors, but does not include communications, data or signal system conductors, which are specified separately in these specifications.

C. All conduits installed without conductors shall have a 200 lb. test nylon string installed for future use, tied off securely at each end.

D. No more than 40% conduit fill is permitted for any conduit system, including video, intercom, data, power or other signal circuits unless specifically indicated otherwise on the plans.

E. No more than seven conductors (six current-carrying and one ground) shall be installed in a conduit except for switch legs and travelers in multi-point switching arrangements. Multi-wire branch circuits with a shared neutral are not allowed.

F. If multiple circuits are pulled in a single homerun, a dedicated neutral shall be provided for each phase conductor. In these cases, a maximum of seven conductors (six current carrying and one ground) are permitted in a single conduit. Conductors shall be derated per NEC.

G. Intentional or unintentional painting of exposed low voltage or line voltage cabling is prohibited. The contractor shall ensure that exposed cabling is adequately protected from direct painting or overspray whether painting is required within the electrical specifications or required by other disciplines/trades. The contractor shall review the painting requirements for all disciplines and shall provide cabling protection as required. Where exposed cabling is being installed in exposed ceiling or wall spaces that are required to be painted, the contractor shall provide alternate options for cable colors and shall provide submittals for such cabling to engineer for approval.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate paragraph below with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" and as supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. Alpha Wire Company.
3. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Cerro Wire LLC.
6. Encore Wire Corporation.
7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
8. General Cable Corporation.
9. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
10. Southwire Company.

B. All conductors shall be 98% conductive annealed copper unless otherwise noted, UL listed and labeled. Comply with ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation:

1. Comply with ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
2. Lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be Type THW, THHN or THWN insulation.
3. All feeders shall be Type THW or THWN of the size as shown on the Contract Drawings.
4. THHN wiring shall only be installed in overhead, dry or damp locations.
5. THWN OR THW wiring shall be used for all circuits pulled in underground or other wet locations.

D. Conductor sizes indicated on drawings are based upon 75 degree C rating.

E. Minimum branch circuit or feeder size shall be not less than #12 AWG copper wire or of the sizes shown on the drawings.

F. Conductors #10 AWG and smaller shall be solid. Conductors #8 AWG and larger sizes shall be stranded.

G. Conductors for fire alarm wiring shall be stranded and in full compliance with NEC 760. All fire alarm conductors shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes. Exposed cabling in air plenums shall be rated for plenum installation.

H. All wire on the project shall be new, in good condition, and shall be delivered in standard coils or reels.

I. The color of the wire shall be selected to conform to Section 210-5 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. Power conductors of all sizes shall follow the color coding scheme listed under PART 3, IDENTIFICATION below.

J. Conductors used for motor connections and connections to vibrating or oscillating equipment shall be extra flexible.

K. Conductors for main ground from neutral bus, equipment grounding bus, building steel, grounding grid and main cold water pipe connection shall be bare copper.

L. All conductors shall be identified by color code and by means of labels placed on conductors in all junction boxes and at each terminal point with Brady, Ideal, T & B or approved equivalent labels indicating source, circuit number or terminal number.

M. Branch wiring and feeder conductors that are greater than 50' in length shall be increased at least one size to compensate for voltage drop. All circuits shall be installed and sized for a maximum 2% voltage drop. As calculated using 80% of the supply breaker rating as the load. Adjust conductors and conduit size accordingly for actual field installed conditions.

N. No aluminum conductors shall be used.

O. Designer Note: Choose one of the following three options (*) for MC cable:

P. Designer Note: Keep P. for projects where MC cable is not desired.

Q. (*)MC cable and AC cable shall not be permitted.

R. Designer Note: Keep Q. for non-HCA projects where MC cable is desired.

S. (*)MC cable may be used for normal power branch circuits, #10 and smaller, where concealed in walls, above ceilings, etc. MC cable shall not be used for emergency power circuits, any feeders, any exposed locations, or any wiring larger than #10. Supports shall be per NEC and all runs shall be parallel or perpendicular to building lines with right angle turns. Cables shall be bundled where run in groups using listed supports. Do not route through structure or on work of other trades. Provide independent supports directly from structure. All MC cable which serves patient care areas shall be type HCF, rated for healthcare use and shall have insulated ground wire and grounded sheath. HCF cable shall be NEMA WC 70 compliant, UL 4 and 1479 listed, with green exterior sheath.

T. MC cable is acceptable for the following applications:

1. Feeders for lighting fixture whips and for branch circuits concealed in walls and partitions only. Locate junction box and convert to single conductors in rigid raceway within the same room as where the cable enters/exits the wall.
2. Use only for single-circuit cable (i.e. two wire plus ground). For devices in the same wall connected to different circuits, install separate single circuit cable for each circuit.
3. The MC cable length for power circuits shall be limited to 30′ from the junction box to the wiring device located in the wall. If the circuit continues outside the wall, the circuit must immediately transition to conduit.
4. The MC cable length for lighting circuits shall be limited to 30′ from the junction box to the first fixture and from that point only those fixtures above the enclosed space/room shall be served by this HCF circuit.

U. MC cable is not acceptable for the following applications:

1. Homeruns to Panelboards.
2. Branch circuits serving Essential Electrical System (Emergency & Standby) loads; including Life Safety branch, Critical branch and equipment emergency system.
3. Branch circuits serving HVAC, elevator/escalator, medical and kitchen equipment loads.
4. Within mechanical, electrical or telecommunication equipment rooms.
5. Exposed Branch Circuits within areas that do not have a ceiling (i.e. open to structure).
6. Wet locations.

2.2 SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
3. Burndy
4. Gardner Bender.
5. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. ILSCO.
8. NSi Industries LLC.
9. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
10. Reliable
11. T&B
12. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Splicing devices for use on #10 AWG and smaller conductors shall be pressure type such as T&B "Sta-Kon".

D. Wire nuts shall be spring pressure type, insulation 600V, 105°C insulation, up to #8 AWG. Greater than #6 AWG shall be a compression type connection, 600V insulation, cold shrink tubing, taped to restore full insulation value of the wire being spliced.

E. Pressure crimp-applied ring type (or fork with upturned ends) terminations shall be employed on motor and equipment terminals where such terminals are provided on motor and equipment leads or on all stranded wire terminations using #10 AWG or smaller conductors.

F. Splices, where necessary, shall be made with hydraulically-set "Hy-press" or equivalent crimped connectors. All splices shall be insulated to the full value of the wiring insulation using a cold-shrink kit or the equivalent in built-up materials.

G. Large connectors (lugs) at terminals shall be mechanical type, hex-head socket or crimp-on style, installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Underground connections made between bare ground wires or to ground rods shall be exothermically welded, "Cadweld" or equivalent.

I. No aluminum splicing devices or connectors shall be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for #10 AWG and smaller; stranded for # 8 AWG and larger.

B. Conductors used for motor connections and connections to vibrating or oscillating equipment shall be extra flexible stranded.

C. Conductors used for theatrical lighting branch cables shall be extra flexible stranded.

D. Lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be Type THW, THHN or THWN insulation.

E. All feeders shall be Type THW or THWN of the size as shown on the Contract Drawings.

F. THHN wiring shall only be installed in overhead, dry or damp locations.

G. THWN or THW wiring shall be used for all circuits pulled in underground or other wet locations.

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

I. Motor Connections shall use connection lugs with motor stub splice insulators.

J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Clean out raceway system before pulling conductors.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. The pulling of all wires and cable on this project shall be performed in strict compliance with applicable sections of the National Electrical Code. No conductor entering or leaving a cabinet or box shall be deflected in such a manner as to cause excess pressure on the conductor insulation. Conductors shall only be installed after insulating bushings are in place.

E. The radius of bending of conductors shall be not less than eighteen times the outside diameter of the conductor insulation or more, if recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Conductors installed within environmental air plenums shall be per NEC. Article 800 and other applicable codes, with FEP-type insulation or an approved equivalent. Also provide plenum-rated tie-wraps where plastic straps or other supports, etc., are installed in plenum areas.

G. Where indicated, systems and control conductors that are installed exposed shall not be routed across ceilings or ductwork. They shall be held up against building structure or against permanent support members. They shall be installed in such a manner that they do not interfere with the access to or operation of equipment or removal of ceiling tiles. Nylon tie-wraps shall be installed in such a manner so as to bundle conductors neatly, allowing runouts of single conductors or groups to drop down to equipment served. Install grommeting where dropping out of trays or into panels or service columns. Install sleeves with bushings where penetrating partitions. Firestop sleeves with approved material. Do not penetrate firewalls if so indicated on plans. Refer to the drawings for support requirements and details on routing exposed communications conductors.

H. Conductors for isolated power systems shall be installed in as short a run of conduit as practicable. No pulling soap shall be used on conductors in isolated power systems.

I. Where conductors are installed in industrial facilities, they shall be per JIC standards.

J. Maximum permissible pulling tensions, as recommended by the manufacturer for any given type of cable or wire installed shall not be exceeded. Utilize special remote readout equipment to ensure compliance. Use particular caution when installing twisted pair data cable or fiber optic cables -- forces permitted for pulling in are typically very low for these cable types.

K. All cables and wiring, regardless of voltage, installed in manholes or cable vaults shall be routed in such a manner to provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack cable for future splicing. Install cables along walls by utilizing the longer route from entry to exit. If both routes are symmetrical, provide a loop of cable secured to wall. All cables shall be tied to insulated cable supports on wall-mounted racks, spaced a maximum of three feet apart.

L. Where multi-wire branch circuits are allowed on the drawings, the phases and neutral shall be wire-tied together in the panelboard and in all pull boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductors at each outlet with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Perform insulation resistance (megger) testing for all bus duct and feeders in accordance with NETA ATS. Testing may be witnessed by the Engineer and/or Commissioning agent. Schedule all tests with Architect with ample notice.
3. Megger tests shall be performed at a DC voltage of 1,000 volts for 600 volt rated equipment, and at a DC voltage of 500 volts for 120-300 volt rated equipment. Minimum acceptable (temperature corrected) resistance is 25 megaohms for 120-300 volt rated equipment and 100 megaohms for 600 volt rated equipment and wiring.
4. Test instruments shall be calibrated to national standards within the last 12 months.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors #3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

F. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

G. Submit test results to Architect and Engineer for approval

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Color coding distribution voltage conductors, 600 volts or less

B. Conductors, in all sizes of cable, shall have continuous insulation color(s) from the manufacturer. Taped ends shall not be acceptable.

1. Conductors shall be color coded as follows:

a. 120/208 Volt Conductors

1) Phase A: Black
2) Phase B: Red
3) Phase C: Blue
4) Neutral: White
5) Ground: Green
6) Isolated Ground: Green/Yellow

b. 277/480 Volt Conductors

1) Phase A: Brown
2) Phase B: Orange
3) Phase C: Yellow
4) Neutral: Gray or White with Brown tracer
5) Ground: Green
6) Isolated Ground: Green/Yellow

c. Isolated Power Conductors (Type XLP or XHHN)

1) Phase A - Brown
2) Phase B - Orange
3) Phase C - Yellow
4) Neutral - White with brown tracer stripe
5) Note: Provide each phase with tracer color other than white, green, or gray.

d. Note: Further identify isolated power conductors with ½" wide purple tape at all terminations and junctions.

2. Fire Alarm Wiring: Red
3. Signal voltage wiring color coding shall be consistent throughout the project and shall match existing equipment and standards where applicable. Color coding for each system shall be unique.
4. Conductors within enclosures that may be energized when enclosure disconnect is off - yellow, or taped with 1/2" yellow tape every 6" of length, inside enclosure. Provide lamacoid plate warning sign on front of enclosure where this condition occurs.
5. DC Wiring: Positive: Light Blue
Negative: Dark Blue

C. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.
3. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
4. Grounding of electrical systems and equipment and basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems.
5. Building Ground Rings (counterpoise systems)

B. All metallic conduit, raceways, cable trays, wireways, supports, cabinets and equipment shall be grounded in accordance with the latest National Electrical Code, as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accord with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, as applicable.

C. The size of the equipment grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors and service grounding conductors shall be not less than that given in Article No. 250 of the National Electrical Code, and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where ungrounded conductor sizes are increased to minimize voltage drop, grounded conductor sizes shall be increased in the proper proportion.

D. Grounding bus and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and raceway systems shall be securely grounded by connection to common ground.

E. The service entrance main ground bus shall also be connected to the main cold metallic water pipe within three feet of where it enters the building, on both the house and street sides of the main shut-off valve with a properly sized bonding jumper. A properly sized bonding jumper shall also be provided to the frame of any steel structure utilized in the construction. The steel frame of the building (if any) shall be made electrically continuous.

F. All ground electrode systems shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, UL listings, ANSI standards, National Electrical Code and National Electrical Safety Code.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including the following:

1. Grounding Systems
2. Ground Rods
3. Ground Wires
4. Connectors and Fasteners
5. Bonding Materials

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports. Provide the following test reports:

1. Bond resistance test
2. Ground resistance tests
3. Ground isolation test
4. Continuity isolation test

1.5 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. In addition to items specified in Section 260501 "CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at building master ground bus and electrodes based on NFPA 70B.
2. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
3. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Listing and labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

D. Comply with NECA’s “Standard of Installation.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Erico
2. ILSCO
3. Cadweld
4. Burndy
5. Therm-O-Weld
6. T&B
7. O.A. Co.
8. Lyncole XIT Grounding
9. Superior Grounding Systems
10. LEC Inc

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with Specification Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER, CONDUCTORS, CABLES, SPLICING DEVICES AND CONNECTORS.

B. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of National Electrical Code (NEC) requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

C. Ground wires and cables shall be of the AWG sizes shown on the Contract Drawings or shall be sized in accordance with the prevailing codes. All ground wires and cables shall be copper.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar per EIA/TIA standards.

E. All grounding fittings shall be heavy cast bronze or copper of the mechanical type except for underground installations or interconnection of grounding grid to cable, columns and ground electrodes, which shall be thermically welded type as manufactured by Cadweld, Burndy Co., Therm-O-Weld, or approved equivalent.

2.5 GROUND RODS

A. Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long, molecularly bonded copper to high-strength steel core, copper thickness per UL/ANSI. Ensure ground rods are clean and smooth and have a cone-shaped point. Ensure ground rods are die-stamped near the top with the name and trademark of the manufacturer and the length in feet.

2.6 CHEMICAL GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM:

A. The ground electrode system shall be as specified herein. The system shall not require maintenance throughout the expected life span of the materials.

B. Ground system shall be an electrolytic rod type, as manufactured by Lyncole XIT Grounding, Superior Grounding Systems, LEC, Inc. (Chem-Rod), or approved equivalent. Electrode(s) shall be placed as shown on the plans, installed exactly per manufacturer's recommendations. Electrodes shall be installed vertically, 12 feet of overall length (or length as indicated), set in a drilled hole and backfilled per manufacturer's instructions with a special clay slurry surrounding the rod. Provide a concrete protection box with cast iron grate for the top of the rod termination. Ground system shall be per the following:

1. Manufacturer: Lyncole XIT Grounding (or approved equivalent).
2. Source: Lyncole XIT Grounding, 22412 S. Normandie Ave., Torrance, CA 90502 1-800-962-2610
3. Shaft Configuration: Straight.
4. Shaft Length: 12 feet (or as otherwise indicated).
5. Listings: U.L.-467J, ANSI 633.8.
6. Material: Type K Copper.
7. Construction: Hollow tube, 2.125" O.D., chemical filled with non-hazardous metallic salts.
8. Weight 3.5 lbs. per foot of length, nominal.
9. Ground Wire Termination: Exothermic ("Cadweld" by Contractor) connection to 4/0 conductor, with U-bolt with pressure plate provided as test point.
10. Average Life Expectancy: 25 Years.

11. Model Number: K2-(length)CS.
12. Provide grounding system with the following components: protective box, backfill material. Box to be concrete with cast iron, tamper-resistant lid, backfill to be "Bentonite" clay.

C. Installation of Pipe Ground System:

1. Pipe ground systems shall be installed exactly as required by the system manufacturer. The Contractor shall be diligent to observe the excavation, sealing tape removal, slurry backfill and all other critical requirements.
2. Note: NEVER USE SAND OR ORDINARY EARTH AS A BACKFILL MATERIAL
3. Pipe grounding system shall be warranted unconditionally by the Contractor for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATION CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Rack and Tray Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

F. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than #2 AWG and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

2.8 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. TMGB and TGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper in cross section and length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-B.

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar per EIA/TIA standards.

2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with four (2) rows of 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Minimum length of 18" or as indicated on Contract Drawings
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
4. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
5. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
6. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
7. Refer to sheet E-8.2 for additional requirements.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

D. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All metallic conduit, raceways, wireways, supports, cabinets and equipment shall be grounded in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code, as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accord with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, as applicable.

B. The size of the equipment shall be not less than that given in Article No. 250 of the National Electrical Code, and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

C. Grounding bus and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and raceway systems shall be securely grounded by connection to common ground.

D. All outlet, junction and pull boxes shall be grounded with pigtail to the equipment grounding conductor.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for #10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, #3/0 AWG minimum or as indicated on drawings, whichever is larger.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.3 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral bus and ground bus.

3.4 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Where NEC requires grounding for a separately derived system, ground according to NEC.

B. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.5 COUNTERPOISE

A. Provide a ground ring conductor (counterpoise) extending around the perimeter of the building. Bury counterpoise not less than 30 inches below grade and 10 feet from building foundation. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than #2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for the tap to building steel. The counterpoise conductor trench shall be filled with 1" of Erico Ground Enhancement Material (GEM) above and below the conductor. Install per Erico GEM Instruction Sheet IP7945_B.

B. Ground the steel framework of the building with a ground rod at every corner column and at every other exterior column. The ground rods shall be located in the counterpoise trench and shall be attached to the counterpoise with a type GY (conductor-to-rod) connection by Erico and an XB (conductor-to-conductor) connection by Erico. The top of the ground rod shall not be less than 24" below grade. The conductor that attaches the rod to the counterpoise shall run continuous to the base of the structural steel column and welded to the column.

3.6 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide #1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with #4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.7 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Busway Supply Circuits
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits.

B. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide #4/0 minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-18-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install a copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long, ground rod and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor at each pole in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.8 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. All grounding conductors shall be protected from mechanical injury and shall be rigidly supported. Where ground conductors are run through flexible conduit and through panelboard switchboard or motor control center feeders, they shall be securely bonded to such conduit thru the use of grounding bushings at the entrance and exit. All connection of equipment shall be made with an approved type of solderless connection and same shall be bolted or clamped to equipment or conduit.

C. Equipment ground connections to GFI circuit breakers shall be carried and bonded to each outlet on the circuit. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with green color insulation.

D. Equipment grounding conductors shall be routed to lighting fixtures, devices, receptacles, electric heaters, furnace and other equipment. Equipment grounding conductors shall be green.

E. Resistance to the grounding at the service entrance equipment shall be in accordance with the NEC for style of construction and shall not exceed five ohms as measured by the described testing method.

F. All circuits shall have a grounding conductor.

G. When grounding systems are completely installed and all grading in the area of the service grounding electrode has been completed up to finish elevations, perform a fall-of potential or other approved test to determine actual system resistance to earth. Report results to the Engineer in writing. Refer to testing provisions in this section of specifications.

H. Where separately-derived systems are utilized as part of the power distribution network, the neutral leg of the secondary side of generators, transformers, etc., shall be connected to a grounding electrode in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

I. The Contractor shall ensure that the ground return path thru building structural steel or other means is electrically continuous back to the service grounding electrode and is of adequate capacity and impedance to carry the maximum expected fault or other current. Where no electrically continuous steel building frame is available, the Contractor shall provide a properly sized ground bar and ground conductor routed back to the main facility ground bus.

J. Where a building's steel frame is made electrically discontinuous by masonry breaks (as at firewalls, etc.), the Contractor shall provide an accessible thermically welded bonding jumper of #500Kcmil copper to bond the building steel frame sections together, making the entire steel frame electrically continuous. The installation of these bonding jumpers shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their being covered by construction.

K. Where lightning protection systems are utilized on the work, their electrodes and conductors shall be electrically segregated from the building service ground, except where connections to structural elements are required for the proper installation of these systems. Lightning protection grounds shall only be utilized for lightning grounding applications, in accord with UL and manufacturer's recommendations.

L. Grounding connections shall never be made to fire protection, natural gas, flammable gas or liquid fuel piping, except where specifically indicated on the plans.

M. Where dielectric fittings are utilized in piping systems, the piping system shall not be utilized as a ground path. Bonding jumpers shall not be utilized to bridge over such fittings. Piping systems shall not be utilized as ground paths except where specifically required by codes in the case of water piping.

N. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

O. At all metallic outlet, junction and pull boxes, bond the equipment grounding conductor to the box.

P. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
3. Provide well access for testing at one (1) rod.

Q. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

R. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

S. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

T. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

U. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Provide a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

V. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Provide and fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than #4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

W. Perform ground testing, log results, and provide reports of test points, test values, and procedure as required by engineer and/or local authority having jurisdiction. All systems shall be grounded to maintain leakage current below levels required by applicable codes and standards.

X. Grounding Busbars:

1. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 4 inches minimum from wall, 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.9 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIONS: Electrical Contractor shall perform the following work whether equipment and devices are provided by the Owner, Owner’s Vendor or by the Electrical Contractor:

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than #6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

D. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor shall be as indicated on the drawings.

E. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: electrical Contractor shall bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB with #2 AWG bonding conductors.

F. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

G. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment:

H. Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

1. Waveguides and Coaxial Cable:

a. Bond cable shields at the point of entry into the building to the TGB and to the cable entrance plate, using No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
b. Bond coaxial cable surge arrester to the ground or roof ring using bonding conductor size recommended by surge-arrester manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by four point fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm.
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment shall be 5 ohms or less.
6. Manhole Grounds shall be 10 ohms or less.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.11 SERVICE GROUND TESTING PROCEDURE

A. The actual resistance to earth of the service grounding electrode shall be measured by the Contractor via the fall-of-potential method. This testing shall be accomplished after the grounding electrode has been completely installed and the finished grade is achieved.

B. The results of the testing shall be summarized in a written report by the Contractor, which shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review. The report shall also be included with the operation and maintenance manuals for the Owner's information and future reference. This report is to also contain a detailed description and illustrations of the testing procedure, along with the name and model number of the testing instrument(s).

C. For the actual testing, the Contractor shall follow the procedures outlined below. A self-contained instrument such as a "Megger" or "Ground OHMMETER" shall be used that is designed to eliminate the influence of stray current effects on the accuracy of the measurements.

D. Connect one side of the instrument to the grounding electrode conductor where it connects to the facility main ground bus (point C1). Disconnect and isolate the grounding electrode conductor for the test.

E. Drive a copperweld reference electrode probe (point C2) into earth between 300 and 500 feet away from C1 and connect to measurement instrument.

F. Drive the movable grounding probe (C3) into earth at ten equally spaced intervals, in a straight line between C1 and C2 points and note the E/I=R resistance readings on a graph at each point.

G. The resistance measurements in OHMS taken from the flat part of the curve shall be averaged to determine the true grounding electrode resistance to earth.

H. At completion of testing, remove reference electrode C2 and all temporary wiring and connections.

I. If actual measurements of grounding electrode indicate a resistance greater than five OHMS, contact the Engineer for instructions. If deemed necessary by the Engineer, additional electrodes shall be placed and the measurement process repeated until the desired ground potential is achieved.

J. Record results for each step in the testing process and include a full report in close-out documentation.

3.12 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. System functional performance testing is part of the Commissioning Process as specified in Section 019113. Functional performance testing shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Authority.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes the following:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
3. Isolation pads.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Vibration Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit

C. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit

D. GRS: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.

4. Equipment supports.
5. Concrete Based for Equipment.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
7. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
8. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
5. Lighting fixtures.
6. Air outlets and inlets.
7. Speakers.
8. Sprinklers.
9. Access panels.
10. Projectors.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.9 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Device Box Mounting Brackets: Factory-fabricated sheet steel brackets for support of device boxes adjacent to or between studs.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.

F. Through-Stud Cable and Raceway Support Clips: Factory-fabricated spring steel clip for cables or raceways where run horizontally through metal studs.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.

G. Roof-mounted Raceway Support Blocking: Factory-fabricated support blocking for use under roof-mounted raceways. Wedge-shaped blocking constructed of 100% recycled UV-resistant Rubber with integral galvanized steel strut to accept raceway support clips.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cooper B-Line C-Port series components or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.

H. Tee Bar Grid Box Hanger: Factory-fabricated metal electrical box hanger for supporting boxes at locations between ceiling system t-grid components. Height adjustable for various electrical box depths. Attached to ceiling tee bar with screws or integral clamp for stability. Includes tab for independent support wire attachment.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.

I. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

J. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, or steel with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Solid, threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION PADS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Korfund Maxi-Flex Pads or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NFPA 70, NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except where requirements of this Section are more stringent.

B. Maximum Horizontal and Vertical Support Spacing for Raceway(s): Space supports for EMT and GRS as required by NFPA 70.

C. Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway Supports: Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Single Raceways:

1. For Raceways 1-1/4-inch and smaller: Install adjustable steel band hanger suspended on threaded rod.
2. For Raceways larger than 1-1/4-inch: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system suspended on threaded rods. Size trapeze members, including the suspension rods, based on the support required for the size, and loaded weight of the conduits.

    a. Secure raceway or cable to support with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

E. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system suspended on threaded rods, where multiple raceways are run vertically or horizontally at the same elevations. Size trapeze members, including the suspension rods, based on the support required for the number, size, and loaded weight of the conduits. Space them as required for the smallest conduit to be supported. Size so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 70, NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements of this Article are more stringent.

B. Fasten junction, pull and devices boxes securely to the building construction, independent of raceway system.

C. Install Device Box Mounting Brackets supported between two studs. All device boxes shall attached to two studs, device box stabilizers shall not be acceptable.

D. Install Through-Stud Cable and Raceway Support Clips where cables or raceways run horizontally through metal studs.

E. Install Tee Bar Grid Box Hanger supported between two ceiling grid tee bars where devices boxes are located flush in recessed suspended ceilings.

1. Install at least one independent support rod from box hanger to structure.

F. Install Roof-mounted Raceway Support Blocking where raceways run on across roofing.

1. Coordinate installation of roof supports with items specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Provide products compatible with rooftop materials included in the Work.

G. Provide minimum of two lock nuts per threaded support rod except where lock nut tightens against a threaded socket, one locknut may be used.

H. Support raceways at a distance above suspended ceilings to permit removal of ceiling panels and luminaires.

I. Locate raceways so as not to hinder access to mechanical equipment.

J. Do not secure conductors, raceways, or supports to suspended ceiling hanger rods or wires.

K. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

L. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted or Recessed-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts. Where support anchors are required, establish their type and locate in concrete construction before concrete is poured, if possible. Fit each hanger rod with a nut at its upper end, and set nut in a universal concrete insert in the form. Where supported weight exceeds holding strength of a single insert, pass rods through top slot of inserts and interlock with reinforcing steel. Also, where particularly heavy loads are to be supported, suspend hanger rod or rods from a structural angle spanning two or more inserts and securely bolted thereto to distribute the weight.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. For Surface-Mounted Items on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to structure by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements. Attachment to gypsum wall board is not acceptable as sole support means; slotted-channel rack solidly attached to structure or light-gauge metal framing at both ends is required.
8. For Recessed-Mounted Items in Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices to intermediate light-gauge metal framing members on each side of device or provide slotted-channel racks within hollow wall attached to structure by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements. Attachment to gypsum wall board is not acceptable as sole support means.

M. Do not support any items (equipment, piping, conduit, etc.) exceeding 2 inches in diameter from the bottom of slabs. Where intermediate supports are required between structural members, use slotted steel channels support systems attached to beams or joists in order to avoid attachment to slabs.

N. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars. Verify reinforcing locations with Structural Engineer. X-Ray existing concrete structures as required.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 3 inches larger in all directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section is intended to specify the raceways, conduit, conduit fittings, hangers, junction boxes, splice boxes, specialties and related items necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. This section specifies basic materials and methods and is a part of each Division 26, 27 and 28 Sections that implies or refers to electrical raceways specified therein.

C. The types of raceways specified in this section include the following:

1. Steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT)
2. Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRS or RMC)
3. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)
4. Rigid aluminum conduit (RAC)
5. Flexible metal conduit (FMC)
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (LFMC)
7. Rigid nonmetallic conduit (RNC)
8. Surface metal raceway (SMR)
9. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
10. Wall ducts and trench ducts.
11. Cable tray or cable trough.
12. Duct banks, and their construction.

D. All raceways, as listed above and otherwise specified herein shall be provided in compliance with latest editions of all applicable UL, NEMA, NEC and ANSI standards. All conduit, raceways and fittings shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled, or bear the listing of an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.

E. Conduit and raceways, as well as supporting inserts in contact with or enclosed in concrete shall comply with the latest edition of all ACI standards and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for such work.

F. The decision of the Engineer shall be final and binding in any case where a question or inquiry arises regarding the suitability of a particular installation or application of raceways, supports or materials, if other than outlined herein.

G. Minimum size of conduit shall be 3/4" trade size for power and 1-1/4” trade size for voice/data/TV unless otherwise noted on the drawings. All conduit and raceways shall be sized for the number of conductors contained, in accord with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code or any other applicable standards.

H. The installer of raceway systems shall avoid the use of dissimilar metals within raceway installations that would result in galvanic-action corrosion.

I. PVC or other non-metallic conduit shall be rated for the maximum operating temperature that could be developed by the conductors it encloses, while in normal operation.

J. All empty conduit installed anywhere shall have pull-strings installed for future cabling installation. Coordinate with vendors and provide extra pull-strings as required to ensure that when cabling is pulled, conduit still pull-strings installed for future use.

K. Fire Alarm Cabling (conduit): All fire alarm conductors shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes. Provide a completely separate raceway system from power wiring or other raceway systems. All concealed conduit shall be manufactured red – no field painting will be accepted. Exposed conduit in finished spaces shall be painted to match adjacent finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for raceways, conduits, outlet boxes, and wireways.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit Shop Drawings of the complete metal surface raceway system.
2. Shop Drawings shall include sizes and lengths of raceways, inside corners, outside corners, end caps, raceway cover spacing, grounding, branch circuiting and wiring including locations of service entrances, receptacle types and manufacturers, receptacle spacing, and receptacle labeling with proper voltage, phase, circuit and panelboard designations as indicated on the Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
7. Republic Conduit.
8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT), of corrosion-resistant zinc coated cold rolled steel tubing shall be permitted for concealed installation in dry interior locations.
2. EMT shall not be installed underground, in concrete slabs or where exposed to physical damage. EMT shall be permitted for exposed work in mechanical and electrical rooms and other exposed structure areas where not subjected to physical damage, as determined by the Engineer. All exposed conduit and fittings located within 8'-0" of finished floor shall be rigid steel with threaded connectors.
3. Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT

1. Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRS or RMC) shall have a zinc coating inside and outside by means of hot-dip galvanizing. Use only threaded fittings for GRS.
2. Use GRS where subject to physical damage for exposed work in mechanical spaces, within factory or other industrial work areas, for exposed fit-up work on machinery, for exposed exterior damp or wet location work, in hazardous atmospheres, in exterior underground locations where installed beneath roadways, where ells occur in underground PVC conduits, or where turning out of concrete encased duct banks, and at other locations as specifically called out on the drawings.
3. GRS shall be used for all building interior power wiring or cables of over 600 Volts.
4. GRS shall be delivered with plastic protectors on the threads.
5. GRS threads shall not have any coating which will reduce conductivity of the joint.
6. Couplings, bends, elbows and fittings shall be subject to the same requirements as for the straight lengths.
7. Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
8. "Kwik-Couple" type fittings are not acceptable.
9. Use polyvinylchloride (PVC) coated rigid steel conduit in accordance with NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick) where underground and in corrosive areas.

E. INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

1. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in any location in place of rigid galvanized steel conduit, as permitted by codes, and as approved by the Engineer.
2. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.
3. Comply with UL 1242.

F. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

1. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be permitted for installation indoors in dry locations only. Under no conditions shall it be cast into concrete slabs or pass thru construction where prolonged contact will degrade the aluminum.
2. All ells used in rigid aluminum conduit systems shall be rigid galvanized steel.
3. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.
4. Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

G. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

1. Flexible metal conduit may be used only where required for connection to light fixtures, motors and other equipment subject to vibration. It shall be constructed of galvanized steel. It shall be installed with connectors designed for the purpose. All flexible metal conduit shall be installed as a single piece. No joints shall be installed. Flexible conduit shall not be used in wet or dusty locations or where exposed to oil, water or other damaging environments. An equipment grounding conductor or bonding jumper shall be used at all flexible conduit installations. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used in lengths over six feet for light fixture and three feet for other

connections. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used in telephone, fire alarm, intercom, security, and other communication systems.

2. Comply with UL 1.

H. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

1. Weatherproof flexible metal conduit shall be wound from a single strip of steel, neoprene covered, equivalent to "Liquatite" or "Sealtite" Type "UA". It shall be installed in such a manner that it will not tend to pull away from the connectors. Provide strain relief fittings equivalent to "Kellems" as required where subject to vibration. Flexible connections to motors in dusty areas shall be dust-tight, in areas exposed to the weather - weatherproof. Length shall not exceed 3' unless permitted by the Engineer.
2. Comply with UL 360.

I. RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

1. Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Conduit:
   a. PVC conduit shall be Type II, in conformance with NEMA TC2 and the following:
      1) Schedule 40 and 80, high impact.
      2) Suitable for use with 90ºC rated wire.
      3) Conform to UL Standard 65l and carry appropriate UL listing for above and below ground use.
2. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be constructed of PVC, nominally schedule 40 weight. If installation will enclose utility company provided conductors, verify exact type required and install in accordance with their standards, where more stringent than this specification in normal building conditions.
3. Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used in exterior wet or damp locations where installed underslab or underground. It shall not be run in interior locations, except with special permission from the Engineer for use in corrosive environments, and then only if protected from physical damage. No rigid non-metallic conduit may be installed in environmental air plenums or cast into above-grade concrete slabs. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in locations where the ambient temperature might exceed the rating of the raceway.
4. Where rigid non-metallic conduit is placed underground, as for feeder circuits, secondaries or branch circuit runs and where ell is made upward thru a slab on grade, transition the turning ell and the riser to rigid steel conduit to a height of 6" above the concrete slab.
5. Flexible non-metallic conduit shall not be used, except by special permission, obtained in writing from the Engineer.
6. Provide equipment grounding conductors of copper, sized as required by codes, in all circuits installed in rigid nonmetallic raceways.
7. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.
8. Comply with NEMA TC 2 and NEMA TC 3.

J. RACEWAY FITTINGS

1. Fixture whips shall be 1/2" flexible, with clamp-on steel fittings at each end, six foot maximum length, with insulated throat bushings at each end and bonding locknuts. Wiring thru fixture whips shall be #12 AWG, with #12 AWG ground bonded to outlet at source end.
2. Raceway fittings (or condulets) shall be of gray iron, malleable iron or heavy copper-free cast aluminum. They shall be furnished in proper configurations, avoiding excessive plugged openings. Any openings that are left shall be properly plugged. All coverplates shall be gasketed with neoprene or similar approved materials, rated for the environment. Wiring splices within are not permitted.
3. Where required, raceway fittings shall be provided in explosion-proof configurations rated for the atmosphere. Place conduit seal off fittings at each device in accord with applicable codes. Seal off fittings shall be packed with wadding, and poured with an approved non-shrink sealing compound.

4. Where conduit transitions in a run from a cold to a warm environment, (such as at a freezer, refrigerator or exterior wall) sealoff fittings shall be placed on the warm side immediately at the boundary to prevent migration of condensation within raceway systems.
5. Conduit bodies, junction boxes and fittings shall be dust tight and threaded for dusty areas, weatherproof for exterior locations and vapor tight for damp areas. Conduit fittings shall be as manufactured by Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Killark or approved equivalent. All surface mounted conduit fittings as with "FS", "FD", "GUB" Types etc., shall be provided with mounting hubs.
6. Where lighting fixtures, appliances or wiring devices are to be suspended from ceiling outlet boxes, they shall be provided with 3/4" rigid conduit pendants. Outlet boxes shall be malleable iron, provided with self-aligning covers with swivel ball joint and #14 gauge steel locking ring. Provide safety chain between building structure and ballast housing of light fixtures for all fixtures, appliances or devices greater than 10 lbs weight. Fixtures shall be installed plumb and level. Cover pendants shall be finished to match fixtures.
7. UL listed expansion/deflection fitting shall be provided at all locations where a raceway/conduit crosses a structural joint intended for expansion, contraction or deflection. Other approved means may be acceptable with permission of the Engineer. Provide copper ground bonding jumpers across expansion fittings.
8. Fittings for threaded raceways shall be tapered thread with all burrs removed, reamed ends and cutting oil wiped clean.
9. Fittings for EMT conduits 2-1/2" and smaller shall be of steel, compression type. Fittings for sizes larger than 2-1/2" shall be setscrew, with two setscrews each side. Conduit stops shall be formed in center of couplings. All EMT connectors and couplings shall be of formed steel construction. All connectors shall be insulated throat type.
10. Indentation or die-cast fittings shall not be permitted in any raceway system.
11. Compression type fittings shall be utilized for EMT conduit installed in damp or dusty locations, or where otherwise indicated.
12. All conduit fittings shall be securely tightened. All threaded fittings shall engage seven full threads. Fasteners shall be properly torqued to manufacturer's recommendations.
13. Comply with NEMA FB1 and UL 514B.

2.2 SURFACE MOUNTED METAL RACEWAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wiremold
2. Istrol
3. Hubbell

B. Surface metal raceways shall only be provided where indicated on the drawings.

C. System: Provide surface raceway systems for branch circuit and data network voice, video and other low-voltage wiring. Surface raceway system shall consist of raceway bases, covers, pre-divided raceway bases, dual covers, appropriate fittings and device mounting plates necessary for a complete installation.

D. Surface metal raceways shall be constructed of code gauge corrosion-resistant galvanized steel or aluminum extrusions, and finished in an ivory, buff or grey color as selected by the Architect. Finishes shall be suitable for field painting, prepared by the installing Contractor as necessary.

E. Surface metal raceways, where used as raceways only, shall be sized for the conductors indicated. Nominal minimum size of such raceways shall be equivalent to Wiremold Co. Series #700, or equivalent by Walkerduct, Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.

F. Surface metal raceways to be furnished with integral receptacles shall have Simplex Nema 5-20R outlets spaced on centers as indicated on plans. These shall be Wiremold Co. #2200 Series or equivalent Walkerduct, Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.

G. Surface Mounted Aluminum Raceways: ALDS4000 Dual Channel Aluminum Surface Raceway by The Wiremold Company.

1. Material: Alloy 6063-T5 extruded aluminum; minimum thickness 0.050-inches.
2. Finish: Satin, No. 204 clear anodized, 0.004-inch thick, Class R1 Mil-Spec.
3. Device Cover Plates: Suitable to mount commercially available duplex devices, single 1.40" and 1.59" diameter receptacles. GFCI, surge receptacles and other rectangular faced devices, and voice and data jacks. Cover plates shall be removable using standard screwdriver without marring the finish.

H. Surface metal raceways and all components and fittings shall be furnished by a single manufacturer, wherever practical. All trim and cover fittings, flush feed boxes, splices, outlet fittings, etc, necessary for a complete installation shall be provided by the installing contractor. These raceways shall be rigidly mounted with approved fasteners on not to exceed 24" centers in a run, or 6" from ends and on either side of a corner. Refer to plans for notations on exact types of these raceways and outlet configurations.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70. Minimum of 14 guage steel before finishes are applied.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireways of painted steel construction shall be corrosion-resistant, moisture and oil resistant where indicated or necessary. Wireways shall be furnished in nominal sizes of 2 ½ " X 2 ½ ", 4" X 4", 6"" X 6", 8" X 8" or 12" X 12", as indicated on plans. Furnish with hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation. Provide knockouts on all runs, unless otherwise indicated or prohibited by codes.

E. Provide wireways with hangers of same manufacturer, installed so as to allow unobstructed access to wireway interior. Install at not to exceed 8'-0" centers, closer as needed at fittings and turns. Use ¼ " rod hangers minimum for up to 4"X 4", 3/8 " rod minimum up to 8"X 8", ½ " rod minimum for 12" X 12".

F. Wireway Covers: Furnish with continuous hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation.

G. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 WALL DUCTS

A. Where wall duct type raceways are indicated to be installed flush, they shall be a minimum 3 ½ " deep by 10" wide (or 18" width, as indicated), furnished with screw covers to overlap flange 1" on each side. Covers shall be furnished in nominal 3'-0" lengths. Provide fully grommeted openings or bushed nipples as needed in coverplates to pass cables thru. Where indicated or required, provide transition fittings between horizontal runs of wireway and wall ducts to properly interface each raceway system.

B. Where wall ducts are installed flush either vertically or horizontally as a collector duct, provide proper blocking and support in stud walls, adding a layer of studs as needed to prevent undercutting major structural elements of walls. Trim flange shall be set tight to wall surface with 1/16" tolerance each way.

C. Wall ducts, if indicated to be surface mounted, shall be furnished with flangeless coverplates.

D. All completed systems shall be provided with a factory prime painted finish, suitable for field finish painting.

E. Wall ducts shall be equivalent to Square D Company "RWT" Series, as a standard of construction and quality.

2.5 TRENCH DUCTS

A. Trench duct is to be installed flush with finished concrete floor slab with a vertical tolerance to adjacent surfaces of 1/16" plus or minus. Nominal depth of trench duct shall be adjustable from 2 3/8" to 3 ½ ", minimum 12" width unless otherwise noted on plans.

B. Trench duct shall be constructed of code-gauge steel, 14 gauge minimum, with corrosion resistant finish. Surfaces of duct or fittings in contact with concrete shall be painted with two coats of "Asphaltum" or receive equivalent coating or taping prior to placement of concrete.

C. Furnish trench duct with flat turns, riser transition fittings to wall duct or panelboard as shown, concrete tight couplings, internal barriers as required to separate services, reducers, end closers, tees and all other fittings as indicated or required.

D. Furnish coverplates of aluminum, ¼ " thickness minimum, with flush fasteners in nominal 24" lengths. Furnish grommeted openings or nipples with insulated bushings as required. Coverplates shall not deflect more than .085" with application of a 200 pound concentrated load. Any compartment over 16" in width shall have additional coverplate support, to meet the deflection criteria above.

E. Provide (as standard) an aluminum tile trim flange (verify and coordinate with floor finishes). Refer to architectural drawings, where applicable.

F. Trench duct and coverplates shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company RSV/RCP-AL series, as a standard of quality and construction.

2.6 CABLE TRAY OR CABLE TROUGH

A. Cable tray shall be furnished in all-aluminum construction or galvanized steel construction, as noted and sized on the drawings.

B. Galvanized finishes on tray shall be hot-dipped after fabrication for all tray in exterior locations. Mill finished galvanizing may be used where tray is installed indoors in dry locations.

C. The installing Contractor shall carefully follow the manufacturer's recommendations for hanger sizing and hanger support spacing. The weight per linear foot of tray, fully loaded with a 200% safety factor shall be accounted for in sizing hangers. Refer to manufacturer's instructions and/or the drawings, as applicable for hangers and supports. In no case shall supports be spaced further than 8'-0" apart.

D. Cable tray shall be of the size and type as indicated on drawings.

E. Cable trough shall be similar to cable tray, except bottom shall be a ribbed solid piece, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.

F. Cable tray or trough shall be provided with all required fittings for a complete installation. Fittings shall include, but not be limited to: Horizontal and vertical elbows and tees, smooth dropout fittings, end closure plates, fixed (or adjustable) splices as needed for field offsets, reducers, barriers or box connector flanges.

G. Cable tray and trough shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company Series CLA/CLG (ladder tray) or CTA/CTG (trough) as a standard of quality and construction, unless otherwise noted on plans.

2.7 DUCT BANKS

A. Duct banks are defined as a raceway or raceways installed in underground locations, enclosed in a steel-reinforced concrete envelope. They shall be installed where indicated on the drawings or otherwise required.

B. All concrete used in duct bank construction shall be 3000 PSI minimum 28 day compressive strength unless otherwise noted, in accordance with latest A.C.I. standards. Testing of concrete shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, as directed by the engineer. Place concrete against undisturbed earth, or provide forming as needed.

C. Duct bank raceways shall receive a minimum of 3" concrete cover all sides. Minimum size of any duct bank shall be 12" x 12" square, in cross section. In all cases, local and national codes shall apply to duct bank construction where they exceed the requirements of this specification.

D. Each corner of duct bank shall receive a minimum No. 4 steel reinforcing bar with 2" minimum concrete cover on all sides. Lap bars fifteen diameters at all splices. Reinforcing steel shall be rigidly supported during pour and vibration, and shall be constructed to ASTM standards.

E. Support for encased raceways shall be as recommended by raceway manufacturer, spaced 8'-0" maximum on centers, rigidly fastened to prevent floating of ducts during concrete pours. Supports shall be of a material compatible with the raceway, and shall be of the interlocking type, forming a rigidly braced installation. Provide base type and intermediate type spacers to suit conduit configurations and sizes.

F. Where rigid nonmetallic raceways leave concrete duct banks, a transition to rigid steel conduit shall be made 18" inside the concrete envelope. Under no circumstances shall PVC, EB or similar ducts exit concrete envelope, except where duct bank ties into a manhole wall. Provide bell ends at such terminations and towel duct bank rebars 4" into manhole wall with grout. Refer to details on drawings, as applicable. Slope all raceways within duct bank systems such that they shall drain into manholes or pull boxes. Provide proper drainage at manholes or pull boxes to prevent water accumulation.

G. Where ducts transition thru manholes, pull boxes or at terminating end, each duct shall be specifically identified. A nomenclature as shown on the drawings or as agreed upon by the installer and engineer shall be utilized to identify each individual duct. A permanent means of identifying each duct, such as engraved lamacoid plates or stamped metal tags shall be used.

2.8 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

A. Coordinate installation of Supports and Hangers with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Supports and hangers shall be installed in accord with all applicable codes and standards. They shall be corrosion - resistant, galvanized or furnished with an equivalent protective coating. All electrical raceways shall be hung independently from the building structure with UL listed and approved materials. Hangers and supports depending from the support systems of other trades work shall not be permitted, except with specific approval in writing from the Engineer. The use of tie wire for support or fastening of any raceway system is prohibited. Perforated metal tape shall not be used for raceway support.

C. No raceway shall be installed on acoustic tile ceiling tees, or in any location that will impair the functioning, access or code-required clearances for any equipment or system.

D. Supports for raceways shall be of materials compatible with the raceway, of malleable iron, spring steel, stamped steel or other approved material. Die-cast fittings are not permitted for supports.

E. The installing contractor shall provide all necessary supports and braces for raceways, in a rigid and safe installation, complying with all applicable codes.

F. Individual conduits routed on building walls, ceilings or equipment shall be secured by two- hole galvanized malleable iron or stamped steel pipe strap or "minerallac" 2-piece straps. The straps are to be anchored by an approved means such as expansion anchors, toggle bolts, through bolts, etc. Where required by codes or other standards, provide spacers behind mounting clamps to space conduits off walls.

G. Supports may not be fastened to roof decking on drive pins.

H. Individual conduits run on building steel shall be secured by means of clamp supports similar and equal to those manufactured by the C.C. Korn Company, Elcen Co., B-Line or approved equivalent. Provide korn clamps, bulb-tee, flange clamps, beam clamps, "minerallacs", etc.

I. Where feasible, vertical and/or horizontal runs of conduit shall be grouped in common hangers on "trapezes" of channel stock as manufactured by "Unistrut" or equivalent, 1-5/8" minimum depth. Utilize conduit clamps appropriate to the channel.

J. Channel strut systems for supporting electrical equipment or raceways shall be constructed of 16 gauge minimum hot dip galvanized steel with 9/16" diameter holes on 8" centers, with finish coat of paint as manufactured by Unistrut, B-Line, Kindorf, or approved equivalent.

K. The minimum diameter of round all-thread steel rods used for hangers and supports shall be 1/4", 20 threads per inch. All-thread rod shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant finish.

L. Welding directly on conduit or fittings is not permitted.

M. Provide riser support clamps for vertical conduit runs. Riser support clamps shall be of heavy gauge steel construction. Install riser support clamps at each floor level penetration, or as otherwise required.

N. Provide conduit cable support clamps for vertical conductor runs as required or indicated on plans. Clamps to be insulating wedging plug, with malleable iron support ring. Install within properly sized and anchored junction box.

O. Spring steel clips and fittings such as those manufactured by HITT-Thomas, Caddy-Erico, or approved equivalent, with black oxide finish are permitted in any indoor dry location for concealed work, where acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.

P. Raceways shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place at intervals specified here-in-before with wall brackets, conduit clamps, approved conduit hangers, or beam clamps. Fastenings shall be made by wood screws or screw type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat treated or spring steel tension clamps on steel work. Bolts, screws, etc. used in securing the work shall be galvanized and of ample size for the service. Assembly bolts, nuts, washers, etc., shall be zinc or cadmium coated. Raceways shall not be welded to steel structures. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to a depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joists shall avoid cutting the main reinforcing bars.

Q. The use of perforated iron straps or wire for supporting conduits will not be permitted.

R. Where conduits are installed in groups on a common steel channel type support, each conduit shall be secured by Korns, Unistrut, Kindorf clamps or equal.

S. Rigid conduits, where they enter panelboards, cabinets or pull boxes shall be secured in place by galvanized, double locknuts (one inside and one outside) and non-metallic bushings. All bushings shall have insulating material which has been permanently fastened to the fittings. Bushings for conduit 1-1/2 inches trade size and larger, which are used for power distribution, shall be complete with grounding lug and shall be bonded to the box by means of bare copper wire.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

A. All conduits and cables penetrating fire or smoke rated floors, walls and ceilings shall be firestopped. Firestopping assembly must be UL listed. All corridor walls, storage room walls and mechanical room walls are to be considered minimum one-hour fire rated. Elevated slabs and floors shall also be considered minimum one-hour rated. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional rating requirements.

B. Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type. (i.e., one-hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration.)

C. 3M fire protection products are listed below. Equivalent products may be submitted if they are UL listed.

D. The manufacturer of the firestopping materials must provide on site training for the contractor. The training session shall demonstrate to the contractors the proper installation techniques for all the firestopping materials. The training session shall be four hours minimum. Contact the Engineer prior to conducting this training session.

E. Firestopping materials to include but not limed to the following:

1. 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip.
2. 3M fire barrier CP 25 caulk.
3. 3M fire barrier MP moldable putty.
4. 3M fire barrier RC-1 restricting collar with steel hose clamp.
5. 3M fire barrier damming materials.
6. 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet.
7. 3M fire barrier fire dam 150 caulk.
8. Steel sleeves.

2.10 SPECIALTIES

A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is not permitted.

B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the NEC and other applicable codes.

C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.

D. Nylon pull strings shall be provided in all empty conduit and in all conduit installed for other trades. Pull strings shall be left securely tied off at each end.

E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.

F. All outlet, junction and pull boxes shall be grounded with pigtail to the equipment grounding conductor.

G. All fire alarm raceways in concealed areas, data/mechanical/electrical rooms and above ceilings shall be red. Exposed fire alarm raceways shall match adjacent finishes.

H. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in data/mechanical/electrical rooms and above ceilings shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on outside of covers. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in exposed areas shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on inside of covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC
3. Underslab Conduit: Concrete encased GRC.
4. Underslab Medium-Voltage Conduit: Concrete encased GRC.
5. Refer to Section 260543, “Underground Ducts And Raceways For Electrical Systems” for additional requirements.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, IMC or GRC
2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
3. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
4. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: GRC, IMC or EMT. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Electrical Rooms

5. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms (below 8’-0”).
    d. Gymnasiums.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. PVC conduit and plastic molding are not acceptable except in caustic environments.

H. Aluminum is not acceptable in caustic environments.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

C. Horizontal runs of conduit between outlet boxes in walls shall not be permitted.

D. This Contractor shall lay-out and install all conduit systems so as to avoid any other service or systems, the proximity of which may prove injurious to the conduit, or conductors which it confines. All conduit systems, except those otherwise specifically shown to the contrary, shall be concealed in the building construction or run above ceilings. Size of all conduit shall conform to Annex C, of the National Electrical Code, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.

E. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

F. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

G. No conduit shall be installed in or below poured concrete slabs except with permission of the architect or engineer. Conduit shall be held at least 12" from flues, steam or hot water pipes.

H. All conduits in slab, under slab and in areas subject to abuse shall be shall be galvanized rigid steel with threaded fittings or rigid PVC Conduit encased in 3" (minimum) and steel reinforced concrete with dye identification.

I. Intermediate grade conduit will not be acceptable in place of galvanized rigid steel conduit.

J. All exposed conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of cast metal fittings or

symmetrical bends unless otherwise shown. All conduit shall have supports spaced not more than eight feet apart. Randomly routed conduits will not be acceptable.

K. Conduit shall be installed in such a manner so as to insure against collection of trapped condensation. All runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps. Trapped conduit runs shall be provided with explosion proof drains at low points. Runs of conduit between junctions shall not have more than the equivalent of three 90° bends.

L. Junction boxes shall be installed so that conduit runs will not exceed 50', or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Junction boxes shall be sized per NEC, Article 370.

M. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the NEC, and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.

N. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

O. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.

P. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables or wires within raceways.

Q. Bushings shall be provided on conduits to protect cables transitioning from conduits to cable tray pathway.

R. Provide plastic bushings on the end of all conduit stub-ups.

S. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the NEC, and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.

T. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

U. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.

V. Raceways installed in exterior locations shall receive one coat of primer, two coats finish paint after preparation of galvanizing, color selected by Architect. Exposed raceways in painted interior areas shall be similarly painted.

W. Conduits, cables, raceways, and enclosures under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking shall not be located within 1-1/2” of the roof decking, measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the conduit, cable, raceway, or box. GRS is acceptable to route tight to bottom of roof deck.

X. Conduits, cables, raceways, and enclosures are not permitted in concealed locations of metal-corrugated sheet decking type roofing.

Y. All conduit, tubing, raceways, ducts and duct banks shall be installed in such manner as to insure against collection of trapped condensation and raceway runs shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps.

Z. Where conduits pass through exterior concrete walls of facilities, the entrance shall be made watertight. This shall be done by providing pipe sleeves in the concrete with l/2" minimum entrance seal.

AA. All necessary precautions to prevent the lodgment of dirt, plaster, or trash in all conduit or tubing, fittings and boxes during construction shall be taken. All conduit in floors, concrete or below grade shall be swabbed free of debris or moisture before wires are pulled.

BB. Liquid-tight flexible steel conduit shall be used for connections to all vibrating equipment, including motors and transformers, with a minimum of 18-inches of flex looped to avoid restraining equipment vibrating.

CC. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

DD. Grounding bushings and bonding jumpers shall be used on conduit terminations at all junction boxes, pull boxes and cabinets to maintain grounding integrity of conduit system.

EE. Do not install conduits or raceways on exterior facades or within wall cavities.

FF. All conduit and PVC conduits installed below grade or below slabs (where indicated) shall be concrete encased.

GG. Do not drill into bar joists to support raceways or cables.

HH. All utilities and underground conduits shall be surveyed and recorded on as-built drawings.

II. All exterior conduits and raceways shall be painted.

JJ. All floor slabs and concrete walls shall be x-rayed before cutting.

KK. Contractor must maintain a minimum 12” clear space above, 6” below and a minimum 26” clear on one side of all cable trays and wireways (both new and existing).

LL. Absolutely no “LB’s” are allowed in any communications conduit installation.

MM. Conduit ends at a wireway will be mechanically fastened, have plastic bushings, and be wire bonded to the wireway.

NN. Underground electric, cable TV, telephone service or other rigid steel conduit and underfloor rigid steel conduit below the concrete floor slab shall be painted with two coats of bitumastic paint, such as "Asphaltum".

OO. All underground or underfloor conduits shall be swabbed free of all moisture and debris before conductors are pulled.

PP. At least two (2) 1” and three (3) 3/4” conduits shall be stubbed from all flush-mounted panelboards into the nearest accessible area for future use. Provide suitable closures for these stubs. Identify each stub with a suitable hang tag.

QQ. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

RR. All underground conduits shall be buried to minimum depth of 24" from the top of the concrete encasement or raceway to finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Observe minimum burial requirements of local utility company where their standards or regulations apply. Conduits containing primary power conductors, (higher than 600 volts to ground) shall be 48" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Conduits containing secondary power conductors, (600 volts and less to ground) shall be 36" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans.

SS. Provide uni-strut racks where multiple conduits are supported at one location.

TT. Provide separate a completely separate raceway system of conduits, pull-boxes, etc. for each emergency power branch and for normal power for complete separation per NEC.

UU. Where existing panels are flush-mounted in walls, contractor shall cut, patch, and repair existing construction as required for concealed conduit entry for new connections to those panels.

VV. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

WW. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 SPECIALTIES

A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is not permitted.

B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the NEC and other applicable codes.

C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.

D. Pulling lines shall be left in all open conduit systems and shall be non-metallic, left securely tied off at each end cap any unused conduits.

E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.

F. All metal boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be grounded with pigtails to the equipment grounding conductor.

G. All empty raceways inside switchgear and open spaces shall be capped.

H. All fire alarm raceways shall be red. Painted red conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be identified with panel and circuit number on covers.

I. All emergency power raceways shall be blue. Painted conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be identified with panel and circuit number on covers.

J. All conduits in theaters shall be black. Painted conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be black and identified with panel and circuit number on inside of covers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260535 - CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS, OUTLETS AND PULL BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
8. Kraloy.
9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Cabinets for lighting and power, telephone, pull boxes, outlet boxes, or any other purposes specified or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be constructed of code gauge, galvanized steel with sides formed and corner seams riveted or welded before galvanizing. Boxes assembled with sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Pull boxes shall include all boxes used to reduce the run of conduit to the required number of feet or bends, supports, taps, troughs, and similar applications and shall also be constructed as specified above.

C. All cabinets and boxes for NEMA 1 and 1A application shall be provided with knockouts, as necessary, or shall be cut in the field by approved cutting tools which will provide a clean, symmetrically cut opening. All boxes, except panelboards, shall be provided with code gauge fronts with hex head or pan head screw fasteners. Fronts for panelboards shall be as specified for panelboards.

D. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be galvanized steel, 4" octagonal, not less than 2 1/8" deep, with lugs or ears to secure covers, and those for use with ceiling lighting fixtures shall be fitted with 3/8" fixture studs fastened to the back of the boxes, where applicable. Provide adequate support with at least a 2 x safety factor for the anticipated fixture weight.

E. Special size concealed outlet boxes for clocks, speakers, alarms, TV, etc., shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment.

F. The location of outlets, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only. It shall be incumbent upon this Contractor to study the general building drawings, with relation to spaces surrounding each outlet, in order to make his work fit the work of others and in order that when the devices or fixtures are installed, they will be symmetrically located and will not interfere with any other work or equipment. Any change in fixture or layout shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer before this change is made. Regardless of the orientation shown on the drawings, all devices shall be easily accessible when installed.

G. All outlets, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc., shall be sized per the current edition of the National Electrical Code.

H. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

I. Outlet boxes and junction or pull boxes shall be threaded for rigid-threaded conduit, dust-tight vapor-tight or weatherproof as required for areas other than for NEMA 1 or 1A application. These shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved as equivalent.

J. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

K. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

L. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

M. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

N. NEMA 1 or 1A outlet boxes or pull or junction boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Steel City, T & B, or approved equivalent.

1. Outlet boxes for switches, receptacles, etc., concealed in walls shall be galvanized steel, 4” x 4” x 2 1/8” deep with plaster cover for the number of devices as required and to be flush with finished wall. Where outlet boxes are installed in walls of glazed tile, brick, concrete block, or other masonry which will not be covered with plaster or in walls covered by wood wainscot or paneling, deep sectional masonry boxes shall be used and they shall be completely covered with the plates or lighting fixtures. This Contractor shall cooperate with the brick layers, block layers and carpenters to insure that the outlet boxes are installed straight and snugly in the walls. Receptacles shall be set vertically in walls.
2. Outlet boxes for data/voice locations shall be as specified in Division 27.

O. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications, outlet boxes shall be installed at the following heights to centerline of box:

Wall Switches, Control Stations	3'-10"
Convenience Outlets	1'-6"
Above Counter, Convenience Outlets	Bottom at 2" above top of backsplash
TV Outlets	1'-6"
TV Outlets - At Wall Brackets	7'-2"

Desk Telephones .....1'-6"
Wall-Mounted Telephone.....3'-10"
Weatherproof Outlets .....2'-2"
Disconnects, Branch Panelboards.....5'-0" max. to centerline
Fire Alarm Manual Stations .....3'-10"
Fire Alarm Audio and/or Visual Unit……80" AFF to bottom of device or 6" below ceiling, whichever is lower

Note: Contractor is to refer to Architectural elevations and coordinate device mounting heights, quantities, and locations.

P. Outlet boxes mounted in glazed tile, brick, concrete block or other types of masonry walls shall be mounted above or below the mortar joint. Do Not Split The Mortar Joint.

Q. Boxes for more than two (2) devices shall be for number of devices required and shall be one piece. No ganging of single switch boxes will be allowed.

R. Outlets provided shall have only the holes necessary to accommodate the conduit at the point of insulation and shall be rigidly secure in position. Boxes with knockout removed and openings not used shall be replaced or provided with a listed knockout closure.

S. Exterior outlets shall be die-cast aluminum, weather-proof with gasketed covers and baked on grey enamel finish, per ANSI 61.

T. Boxes up to 4-11/16 square size shall be fastened to their mounting surface with two fasteners of proper size. Larger sizes shall be fastened with four fasteners, minimum.

U. Openings for conduit entrance in cabinets and boxes shall be prefabricated, punched, drilled and/or reamed. The use of a cutting torch for this purpose is prohibited.

V. Aluminum is not acceptable in caustic environments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Install electrical boxes as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections.

E. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6-inches separation. Install with 24-inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

F. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.

G. Support all boxes independently of conduit.

H. Grounding bushings and bonding jumpers shall be used on conduit terminations at all junction boxes, pull boxes and cabinets to maintain grounding integrity of conduit system.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260539 – UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cellular metal underfloor raceways and service fittings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For underfloor raceway components, fittings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For underfloor raceways. Include floor plans, assembly drawings, sections, and details.

1. Identify components and accessories such as expansion-joint assemblies, straight raceway lengths, preset and afterset inserts, and service fittings.
2. Provide dimensions locating raceway header and distribution elements. Include spacing between preset inserts and between preset inserts and ends of duct runs, walls, columns, junction boxes, and header duct connections.
3. Show connections between raceway elements and relationships between components and adjacent structural and architectural elements including slab reinforcement, floor finish work, permanent partitions, architectural module lines, and pretensioning or post-tensioning components.
4. Indicate height of preset inserts, junction boxes, and raceways coordinated with depth of concrete slab and floor fill.
5. Indicate thickening of slabs where required for adequate encasement of raceway components.
6. Document coordination of exposed components with floor-covering materials to ensure that fittings and trim are suitable for indicated floor-covering material.
7. Revise locations from those indicated in the Contract Documents, as required to suit field conditions and to ensure a functioning layout. Identify proposed deviations from the Contract Documents.
8. Show details of connections and terminations of underfloor raceways at panelboards and communication terminal equipment in equipment rooms, wire closets, and similar spaces.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain underfloor raceway components for each system through one source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CELLULAR METAL UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HH Robertson; Division of CENTRIA.
2. Walker Systems, Inc.; a Wiremold company.

B. Service Raceways: Fitted with preset inserts.

1. Material: Steel.
2. Number of Longitudinal Cells: Three, separated by steel walls.
3. Nominal Dimensions of Cells:

a. Overall Depth: 1-1/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
b. Cross-Sectional Area of Cells: Power cells: 5-1/2 sq. in.; communication system cells: 16 sq. in.

4. Minimum Bending Radius for Communication Cables: Combination of raceways, fittings, inserts, junction boxes, service fittings, and mounting and connection arrangements for wiring devices and jacks shall provide a 2-inch- (50-mm-) minimum bending radius for communication cables.
5. Preset Inserts: Rectangular-shaped metal housing assemblies arranged to provide electrical outlet access to each cell of each raceway designated for service raceway use. Inserts shall be provided throughout the entire length of each such raceway.

a. Spacing: 12 inches on center.
b. Include housing and connecting provisions for a flush or recessed, single-, double-, or triple-system service fitting.
c. Include mounting and connecting provisions for a surface, single- or multiple-system service fitting.
d. Include connecting provisions for a wiring-extension service fitting to feed wall outlets.
e. Equip each insert with a disposable cover plate arranged for installation with top 1/8 inch (3 mm) below surface of concrete. Arrange insert to receive a flush-, recessed-, or wiring-extension service fitting to replace disposable top.

C. Header Assembly: A junction box and raceway arrangement arranged to feed wires and cables to service raceways.

1. Three-compartment junction box connecting blank, multicell cellular header raceway (no inserts) with cellular service raceways.

a. Indicate location of junction boxes on Drawings.
b. Arrange junction box in the center of a 60-inch length of header raceway.
c. Cellular header raceway shall have same dimensions as service raceways.
d. Provide capability for service raceways to be run in both directions from intersection with header raceway.

2. Three-compartment junction box preassembled with blank, flat-top, multichannel header raceway (no inserts) and fitted to connect with cellular service raceway at right angles to header raceway.

a. Indicate location of junction boxes on Drawings.
b. Arrange junction box in the center of a 60-inch length of header raceway.
c. Provide capability for service raceways to be run in both directions from intersection with header raceway.

2.2 SUPPORTS, FITTINGS, AND HARDWARE

A. Supports, fittings, and hardware shall be compatible with raceway and outlet system and shall be listed for use with raceway systems and components specified.

B. Supports: Adjustable for height and arranged to maintain alignment and spacing of raceways during concrete placement. Include hold-down straps.

C. Raceway Fittings: Couplings, expansion-joint sleeves, cross-under offsets, vertical and horizontal elbows, grounding screws, adapters, end caps, and other fittings suitable for use with basic components to form a complete installation.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard enclosure for indicated type, quantity, arrangement, and configuration of raceways at each raceway junction, intersection, and access location. Include the following accessories and features:

1. Mounting brackets.
2. Escutcheons and holders to accommodate surrounding floor covering.
3. Means for leveling and height adjustment more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) before and after concrete is placed.
4. Raceway Openings: For underfloor raceways and conduits arranged to accommodate raceway layout.
5. Covers shall have appropriate depth recess to receive specific floor finish material.
6. Partitions to separate wiring of different systems.

2.4 SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Exposed Parts Finish: Aluminum.

B. Flush-Mounted Service Fittings: Modular fittings compatible with preset inserts and shall include covers, provisions for receptacles jacks and connector assemblies and wiring extensions to wall-mounted outlets, and associated device plates for indicated systems. Include flush handhole covers, recessed to suit floor finish material. Internally mounted, modular, receptacle, jack and connector assemblies shall comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" and Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" and “Master Antenna Television System.”

1. Duplex convenience receptacles per Specification 262726, “Wiring Devices and Plates.”
2. Communication jack, rated for Category 6 per Specification 270610, “Voice and Data System.”
3. Television jack per Specification 274133, “Master Antenna Television System.”

C. Wiring-Extension Service Fittings: Arrangement of brackets and mountings to support, and provide access to wiring or cabling of a cell, and to connect the cable or raceway that extends the system to an individual wall outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways aligned and leveled and, unless otherwise indicated, parallel or perpendicular to building walls.

B. Provide a concrete base for support of cellular metal raceway.

C. Arrange supports to attain proper elevation, alignment, and spacing of raceways. Install supports securely at ends and at intervals not to exceed 60 inches, to prevent movement during concrete pour.

D. Level raceway components with finished slab and make adjustments for floor finishes.

E. Remove burrs, sharp edges, dents, and mechanical defects.

F. Cap or plug boxes, insert- and service-fitting openings, and open ends of raceways.

G. Seal raceways, cells, junction boxes, and inserts to prevent water, concrete, or foreign matter from entering raceways before and during pouring slab or placing fill. Tape joints, or seal with compound, as recommended in writing by underfloor raceway manufacturer.

H. Junction Boxes: Install tops level and flush with finished floor. Install blank closure plates or plugs to close unused junction-box openings. Grout boxes in place to prevent movement during construction. Place top covers in inverted position during construction to prevent damage to surface of cover. Reinstall covers in proper position prior to final acceptance of Work.

I. Afterset Inserts: Cut, hole saw, and drill slab and raceways to allow for installation.

J. Ground underfloor raceway components.

K. Install a marker at the center of the last insert of each cell and channel of each straight run of metal underfloor service raceway to locate the insert and identify the system.

1. Install markers at last inserts on both sides of permanent walls and at first inserts adjacent to each junction box.
2. Install markers flush at screed line before pouring slab or placing fill. Extend marker with grommeted screw when floor covering is placed. Do not extend through carpet.
3. Use slotted-head screw to identify electrical power; use Phillips-head screw to identify conventional communications.
4. Use another distinctive screw head to identify third system such as special-purpose wiring.

L. Level raceway components with finished slab and make adjustments in raceway component elevation to accommodate indicated floor finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual inspection of interior of each section of trench raceway to verify absence of dirt, dust, construction debris, and moisture. Replace damaged and malfunctioning components.
2. Perform point-to-point tests of ground continuity and resistance of ground path between the most remote accessible fitting on each branch of each underfloor raceway system and the main electrical distribution grounding system.

a. Determine cause and perform correction of any point-to-point resistance value that exceeds 0.05 ohms.
b. Comply with NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications about safety, suitability of test equipment, test instrument calibration, and test report and records.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean and swab out underfloor raceways, inserts, and junction boxes after finish has been applied to floor slab, and remove foreign material, dirt, and moisture. Leave interiors clean and dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
2. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
3. Handholes and boxes.
4. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes and other utility structures.
4. Include warning tape.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

a. Include structural fabrication drawings stamped by a Structural Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Kentucky. Drawings shall detail concrete and reinforcement requirements.
b. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
c. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
d. Include reinforcement details.
e. Include frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
f. Include Ladder details.
g. Include grounding details.
h. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
i. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include cover design.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE/WARRANTY

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. The manhole shall be provided with a manufacturer’s warranty against leaks in the manhole resulting from cracks in the manhole structure. The length of this warranty shall be for five years from date of installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (RNC): NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-40, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Metallic Underground-line warning tape per published Owner's standards.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Tier 15.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

2.5 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Precast Manholes shall incorporate all features of the Owner's standard cast in place manhole as shown on drawing.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858.

C. Structural: Manholes shall meet or exceed the following design criteria:

1.	Earth Load	2 Ft. fill at 130 lb/c.ft.
2.	Surcharge	2 Ft. at 130 lb/c.ft.
3.	Live Load	AASHO H 20 truck load with 20% impact.
4.	fc	4,500 psi
5.	fy	60,000 psi

D. Precast Manholes: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.

E. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

1. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
2. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
3. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

F. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

G. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

H. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches (50 mm) from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.

I. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

J. Manhole shall be set on cast-in-place foundation slab.

K. Provide ventilation openings per drawing.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

A. Description: Underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C 858 and with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Structural: Manholes shall meet or exceed the following design criteria:

1. Earth Load 2 Ft. fill at 130 lb/c.ft.
2. Surcharge 2 Ft. at 130 lb/c.ft.
3. Live Load AASHO H 20 truck load with 20% impact.
4. fc 4,500 psi
5. fy 60,000 psi
6. The manhole shall utilize Grade 60 reinforcing rebar tied together to provide a fully continuous cage.
7. All concrete shall meet or exceed 4,500-psi compressive strength.

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 cast iron with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 32 inches.

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.

2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.

a. All manhole covers shall be provided with 2 inch lettering “ELECTRIC” and with the manhole number, assigned by Owner, welded onto the cover if not provided by the manufacturer.
b. All manhole covers shall be provided with stainless steel drop handles.

3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. (60 L) where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.
b. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber conforming to ASTM C 990. Install sealing material according to the sealant manufacturers’ printed instructions.

B. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.

C. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch diameter eye, and 1-by-4 inch bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.

D. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.

E. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.

F. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.

G. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

H. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch, PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.

I. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.

J. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-dip galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

K. Duct-Sealing Compound: Non-hardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

L. Fixed Manhole Ladders & Extension: wall of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel Halliday LDI/LEI or equal.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The layout of duct banks shall be generally parallel and perpendicular to property and building lines.

B. All conduit and ducts must be terminated with bell ends at the manhole, facility or other termination point. A nylon pull string will be installed and tied off in each conduit.

C. All underground conduits and ducts, rigid or PVC, installed shall be added in-multiples of two.

D. All underground conduits, duct banks and raceways shall be encased in steel reinforced, concrete (3500 psi minimum).

E. Additional reinforcement shall be used when crossing roadways.

F. All communications ducts shall be a minimum of twelve (12) inches from power duct banks or cables. All communications ducts shall also be a minimum of twenty four (24) inches from steam pipes and condensate lines if crossing perpendicular. When communication ducts run parallel to steam lines a minimum of a six (6) foot separation is required to avoid conduction of heat. All other duct separations must comply with the National Electric Code.

G. Rigid steel conduit, encased in reinforced concrete, shall be used in any location subject to unbalanced pressure, such as under slabs, roadways, driveways, or foundations.

H. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor during construction to prevent the lodging of dirt, plaster or trash in all conduit, tubing, fittings and boxes. All conduits in floors, concrete or below grade shall be swabbed free of debris and moisture before wires are pulled.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.3 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts 600V and less Crossing Driveways and Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

E. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V below building slab: Rigid Steel Conduit, encased in red reinforced concrete.

F. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less below building slab: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete or Rigid Steel Conduit.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply Division 32.

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" requirements in Division 01.

3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.

B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes, to drain in both directions.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches vertically and 25 feet, horizontally, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

H. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.

I. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
3. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
5. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Use manufactured duct long sweep fittings for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor. All changes of direction in duct run shall use factory or field fabricated swaps with 10' minimum radius unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout length of elbow.

8. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks for their entire length. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
9. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
10. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover at top and sides, and a minimum of 6 inches on bottom of duct bank.
11. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
    a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
    b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (15-mm) reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
12. Pouring Concrete: Concrete shall be dyed red for power and yellow for communications. Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

J. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
5. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
6. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
7. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
8. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Division 31 for installation of backfill materials.
    a. Place minimum 3 inches (75 mm) of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct bank.
    b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct bank.

9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:

1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Windows for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

E. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

F. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

G. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

H. Hardware: Turn over removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, to Construction Manager for use during next phase.

I. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

J. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches (97 mm) for manholes and 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install hand-holes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

E. Form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
2. Dimensions as shown on drawings.

3.8 DUCT-BANK INSPECTION

A. All communication duct runs shall be inspected and approved by Owner Engineering staff prior to pouring of concrete. At least twenty four (24) hour prior notice will be given to Owner that a pour will be taking place. Failure to obtain inspection and approval in writing will result in removal of ductbank.

B. All primary power duct runs shall be inspected and approved by Owner Engineering staff prior to pouring of concrete. At least twenty four (24) hour prior notice will be given to Owner that a pour will be taking place. Failure to obtain inspection and approval in writing will result in removal of ductbank.

3.9 DRAINAGE OF DUCT-BANKS

A. Duct-banks shall be pitched to drain toward manholes. All conduit, tubing, raceways, ducts and duct banks shall be installed in such manner to insure against collection of trapped condensation. Raceway runs shall be arranged to be void of traps.

B. When conduits pass through exterior concrete walls of any facility, the entrance shall be watertight. Wall sleeves at entrance points must be sized to provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance around the conduit to allow for proper sealing of the penetration.

C. All conduits shall have watertight connections and be sloped so they drain away from the building entrance. All empty conduits are to be sealed with the proper materials to prevent water drainage into the building.

3.10 MARKINGS

A. Utility markers shall identify ALL conduit and duct-bank routes. The type of marker and manufacturer shall be obtained from Owner Project Management. Utility markers shall conform to Owner Project Management’s Legend for Utility Markers. Prior approval and coordination with Owner Manager of Utilities, and other concerned parties is necessary when the situation requires any modification to the conduit system.

B. Damages incurred to any conduit are the responsibility of the party involved. All damages shall be reported to Owner Manager of Utilities immediately.

3.11 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures with minimum of two (2) 3/4" x 10' ground rods.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. T - Transformer

B. SWGR – Switchgear.

C. SWBD – Switchboard.

D. DP - Distribution Panel. Electrical distribution panel which is an integral part of a switchboard or switchgear but has its own isolation circuit breaker.

E. P – Panel. Electrical distribution panels with manually operated circuit breakers which feed other distribution panels or directly to loads. These are generally the last distribution panel before the load.

F. N - Normal power system. Annotates that the associated component is part of the Normal Power distribution system and receives no backup power from the Emergency Power distribution system.

G. E - Emergency power system. Annotates that the associated component is part of the Normal Power and Emergency Power distribution systems. In the event of a loss of the supply from the normal power system, the component will receive power from the emergency power system.

H. BKR – Breaker. Switch which interrupts or establishes power flow to its associated load.

I. DISC - Disconnect Switch. Manually operated knife switch which interrupts or establishes power flow to its associated load.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES”

F. Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

1. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.
2. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field. Sign shall be Panduit No. PASO710D72 or approved equal.

2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Retain paragraph below to specify type of label for identifying outdoor equipment if specified in "Identification Schedule" Article.

D. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.5 CABLE TIES

A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Clear

B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Clear

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags.

1. Indoors: Plenum rated.
2. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

H. Equipment, disconnect switches, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor starters, variable frequency drives, special device plates, and similar materials shall be clearly marked as to their function and use. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" black lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with white letters 1/4" high unless otherwise specified.

I. PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES

1. The Contractor shall provide clearly legible typewritten directories in each electrical panel indicating the area, item of equipment, etc. controlled by each switch, breaker, fuse, etc. These directories are to be inserted into plastic cardholders on back door in each panel. Descriptions shall be approved by the Owner.

a. EXAMPLES:

LIGHTS, ROOM 100
RECEPTION, ROOM 200

2. All existing panels shall also be provided with new updated typewritten directories.
2. Any existing panels which are affected by this contractor’s work shall also be provided with new typewritten directories.
3. Provide electronic Excel files of all directories to owner as part of Close-out Documentation.
4. Panel Schedules and circuit numbers on Record Drawings shall match.

J. All electrical distribution equipment shall be provided with a black lamacoid plastic plate with 1/2" white letters for panel designation and 1/4" white letters showing voltage and feeder information. This includes branch circuit panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, disconnect switches, transformers, motor starters, variable frequency drives and lighting control panels, Branch circuit switches shall be designated as to function. Electrical distribution equipment labels shall indicate the source they are fed from, and the circuit number at that source. Clearly indicate the exact label legend to be furnished with each panelboard and switchgear on the shop drawings for each item of equipment prior to submission of shop drawings. Refer to drawings for further details.

K. Where electrical distribution equipment, including branch circuit panelboards, switchboards and switchgear, are connected to an emergency source, the lamacoid plate shall be red, and the word "EMERGENCY" shall be incorporated into the legend. Also, provide similar plates and legends for automatic transfer switches, as appropriate. Refer to drawings for further details.

L. Lamacoid plates shall be located at center of top of trim for branch circuit panels, switch gear, and centered at side for branch circuit switches. Fasten with self-tapping stainless steel screws or other approved method.

M. All junction boxes utilized for life-safety branch emergency power circuits, connections, devices, etc. shall have the cover painted blue. Mark over paint with panel and circuit number.

N. All concealed junction boxes utilized for fire alarm circuits, connections, devices, etc. shall have the cover painted red. Mark over paint with stenciled letters “FA”.

O. All new and existing receptacle cover plates shall be marked with their panel and circuit number(s) with clear, machine printed adhesive labels with black lettering. Circuit number shall also be hand written inside outlet box with black permanent marker.

P. All systems requiring room names and/or numbers for labeling or programming shall use the Owner's actual room name and numbering scheme, not floor plans. All reprogramming shall be included as required to accommodate construction phasing.

Q. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in data/mechanical/electrical rooms and above ceilings shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on outside of covers. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in exposed areas shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on inside of covers.

R. The inside of all junction and backboxes shall be marked with panel and circuit number in permanent marker.

S. All identifications shall be consistent with the owner's standard practices, especially within existing facilities. Where the requirements here-in are in conflict with such standard practices, the contractor shall notify the engineer in writing prior to ordering any material for clarification.

T. Identification shall consist of all UPPER CASE LETTERS.

U. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

V. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

W. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification devices.

X. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

Y. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

Z. Fire alarm system: Install a nameplate on the fire alarm panel to indicate the panelboard and circuit number supplying the fire alarm system.

AA. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

BB. Accessible Raceways, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

CC. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

DD. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

EE. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

FF. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

GG. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

HH. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

II. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

JJ. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

KK. Labeling Instructions:

1. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
3. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
4. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573 - ELECTRICAL STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide a short-circuit, component protection, arc-flash hazard analysis, and protective device coordination study for the electrical distribution system beginning with all power sources and ending with the lowest level power, lighting and receptacle panels, and motor control equipment.

B. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, arc-flash and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Hand calculations are not acceptable. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

C. Electrical Studies shall be performed by the Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer. All Electrical Studies required by this specification shall be completed within five (5) weeks from award of project. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all required data to Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer within one (1) week and the manufacturer will have four (4) weeks to complete the studies.

D. A licensed professional engineer employee of the Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer shall provide electrical power system studies for the project using the latest version of one of the approved software packages. The software model files shall be submitted with the report. The analysis shall follow the latest IEEE 1584 guidelines. An example report will be provided by the Owner upon request.

E. Studies specified herein must be submitted and approved prior to release of any affected equipment. Revisions to equipment or devices necessary to meet study recommendations shall be at the Manufacturer’s expense.

F. All adjustments and settings recommended by these studies shall be made prior to any testing.

G. The analysis shall be submitted to the engineer of record prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing.

1.3 PURPOSE

A. The study shall calculate the worst case available short circuit current at each point in the electrical distribution system considering all power sources under all permissible system operating and switching modes. The study shall be performed in accordance with Part 3 of this specification. The overcurrent protective devices shall have an interrupting and/or withstand rating equal to or greater than the available short circuit current at the applicable time band (1/2, 5, or 8 cycle) at the point of application. Discrepancies shall be noted and called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.

B. The overcurrent protective devices shall be analyzed for adequate short circuit rating. This analysis shall identify any potential insufficient equipment ratings of existing equipment based on actual available utility values.

C. The study shall also include an arc flash hazard analysis for all electrical equipment. The analysis shall determine the flash protection boundary, incident energy, and required level of Personal Protective

Equipment (PPE) for workers at the electrical equipment. The arc flash protection boundary and incident energy shall be determined based upon a working distance as defined in per IEEE 1584, based on system voltages The electrical distribution equipment shall be field marked with this information in accordance with NFPA 70E.

D. The above study shall use equipment designation (labeling) that is consistent with the electrical system diagrams. Equipment shall be readily identifiable without the use of a cross reference list.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.

    a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
    c. Coordination-Study Report.
    d. Short Circuit Study and Coordination Study including all input data.
    e. Study recommendations for device settings, fuse types/ sizes and Equipment Evaluation findings.
    f. Report shall include any identified recommendations for improvements or suggestions for correction of deficiencies for consideration by the Architect/Engineer.
    g. Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations and list of data for Labels, including any recommendations to reduce any PPE Category 4 or higher hazard level to a PPE Category 3 or lower hazard level.

2. The results of the study shall be summarized in report form, for review and approval by the Architect/Engineer.
3. The results of all studies shall include the following:

    a. Descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope of study.
    b. Fault current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.
    c. Tabulations of protective device and equipment ratings versus maximum calculated short circuit duties, and commentary regarding same.
    d. Flash hazard analysis report for newly installed and directly impacted existing electrical equipment. Based on the worst case resulting in Greatest Personnel Hazard.
    e. Time versus current curves with tabulations of overcurrent protective device settings and selective coordination analysis and commentary regarding same.
    f. The above studies shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review and comment, before any labels are printed.
    g. If power company review and/or approval of device settings or fuse types/sizes is required, appropriate data shall be submitted to the power company for review and/or approval. The results of the power company review and /or approval shall be forwarded to the Architect/Engineer and included in the study report.

E. The studies must bear the signature/seal of the Professional Electrical Engineer in the state where the project is located.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 (power system analysis) for general study procedures.

E. Comply with IEEE 1584 (guide for performing arc flash hazard calculations) for Arc Flash calculation procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Discrepancies shall be noted and called to the attention of Architect/Engineer.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
f. Busway ampacity and impedance.

g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

B. Data shall be obtained for the power sources (campus 12 kV system and generators), impedance components (transformers, cables and busway), overcurrent protective devices (fuses, circuit breakers and relays) and other relevant equipment such as automatic transfer switches. Cable data (length, quantity per phase, size and type) shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Assumptions should only be used when the actual data is not available and the assumptions should be clearly listed in the report. Assumptions shall be kept to a minimum.

C. A one line diagram shall be provided as part of the analysis and shall clearly identify individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the analysis, cable information (length, quantity per phase, size and type), overcurrent device information (manufacturer, type and size), transformers, motors, transfer switches, generators, etc.

D. The one line and analysis shall use a numbering scheme where each bus begins with a three digit number followed by a description (e.g., 102 MDPA or 103 ELEV DISC) and each connected circuit breaker or fuse shall have a corresponding designation (e.g., 102-1 MAIN CB, 102-2 ELEVATOR FDR or 103-1 ELEV DISC CB). An example one line will be provided by the Owner upon request.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus
2. Medium-voltage switch and transformers
3. Distribution panelboards
4. Branch circuit panelboards
5. Variable Frequency Drives
6. Fused and non-fused disconnects
7. Low-voltage transformers
8. Individual circuit breakers
9. Combination starter/disconnects

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate emergency power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project, using approved computer software program. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. ANSI C57.12.10
b. ANSI C57.12.22
c. ANSI C57.12.40
d. IEEE C57.12.00
e. IEEE C57.96

2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
4. Circuit Breakers: IEEE c37.13.

E. Study Report: Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

G. A table shall be included which lists the calculated short-circuit currents (rms symmetrical three phase), equipment short-circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings, and notes regarding the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment at each bus.

H. Any inadequacies shall be called to the attention of the engineer of record and recommendations made for improvements as soon as they are identified.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
3. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91, for fault currents.

D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

   a. Device tag.
   b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
   c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
   d. Fuse-current rating and type.
   e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

   a. Device tag.
   b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
   c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
   d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
   e. Cable damage curves.
   f. Transformer inrush points.
   g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

H. A table shall be included which lists the recommended settings of each circuit breaker and relay.

I. A sufficient number of log-log plots shall be provided to indicate the degree of system protection and coordination by displaying the time-current characteristics of series connected overcurrent devices and other pertinent system parameters.

J. Deficiencies in protection and/or coordination shall be called to the attention of the engineer of record and recommendations made for improvements as soon as they are identified.

K. The electrical engineer that performed the study shall be responsible to set the circuit breakers according to the analysis once the report has been approved by the engineer of record.

3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The analysis shall consider multiple possible utility scenarios as well as multiple system configurations where appropriate such as normal and emergency transfer switch positions and different main-tie-main configurations.

C. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system. This includes all switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm^2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should

not taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment locations. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

L. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations

1. Arcing fault magnitude
2. Protective device clearing time
3. Duration of arc
4. Arc flash boundary
5. Working distance
6. Incident energy
7. Hazard Risk Category
8. Recommendation for arc flash energy reduction

M. The Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall include recommendations for reducing Arc Flash Incident Energy (AFIE) levels and enhancing worker safety.

N. Results of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be submitted in tabular form and shall include the following information for each bus location: bus name, protective device name, bus voltage, bolted fault, arcing fault, trip/delay time, equipment type, working distance, arc flash boundary, incident energy and protective clothing category.

3.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Arc flash labels shall be furnished and installed by the contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis.

B. The labels shall be 4 inches high by 6 inches wide and printed on a Brady THTEL-25-483-1-WA label type or similar. The arc flash label shall be formatted similarly to the examples shown below (Figure 1) and include the wording indicated in the table (Table 1) for each PPE category.

C. After labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

D. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:

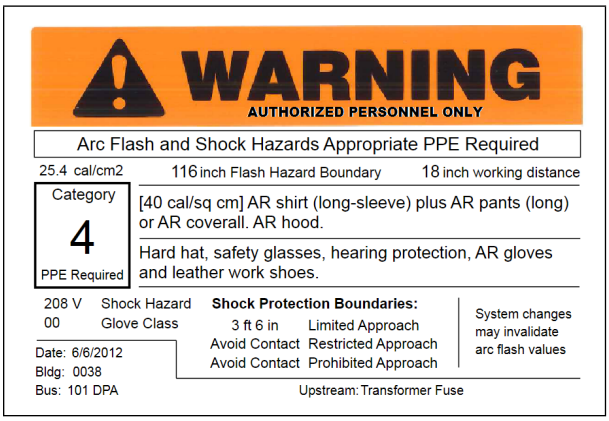
1. Arc Flash Incident Energy
2. Location designation
3. Nominal voltage
4. Arc Flash protection boundary
5. Hazard risk category
6. Incident energy
7. Working distance
8. PPE category
9. PPE clothing description
10. PPE equipment description
11. Voltage
12. Glove class
13. Shock protection boundaries according to NFPA 70E
14. Analysis date
15. Building name/number
16. Equipment name and the upstream tripping device.
17. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

E. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

F. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings. Provide one arc flash label for all electrical equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

1. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
2. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt distribution panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
3. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
4. For each low-voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
5. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
6. For medium voltage switches and transformers, one arc flash label shall be provided.
7. For each fused or non-fused disconnect switch, one arc flash label shall be provided.
8. For each generator and automatic transfer switches, one arc flash label shall be provided.
9. For each variable frequency drives, one arc flash label shall be provided.
10. For each combination starter/disconnects, one arc flash label shall be provided.
11. For each fused or non-fused disconnect switch and individual circuit breakers, one arc flash label shall be provided.
12. For each low-voltage transformer, one arc flash label shall be provided.
13. For each company switch, one arc flash label shall be provided.

Figure 1. Example arc flash labels.



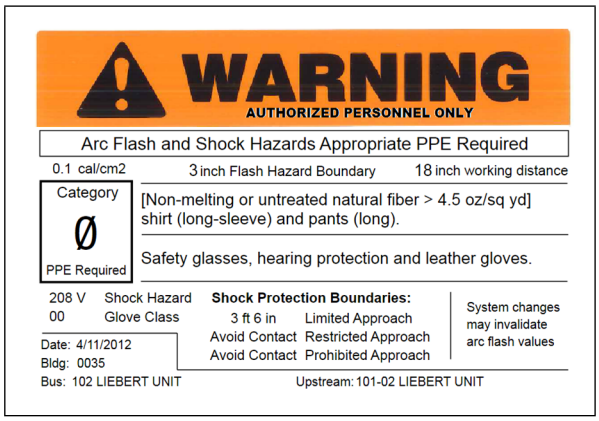


Table 1. Wording for the PPE related arc flash label fields.

Incident Energy (calories/cm^2)	PPE Category	PPE clothing	PPE equipment
0 - 1.2	0	[Non-melting or untreated natural fiber > 4.5 oz/sq yd] shirt (long-sleeve) and pants (long).	Safety glasses, hearing protection and leather gloves.
greater than 1.2 - 4	1	[4 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR faceshield.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 4 - 8	2	[8 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR balaclava and AR face shield or AR hood.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 8 - 25	3	[20 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR hood.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, AR gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 25 - 40	4	[40 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR hood.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, AR gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 40	X	Arc Flash Energy Exceeds the Rating of Category 4 PPE	Do not work on energized equipment

3.7 INSTALLATION/START-UP

A. The Electrical Contractor shall install equipment and protective devices in accordance with the approved short circuit and selective coordination study.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall field mark equipment with flash hazard analysis data as required in accordance with codes and standards.

C. The Manufacturer's engineer shall set all adjustable overcurrent and/or timing devices in accordance with the approved study results, and then test the devices.

D. The Manufacturer performing the study shall provide assistance to the installing Electrical Contractor during start-up of electrical system and equipment as needed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200 – DRY-TYPE LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type distribution transformers and dry-type shielded isolation transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

B. NEMA ST20

C. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) and Canadian Standard Association

1. UL 1561 – Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
2. CSA C22.2 No.47-M90 Air-Cooled Transformer (Dry Type)

D. UL 250 Enclosure for Electrical Equipment

E. Transformers shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements per DOE 10 CFR Part 431 Energy Conservation program for Commercial Equipment, affective 2016.

F. 2005 Energy Act PUBLIC LAW 109–58—AUG. 8, 2005 Comply with all Rules from Department of Energy

1. 10 CFR 429
2. 10 CFR 431

1.4 STANDARDS

A. Transformers shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories.

B. Conform to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

C. Transformers are to be manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA ST20.

D. Minimum Efficiencies per DOE 10 CFR 431.192 April 2013. Transformers shall comply with the requirements of being built after January 1, 2016. The efficiency of low-voltage dry-type distribution transformer shall be no less than that required for their kVA rating as listed below. Efficiency values are at 35% of nameplate rated load, determined according to the DOE Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers under Appendix A to Subpart K of 10 CFR part 431. Low-voltage dry-type distribution transformers with kVA ratings not appearing below shall have their minimum efficiency level determined by linear interpolation of the kVA and efficiency values immediately above and below that kVA rating.

1. Single Phase Low-Voltage Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

a. 15kVA 97.70% Efficient
b. 25kVA 98.00% Efficient

c. 37.5kVA 98.20% Efficient
d. 50kVA 98.30% Efficient
e. 75kVA 98.50% Efficient

2. Three Phase Low-Voltage Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

a. 15kVA 97.89% Efficient
b. 25kVA 98.23% Efficient
c. 45kVA 98.40% Efficient
d. 75kVA 98.60% Efficient
e. 112.5kVA 98.74% Efficient
f. 150kVA 98.83% Efficient
g. 225kVA 98.94% Efficient

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated. Shall Include the following:

1. Confirmation that transformer(s) are UL 1561 Listed with a K-9 Rating.
2. Basic Performance characteristics including insulation class, temperature rise, core and coil materials, impedances & audible noise level, unit weight, inrush data RMS.
3. Efficiency Data
4. No load and full load losses will be calculated per NEMA ST20 test methods.
5. Efficiency Curves

a. Linear Loads
b. Data per the non-linear load test program.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Wire Access Points
3. Wire Bending Dimensions
4. Location for Ground Lug Provisions

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. All dry-type low-voltage transformers, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner’s acceptance. Replacement of dry-type low-voltage transformers, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Square D.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Siemens.

B. Manufacturers shall be registered firms in accordance with ISO 9001:1994 SIC 3612 (US); which is the design and manufacture of low voltage dry type power, distribution and specialty transformers.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Copper.

D. The transformer enclosures shall be ventilated and be fabricated of heavy gauge, sheet steel construction. The entire enclosure shall be finished utilizing a continuous process consisting of degeasing, cleaning and phosphatizing, followed by electrostatic deposition of polymer polyester powder coating and baking cycle to provide uniform coating of all edges and surfaces. The coating shall be UL recognized for outdoor use.

1. 1” Minimum Clearance from Rear and Sides

E. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable UL and NEC standards.

F. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

G. Cores: One leg per phase.

H. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

I. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

J. Taps shall have a 5% FCAN and 10% FCBN

1. 2.5% Steps On all voltages 350 V and above

a. 15 to 225kVA
b. 300kVA

1) 150°C Rise
2) 80°C Rise change to 5% FCBN instead of 10%

c. 500 and 750kVA range change to 5% FCBN instead of 10%
d. 1000kVA and greater per Manufacture Design

2. 5% Steps On all voltages below 350 V

a. 15 to 225kVA
b. 300kVA

1) 150°C Rise
2) 80°C Rise change to 5% FCBN instead of 10%

c. 500 and 750kVA range change to 5% FCBN instead of 10%
d. 1000kVA and greater per Manufacture Design

K. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

L. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

M. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for non-sinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

N. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.3 SHIELDED ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS

A. Provide shielded isolation transformers whene serving Company Switches and Audio Video (AV) panelboards. Transformer coils shall be of the continuous wound construction and shall be impregnated with nonhygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.

B. All cores to be constructed with low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point to prevent core overheating. Cores for transformers greater than 500kVA shall be clamped utilizing insulated bolts through the core laminations to ensure proper pressure throughout the length of the core. The completed core and coil shall be bolted to the base of the enclosure but isolated by means of rubber vibration-absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact

between the core and coil and the enclosure except for a flexible safety ground strap. Sound isolation systems requiring the complete removal of all fastening devices will not be acceptable.

C. Transformers shall be supplied with quality, full width electrostatic shields resulting in a maximum effective coupling capacitance between primary and secondary of 33 picofarads. With transformers connected under normal, loaded operating conditions, the attenuation of line noise and transients shall equal or exceed the following limits:

1. Common Mode: 0 to 1.5kHZ - 120dB; 1.5kHZ to 10kHZ - 90dB; 10kHZ to 100kHZ - 65dB; 100kHZ to 1MHZ - 40dB
2. Transverse Mode: 1.5kHZ to 10kHZ - 52dB; 10kHZ to 100kHZ - 30dB; 100kHZ to 1MHZ - 30dB

2.4 Sound levels shall be warranted by the manufacturer not to exceed the following:

1. 15to 50KVA - 39dB
2. 51 to 150kVA - 44dB
3. 151 to 300kVA - 49dB
4. 301 to 500kVA - 54dB
5. 501 to 700kVA - 56dB
6. 701 to 1000kVA - 58dB

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526.

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Tests and Inspections: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.

E. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.

F. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL/STARTUP:

A. Major equipment and system startup and operational tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 019113 Commissioning.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.7 CLEANING: Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training of the owner’s operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 019113 and the Commissioning Plan for further contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262413 – LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution Switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Accessory components and features.
6. Identification.
7. Mimic bus.

B. Manufacturer shall provide Start-up Services for all Switchboards. Electrical Contractor shall schedule and complete the start-up services two (2) weeks prior to the switchboards being energized.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The switchboard(s) and overcurrent protection devices referenced herein are designed and manufactured according to the following appropriate specifications.

1. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).
2. ANSI/IEEE C12.16 - Solid-State Electricity Metering.
3. ANSI C57.13 - Instrument Transformers.
4. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
5. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards, File E8681
6. NEMA PB 2.1 - Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
7. NEMA PB 2.2 - Application Guide for Ground Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
8. UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes.
9. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead Front Switches.
10. UL 489 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
11. UL 891 - Dead-Front Switchboards.
12. UL 943 - Standard for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
13. Federal Specification W-C-375B/Gen - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of Switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each Switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, front and side elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Conduit entrance locations and requirements; nameplate legends; one-line riser diagrams; equipment schedule; and switchboard instrument details.
3. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Detail short-circuit current rating of Switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
7. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
8. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
9. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
10. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in Switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
11. Include diagram and details of proposed mimic bus.
12. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for Switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in Switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than one of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain Switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for Switchboards including clearances between Switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Equipment installed must meet all clearance, access and replacement working space requirements of the NEC and Owner.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with UL 891.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver Switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Handle and prepare Switchboards for installation according to NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1. Lift only by lifting means provided for this express purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

C. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in conformance with manufacturer's recommended practices as outlined in applicable Installation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Each switchboard section shall be delivered in individual shipping splits for ease of handling. They shall be individually wrapped for protection and mounted on shipping skids.

E. Accept equipment on site and inspect and report concealed damage to carrier within their required time period.

F. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory protection and/or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect structure from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic. Where applicable, provide adequate heating within enclosures to prevent condensation.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for switchgear, including clearances between switchgear and adjacent surfaces and other items. Equipment installed must make all clearance, access and replacement working space requirements of the NEC and Owner.

B. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving Switchboards into place.

C. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install Switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above Switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

D. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.

3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of Switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. All low-voltage switchboards, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner’s acceptance. Replacement of low-voltage switchboards, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: All surge suppression equipment shall be unconditionally warranted by the Contractor for a period of ten years from the date of substantial completion. If longer manufacturer's warranties are offered, they shall be made available to the Owner. Note these extended warranties in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

E. SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

F. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

G. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens.

B. Switchboards shall be service entrance labeled and listed by UL.

C. The manufacturer of the switchboard shall be the same as the manufacturer of the circuit breakers or the switches mounted in the switchboard.

D. All new panelboards, distribution panelboards and switchboards on this project shall be by the same manufacture as the switchboard for the purposes of stocking common breaker types, series ratings, etc.

E. Indoor Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1 - General Purpose.

1. Sections shall be aligned front and rear.
2. Removable steel base channels (1.5 inch floor sills) shall be bolted to the frame to rigidly support the entire shipping section for moving on rollers and floor mounting.
3. The switchboard enclosure shall be painted on all surfaces. The paint finish shall be a medium gray, ANSI #49, applied by the electro-deposition process over an iron phosphate pre-treatment.
4. All front covers shall be screw removable with a single tool and all doors shall be hinged with removable hinge pins.
5. Top and bottom conduit areas shall be clearly indicated on shop drawings.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating: Switchboards shall be rated with a minimum short circuit current rating of 100,000 AIC, unless otherwise indicated on Power Distribution Riser Diagram.

G. Nominal System Voltage: As indicated on Power Distribution Riser.

H. Main-Bus Continuous: As indicated on Power Distribution Riser.

I. Bus Composition: Shall be silver plated, hard-drawn copper of 98% conductivity. Plating shall be applied continuously to all bus work. The switchboard bussing shall be of sufficient cross-sectional area to meet UL Standard 891 temperature rise requirements. The phase and neutral through-bus shall have an ampacity as shown in the plans. For 4-wire systems, the neutral shall be of equivalent ampacity as the phase bus bar. Tapered bus is not acceptable. Full provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided. Bussing shall include all necessary hardware to accommodate splicing for future additions.

J. Bus Connections: Shall be bolted with Grade 5 bolts and conical spring washers.

K. Ground Bus: Sized per NFPA70 and UL 891 Tables 25.1 and 25.2 and shall extend the entire length of the switchboard. Provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided.

L. Future Provisions: All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.

M. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.

N. Insulation and isolation for main and vertical buses of feeder sections. Fire pump breakers shall be isolated per NFPA and UL requirements.

O. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchgear.

P. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

Q. Pull Box on Top of Switchboards:

1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchgear.
2. Set back from front to clear circuit-breaker removal mechanism.
3. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides.
4. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchgear.
5. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

R. Phase-, Neutral- and Ground-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, silver-plated, with copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections.

S. All bus bars shall extend full length of equipment to permit future additions.

T. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.

U. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.

V. Provide equipment ground fault protection for all 3-phase, 120/208 volt for all overcurrent devices 1200 amps or greater.

W. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 INCOMING MAIN AND TIE SECTION DEVICES

A. Two-step stored energy electronic trip molded case circuit breaker(s)

1. Circuit protective devices shall be two-step stored energy type circuit breaker(s).
2. Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing design with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13th) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated schedules and drawings.
3. The integral trip system shall be independent of any external power source and shall contain no less than industrial grade electronic components.
4. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with back-up thermal and magnetic trip system.
5. The ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be determined by the combination of an interchangeable rating plug, the sensor size and the long-time pickup adjustment on the circuit breaker. The sensor size, rating plug and switch adjustments shall be clearly marked on the face of the circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to carry 100% of their ampere rating continuously when applied in QED switchboards.
6. The following time/current response adjustments shall be provided. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings and shall be independent from all other adjustments.

    a. Long Time Pickup & Long Time Delay
    b. Short Time Pickup & Short Time Delay (I^2t IN & I^2t OUT)
    c. Instantaneous Pickup
    d. Ground Fault Pickup & Ground Fault Delay (I^2t IN and I^2t OUT)
    e. Ground Fault Alarm Only Pickup

7. A means to seal the rating plug and trip unit adjustments in accordance with NEC Section 240-6(b) shall be provided.
8. Local visual trip indication for overload, short circuit and ground fault trip occurrences shall be provided.
9. An ammeter to individually display all phase currents flowing through the circuit breaker shall be provided. Indication of inherent ground fault current flowing in the system shall be provided on circuit breakers with integral ground fault protection. All current values shall be displayed in True rms with 2% accuracy.
10. Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjusted ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.
11. The trip system shall include a Long Time memory circuit to protect against intermittent overcurrent conditions above the long time pickup point. Means shall be provided to reset Long Time memory circuit during primary injection testing.
12. Circuit breaker trip system shall be equipped with an externally accessible test port for use with a Universal Test Set. Provide one (1) Universal Equipment Test Set for this project job for final inspection. This test set shall be suitable for testing all electric circuit breakers specified for this project. No disassembly of the circuit breaker is required for testing.
13. Communications capabilities for remote monitoring of circuit breakers trip system, to include phase and ground fault currents, pre-trip alarm indication, switch settings and trip history information shall be provided.
14. Circuit breakers shall be provided with Zone Selective Interlocking (ZSI) communications capabilities on the short time and ground fault functions compatible with all other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems as noted on schedules and drawings.
15. True two-step stored energy mechanism with five (5) cycle closing time shall be provided. All circuit breakers shall have multiple CHARGE/CLOSE provisions allowing the following sequence:

CHARGE, CLOSE, RECHARGE, OPEN/CLOSE/OPEN

16. Local control pushbuttons to OPEN and CLOSE circuit breaker shall be provided. Color coded visual indication of contact position (OPEN or CLOSED) shall be provided on the face of the circuit breaker. Local manual charging following CLOSE operation shall be provided. Color coded visual indication of mechanism CHARGED and DISCHARGED position shall be provided on the face of the circuit breaker. Visual indicator shall indicate CHARGED only when closing springs are completely charged.
17. Each circuit breaker shall be electrically operated to permit remote CHARGE, CLOSE, and OPEN capabilities. Electrically operated circuit breaker shall be equipped with charge contact switch for remote indication of mechanism charge status.
18. All circuit breakers shall be equipped with electrical accessories as noted on schedules and drawings.
19. Provide the following interlocking capabilities:
    a. cell door interlock
    b. key interlock for main-tie-main
    c. lock off
20. Equipment Ground Fault Protection
    a. Circuit breaker(s) shall be provided with integral equipment protection for grounded systems.
    b. The ground fault system shall be of the residual type.
    c. Circuit breaker(s) shall be provided with zone selective interlocking (ZSI) on the Ground Fault function in order to limit thermal stress caused by a fault, yet permit optimum coordination with all other electronic trip circuit breakers.
21. Terminations
    a. All lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid and/or stranded copper conductors only.
    b. All circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to accept field installable/removable lugs.

B. Individually draw-out mounted through 5000 A

1. Main and Tie circuit breaker shall be individually draw-out mounted.
2. Sturdy drawout rails shall be permanently attached to the sides of the breaker compartment and retract into the compartment when not in use.
3. When fully withdrawn, the circuit breaker shall permit access for inspection and testing. Circuit breaker(s) shall also be removable from the rails completely.
4. When the circuit breaker is in the Connected, Test, or Disconnected positions, or when the circuit breaker is removed from the compartment, the compartment door shall be able to be fully closed and secured.
5. A removable crank shall be supplied with each Draw-out Switchboard for racking the circuit breaker between the Connected, Test, or Disconnected positions.
6. Main breakers to have ZSI, Zone Selective Interlocking.
7. Overhead Circuit Breaker Lifting Device shall be at all draw-out circuit breakers: Mounted at top front of switchboard, with hoist and lifting yokes matching each draw-out circuit breaker.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION SECTION DEVICES

A. Group mounted circuit breakers through 1200A

1. Circuit breaker(s) shall be group mounted plug-on with mechanical restraint on a common pan or rail assembly.
2. The interior shall have three flat bus bars stacked and aligned vertically with glass reinforced polyester insulators laminated between phases. The molded polyester insulators shall support and provide phase isolation to the entire length of bus.
3. Circuit breaker(s) equipped with line terminal jaws shall not require additional external mounting hardware. Circuit breaker(s) shall be held in mounted position by a self-contained bracket secured

to the mounting pan by fasteners. Circuit breaker(s) of different frame sizes shall be capable of being mounted across from each other.

4. Line-side circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type.
5. All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.
6. Electronic trip molded case standard function 80% rated circuit breakers

    a. All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, Short Time Pickup, Short Time Delay, Ground Fault Pickup, Ground Fault Delay and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.
    b. Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13th) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated schedules and drawings.
    c. Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.
    d. Furnish thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers for 250A frames and below.
    e. All feeder breakers to be ZSI, Zone Selective Interlocking.

B. Individually mounted circuit breakers through 4000A

1. Electronic trip molded/insulated case full function 100% rated circuit breaker(s) through 4000A.

    a. All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, Short Time Pickup, Short Time Delay, Ground Fault Pickup, Ground Fault Delay and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.
    b. Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13th) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated schedules and drawings.
    c. Local visual trip indication for overload, short circuit and ground fault trip occurrences.
    d. Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.
    e. Communications capabilities for remote monitoring of circuit breaker trip system, to include phase and ground fault currents, pre-trip alarm indication, switch settings, and trip history information shall be provided.
    f. Circuit breaker shall be provided with Zone selective Interlocking (ZSI) communications capabilities on the short-time and ground fault functions compatible with all other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems as noted on schedules and drawings.
    g. All individually mounted feeder breakers above 1200 amps to be fixed mounted.
    h. All feeder breakers to be ZSI, Zone Selective Interlocking.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchgear short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Integral fused disconnecting means for each surge protection device.
2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
3. Integral disconnect shall be able to withstand the single surge rating of the SPD.
4. Redundant suppression circuits.

5. Redundant replaceable modules.
6. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
10. Six-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
11. Provide with self-diagnostic test function.
12. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 or Type 2.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 240 kA per mode/480 kA per phase.

D. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

E. All units shall be 3-phase, 4-wire and shall have the following surge current capability (single pulse rated): Line to Neutral 480,000 amperes; Line to Ground 480,000 amperes; Line to Line 480,000 amperes; and Neutral to Ground 480,000 amperes. All MOV's shall be individually fused. The unit shall have a NEMA designed and certified safety interlocked integral disconnect switch with an externally mounted manual operator.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800V for 480Y/277.
2. Line to Ground: 800V for 480Y/277.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800V for 480Y/277.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400V for 208Y/120.
2. Line to Ground: 400V for 208Y/120.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400V for 208Y/120.

2.5 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer, if required.

B. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

C. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for #8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.6 SWITCHBOARD - AUTOMATIC THROW-OVER SYSTEM

A. Provide with Square D #XBTGT6330 HMI touch screen interface at each switchboard line-up. Total of 3 touch screen interfaces. Equal by Eaton Electrical Inc. or General Electric Company.

B. Main-Tie-Main (* indicates to be coordinated during shop drawing review)

1. Standard functions shall include the following:

a. Automatic Transfer to Alternate Source, Automatic Re-transfer to Normal Source for Main-Tie-Main
b. Open Transition with control program interlocking to prevent paralleling
c. Bypass of Retransfer delay if alternate source fails
d. Electrically Interlocked

e. Manual Circuit Breaker Close Buttons Inhibited
f. Time Delay On Transfer * seconds
g. * Second Time Delay On Retransfer, Open Transition
h. Source Stabilization Before Retransfer * seconds
i. Under-voltage sensing on Both Sources(27 Device) , *% differential, strap adjustable with local LED indication
j. Phase Sequence(reverse phase) Sensing on Both Sources(47 Device) , 2 cycles with local LED indication
k. Phase Loss(47 Device), 68% of nominal with local LED indication
l. Phase Imbalance(47 Device) *% Strap Adjustable with local LED indication
m. Auto / Manual Switch with Removable Key and light indication

1) White Light for Auto
2) Blue Light for Manual

n. Control Power Transfer Between Sources
o. Full Automatic Mode with Drawout Breakers in the Test Position
p. Open(Green)/Close(Red) Lighted Push Buttons for Manual Operation of the Circuit Breakers
q. Test Switch for Simulating Loss of either Source
r. Circuit Breaker Electrical Trip Lockout with Amber Light indication
s. Uninterruptible Power Supply for 120Vac Control Power
t. UPS Bypass relay
u. White Lights for Sources Available
v. Operator Interface Panel
w. Wire Labels for Control Wiring
x. Fused Control Circuits With Individual Blown Fuse Indication

2. Optional Functions shall include the following:

a. Manual Retransfer to Normal Switch for Main-tie-Main
b. Remote Alarm Contact (System Inoperative), 5A @ 120Vac
c. Closed Transition on Retransfer
d. Sync Check(25), 2 seconds maximum paralleling when sources synchronized, Voltage 30% adjustable(10-30%), phase relationship is 6° to 20° and frequency is 0.15 Hz to 0.5 Hz
e. Preferred Source Selector
f. Pilot Lights Test Switch

3. Documentation shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagram of each assembly in system.
b. System schematic diagram.
c. Input/Output listing.
d. Sequence of operation.
e. Test procedures.

4. The manufacturer shall provide a qualified service representative for one day to initialize the automatic throw-over system.

C. Main-Main Automatic Throw-over System (* indicates to be coordinated during shop drawing review)

1. Main-Main standard functions shall include the following:

a. Automatic Transfer to Alternate Source, Manual Return to Normal Source for Main-Main
b. Open Transition with control program interlocking to prevent paralleling
c. Bypass of Retransfer delay if alternate source fails
d. Electrically Interlocked
e. Manual Circuit Breaker Close Buttons Inhibited
f. Time Delay On Transfer * seconds
g. * Second Time Delay On Retransfer, Open Transition

h. Source Stabilization Before Retransfer * seconds
i. Undervoltage sensing on Both Sources(27 Device) , *% differential, strap adjustable with local LED indication
j. Phase Sequence(reverse phase) Sensing on Both Sources(47 Device) , 2 cycles with local LED indication
k. Phase Loss(47 Device), 68% of nominal with local LED indication
l. Phase Imbalance(47 Device) *% Strap Adjustable with local LED indication
m. Auto / Manual Switch with Removable Key and light indication

1) White Light for Auto
2) Blue Light for Manual

n. Control Power Transfer Between Sources
o. Full Automatic Mode with Drawout Breakers in the Test Position
p. Open(Green)/Close(Red) Lighted Push Buttons for Manual Operation of the Circuit Breakers
q. Test Switch for Simulating Loss of either Source
r. Circuit Breaker Electrical Trip Lockout with Amber Light indication
s. Uninterruptible Power Supply for 120Vac Control Power
t. UPS Bypass relay
u. White Lights for Sources Available
v. Operator Interface Panel
w. Wire Labels for Control Wiring
x. Fused Control Circuits With Individual Blown Fuse Indication

2. Optional Functions shall include the following:

a. Automatic Return from Alternate Source for Main-Main
b. Closed Transition on Retransfer
c. Sync Check(25), 2 seconds maximum paralleling when sources synchronized, Voltage *% adjustable(10-30%), phase relationship is 6° to 20° and frequency is 0.15 Hz to 0.5 Hz
d. Preferred Source Selector
e. Pilot Lights Test Switch

3. Documentation shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagram of each assembly in system.
b. System schematic diagram.
c. Input/Output listing.
d. Sequence of operation.
e. Test procedures.

4. The manufacturer shall provide a qualified service representative for one day to initialize the automatic throwover system.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchgear. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchgear meters and switchgear class relays.

C. Overhead Circuit Breaker Lifting Device: Mounted at top front of switchboard, with hoist and lifting yokes matching each draw-out circuit breaker.

D. Lock-out, Tag-out: All circuit breakers in the Switchboard to include fixed padlock attachments.

2.8 METERING

A. Square D Model PM5563. Install in face of switchboard.

2.9 MIMIC BUS

A. Mimic bus: Continuously integrated mimic bus factory applied to front of switchboard. Arrange in single-line diagram format, using symbols and letter designations consistent with final mimic-bus diagram.

B. Coordinate mimic-bus segments with devices in switchboard sections to which they are applied. Produce a concise visual presentation of principal switchboard components and connections.

C. Presentation Media: Painted graphics in color contrasting with background color to represent bus and components complete with lettering designations.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for Switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine area to receive switchboard to provide adequate clearance for switchboard installation.

B. Check that concrete pads are level and free of irregularities.

C. Start work only after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchgears according to NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Examine Switchboards before installation. Reject Switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive Switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install Switchboards and accessories according to manufacturer's written guidelines, NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install Switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to Switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from Switchboard units and components.

D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for Switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of Switchboards.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553, “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each Switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553, “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553, “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each Switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. For all breakers with 250A frame and larger perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each Switchboard.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each Switchboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

d. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

4. Inspect completed installation for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding.
5. Measure, using a Megger, the insulation resistance of each bus section phase-to-phase and phaseto-ground for one minute each, at minimum test voltage of 1000 VDC; minimum acceptable value for insulation resistance is 1 megohms. NOTE: Refer to manufacturer's literature for specific testing procedures.
6. Check tightness of accessible bolted bus joints using calibrated torque wrench per manufacturer's recommended torque values.
7. Physically test key interlock systems to check for proper functionality.
8. Test ground fault systems by operating push-to-test button.

E. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL/STARTUP

A. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies Switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Tighten bolted bus connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges and time delay settings to recommended values in the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study. Refer to 260573, “Electrical Studies”.

3.8 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of switchboards. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair damaged finishes.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain Switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

B. Training of the owner’s operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 019113 and the Commissioning Plan for further contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. All panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, and shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Branch panelboards shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The lighting panelboards shall be of the dead-front, quick-make, quick-break, bolt-on circuit breaker type, with trip indicating and trip free handles. All circuits shall be clearly and properly numbered and shall be provided with thermal magnetic protection.

C. The panelboards shall be enclosed in code gauge, galvanized steel cabinets with smooth finished hinged doors without visible external fasteners and heavy chrome locks. Provide baked-on grey enamel finish, in accord with ANSI 61. Panels shall be constructed in accord with Federal Specification W-P-115B Type 1 Class 1, UL67, UL50, NEMA P31, and NFPA 70. Locks shall all be keyed alike.

D. Each door shall have a directory card inside, covered with a plastic shield, with typewritten circuit numbers and description indicated. Room numbers shall be coordinated with final room numbers as selected by Owner, not numbers on Contract Documents.

E. Panelboard trim for surface or flush panels shall be double-hinged type, to allow exposure of dead-front breaker portion behind locked door, with screw-fastened gutter trim that is hinged to allow full access to wiring gutters.

F. Special Note: The room numbers used to fill out the panel directories shall match the actual final name and numbering scheme selected by the Owner. They shall not be filled out per the construction drawing numbering scheme, unless the Contractor is directed to do so by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Branch panelboards shall be surface or flush mounted as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Flush panels trims shall be tight to wall and interior barriers, with no gaps allowing access to live parts. Oversize trims will not be acceptable.

H. Note: Where mounted in groups, align top of trim or tub for all panels in an area. Exact mounting height of topline shall be as directed by the Engineer.

I. All main bus and connections thereto in panelboards shall be copper. All bus bars shall extend full length of panelboards.

J. All panelboards shall have full size un-insulated copper ground busses and insulated full neutral busses.

K. All panelboards shall be provided with an SPD per Specification 264313, Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, surge suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final version after load balancing.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for panelboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each panelboard cabinet lock. All keys shall match.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Furnish and install equipment to comply with NEC clearances.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. All panelboards, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner’s acceptance. Replacement of panelboards, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

E. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. All panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, and shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. Box width shall not exceed 20" wide. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

C. Type 1 Boxes

1. Boxes shall be hot zinc dipped galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Unpainted galvannealed steel is not acceptable.
2. Boxes shall have removable end walls. End walls shall not be provided with concentric knockouts. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs. Interior mounting brackets are not required.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Finishes: Panels, Back Boxes and Trim: Galvanized Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
8. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike.

D. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom to match feeder conduit entry. Feeders routed through the side gutters to reach the top or bottom main breakers from the opposite end of the panel are not acceptable.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Busses:

1. Material: Fully plated, hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Extend full length of panelboard and adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box. Provide where show on drawings.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads. Provide when supplied by K rated transformers.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

E. Interior:

1. Continuous main current ratings, as indicated on associated drawings.
2. Short circuit rating as shown on the schedules.
3. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors limited to bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing shall be plated copper. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and -G.
4. All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by high dielectric strength thermoplastic.
5. A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided.
6. Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 250 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length.
7. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead-front trim shall have filler plates covering unused mounting space.
8. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, CSA/UL Listed label and short circuit current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Circuit breakers shall be CSA and UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and number of poles as indicated on the panelboard schedules.
2. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
3. Circuit breakers shall have an overcenter toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.
4. There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The circuit breaker handle shall reside in a position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red indicator appearing in the clear window of the circuit breaker housing.
5. The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
6. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors.
7. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
8. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
9. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
10. Instantaneous trip.
11. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
12. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
13. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
14. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
15. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
16. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
17. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    d. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install floor-mounted panels on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

I. Stub four (4) 1-inch and two (2) 1-1/4”-inch empty conduits from recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

K. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each door shall have a directory card inside, covered with a plastic non-yellowing shield. Directory Card to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer to create directory in Microsoft Excel; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Digital versions to be provided to Owner.

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553.

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section of the specifications covers all wiring devices and cover plates, standard, weatherproof and dust-tight.

B. Wiring devices, listed by manufacturer and catalogue numbers are to establish the quality and type required. Equivalent devices of other manufacturers will be acceptable with prior approval of the Engineer. Submit cutsheets and/or samples of each type ten days prior to bid date for review and written approval to bid. Insofar as possible, standard application or special application devices shall be by one manufacturer.

C. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge-suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
6. Weather-resistant receptacles.
7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
8. Cord and plug sets.
9. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENT

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (P&S).
4. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Straight-Blade Receptacles

1. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
2. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

    a. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

3. Tamper-Resistant, Shutter-Type Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

D. SPD Receptacles

1. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

    a. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
    b. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

2. Duplex SPD Convenience Receptacles: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.
3. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
   a. Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.
   b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.3 DEVICES

TYPE	**RATING**	**CONFIGURATION**	**COLOR**	**VENDOR - CAT. #**
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX **PREMIUM GRADE**	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5352 LEVITON or P & S Equal
	* USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHERE MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			
RECEPTACLE, SAFETY SHUTTER TYPE DUPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL, LEVITON, or P & S equal
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX GFI WITH AUDIBLE ALARM	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	P & S 2095 TRAN LEVITON or HUBBELL equal
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX, WEATHER RESISTANT, GFI	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL # GFTR20 LEVITON OR P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SIMPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5361
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 20A	NEMA 10-20R	BLACK	HUBBELL 6810 LEVITON or P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 30A	NEMA 6-30R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9330 LEVITON or P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 50A	NEMA 6-50R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9367 LEVITON or P & S Equal
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE	120/277V, 20A	SPST	!	HUBBELL HBL-1221 LEVITON or P & S Equal
SWITCH, THREE-WAY	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1223 LEVITON or P & S Equal

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE MATCHING CAP (PLUG) FOR ALL RECEPTACLES 30 AMP RATED AND ABOVE AS REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT.
2. ALL RECEPTACLES SHALL BE BACK OR SIDE-WIRED, CLAMPING TYPE
3. RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER RESISTANT AND WEATHER RESISTANT AND MARKED ACCORDINGLY AS REQUIRED BY NEC

! SEE PART 2.5, COLOR.

2.4 SMALL MOTOR CONTROL SWITCHES

A. For small line-to-neutral motor loads of 3/4 HP or less, single phase, rated at 120 or 277 volts, provide snap-type, HP rated motor starter switch with thermal overloads. Overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Provide with NEMA 1, NEMA 3R or other enclosure suitable for the location and atmosphere. All manual starters in finished areas shall be in flush-mounted enclosures. If the motor to be controlled is not equipped with internal thermal overload protection, overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Hubbell, Square D or GE.

2.5 COLOR

A. Color of devices shall be as selected by the architect. Samples (devices, plates or both) may be required to be submitted with other architectural color items by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate any such submission required with other trades, the Prime Contractor or as needed.

B. Where devices are controlling or supplying emergency power from a standby source, the device color shall be red, as with switch toggles or receptacle fronts. Plate color shall match others on normal power in the building unless otherwise noted.

C. Where surface finishes next to the devices vary in color or shade throughout the project, the Contractor may be required to provide lighter or darker plates and devices to more closely match wall finishes. These variations are considered to be included in the original contract for construction.

2.6 PLATES AND COVERS

A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all wiring device plates and covers shall be (304 stainless steel) (smooth thermoplastic, Hubbell "P" Series or equivalent G.E. or Leviton). Color shall match device unless otherwise indicated. Plates shall have circuit and panel designation engraved in the face.

B. Plates for use on emergency outlets shall be engraved with the word “Emergency”. Plates for use on isolated ground outlets shall be engraved with the words “Isolated Ground”.

C. Cover plates shall be of one manufacturer insofar as possible.

D. Weatherproof, while in use, plates for GFCI receptacles shall be cast aluminum, self-closing, gasketed, suitable for standard box mounting, UL listed for wet location use, cover closed. Vertical mounting - Hubbell WP26M, horizontal mounting - Hubbell WP26MH (die-cast zinc) or equivalent Leviton or P & S.

E. Weatherproof switch plates for toggle-handle switches shall be clear silicone rubber, for standard outlet boxes. Hubbell 1795 or equivalent P & S or Leviton.

F. Cover plates for computer, telephone or other system outlets shall be as color and finish to match receptacle plates in each space specified in other sections.

G. All kitchen and food service area plates shall be smooth 304 stainless steel with foam gasket behind to help prevent water infiltration.

2.7 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Model numbers indicated on floor plans is basis-of-design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following approved manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi-channeled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Size: Selected to fit nominal 8-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for 2-hour fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

2.8 FLOOR BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Model numbers indicated on floor plans is basis-of-design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following approved manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. In general, floor boxes that are to contain multiple services such as power, data, voice, video, etc., shall be constructed of stamped steel and heavy thermoplastic with barriers or compartments to separate power from signal services per National Electrical Code.
2. Provide floor boxes with proper trim for carpet, wood, terrazo, tile or concrete floors, wiring slots, dust covers and proper device plates to hold outlets, jacks, etc. They shall be fully adjustable. Conduit rough-in shall be as required. All tops shall be capable of receiving an insert of the surrounding floor material.
3. Outlets for multi-service floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
4. Set boxes dead level with flooring and provide proper support by thickening concrete slab, welding angle iron across joists below or other approved means.

2.9 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

C. Description:

1. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
2. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.10 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.11 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. All wiring devices in dusty areas, exposed to weather and moisture shall be installed in Type "FS" conduit fittings having mounting hubs, with appropriate cover plates.

C. Devices that have been installed before painting shall be masked. No plates or covers shall be installed until all finishing and cleaning has been completed.

D. Provide GFCI duplex feed-thru style receptacles where indicated or required by the National Electrical Code, whether specifically called out or not. When a GFCI receptacle is on a circuit with other non-GFCI receptacles, it shall always be placed at the homerun point of the circuit and shall be wired to ground-fault interrupt protect the downstream outlets on that circuit unless specifically indicated to the contrary. Provide a "GFCI protected" label on each downstream outlet. GFCI receptacles shall audibly alarm when tripped.

E. All receptacles shall be installed with ground prong at bottom position.

F. All device face plates shall be labeled with panel and circuit designation by means of machine printed adhesive tape. Select face plates shall be engraved. Refer to drawings.

G. All device boxes shall have circuit number identified within the box.

H. Coordination for all receptacles except NEMA 5 Configuration: Contractor shall confirm receptacle configuration of all special purpose receptacles prior to installation and provide devices to match equipment. Contractor shall replace any incompatible receptacle discovered during owner move-in.

I. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

J. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

K. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
6. When conductors larger than #12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice #12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
7. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
8. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
9. Install switches with “OFF” position down.

L. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

M. Dimmers:

1. Install slide type dimmers within terms of their listing. Dimmers shall match load type.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to NEC and manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

N. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION: Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line-Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.
2. Spare fuse cabinet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with:

1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Fuses: Equal to ten (10) percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

C. Fuse Pullers: Two (2) for each size and type.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace fuses that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Owner’s acceptance.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

B. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

2.3 FUSE APPICATIONS

A. Circuits 601 to 6000 amperes shall be protected by current limiting BUSSMANN HI-CAP TIME DELAY FUSES KRP-C. Fuses shall employ "O" rings as positive seals between the end bells and the fuse barrel. Fuses shall be a time-delay type and must hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 5 seconds, clear 20 times rated current in .01 seconds or less and be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. The fuses shall be UL Class L.

B. Circuits 0 to 600 amperes shall be protected by current limiting BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual Element Fuses, LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). All dual element fuses shall have separate overload and short circuit elements. Fuse shall incorporate a spring activated thermal overload element having a 284NF melting point alloy and shall be independent of the short-circuit clearing chamber. The fuse shall hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of l0 seconds and be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1.

C. Motor Circuits - All individual motor circuits rated 480 amperes or less shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW PEAK DUAL-ELEMENT FUSES LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). The fuses for 1.15 service factor motors shall be installed in rating approximately l25% of motor full load current except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly, such as large fans. Under such conditions the fuse should be 150% to 200% of the Type KRP-C HI-CAP Time Delay Fuses of the rating shown on the drawings. 1.0 service factor motors shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element Fuses LPN RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) installed in rating approximately 115% of the motor full load current except as noted above. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1 or L.

D. Circuit breaker panels shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual Element fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1.

2.4 LIGHTING BALLAST/DRIVER/TRANSFORMER FUSES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc. – GLR fuses with HLR holder.
2. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary – LGR fuses with LHR-000 holder.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc. – SLR fuses.

B. Provide each lighting ballast/driver/transformer with individual protection on the line side.

C. Provide fuse and holder mounted within or as part of the fixture.

D. Provide fuse size and type recommended by the fixture manufacturer.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Manufacturer: Bussmann #SFC-FUSE-CAB spare fuse cabinet or equal.

B. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

C. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.

D. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.

E. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2 inch high white letters on black lamicoid plate. Mount plate on exterior of door.

F. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Fuses shall be installed when equipment is ready to be energized, including thorough cleaning and tightening of all electrical connections.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energizing at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energizing of the circuit in which it is applied.

B. No fuses shall be installed in the equipment until the installation is complete, including tests and inspections required prior to being energized. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer to insure retention of selective coordination, as designed.

C. Provide a complete set of fuses for all fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

D. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s). Locate in Main Electrical Room.

E. Upon completion of the building, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with spare fuses in Spare-Fuse Cabinet.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install as part of the lamicoid identification labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fusible Switches
2. Non-Fusible Switches
3. Individually Mounted Circuit Breakers
4. Combination Starter/Disconnect Switches
5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter

B. HD: Heavy Duty

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

B. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches, circuit breakeres, accessory, and component indicated from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for enclosed switches including clearances between enclosed switches and adjacent surfaces and other items. Furnish and install equipment to comply with NEC clearances.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. All enclosed switches and circuit breakers, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner’s acceptance. Replacement of enclosed switches and circuit breakers, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens.

2.2 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. All non-fusible safety switches shall be Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. All safety switches shall have switch blades that are fully visible in the "OFF" (open) position with the door open.

C. All safety switches shall have a factory installed ground lug.

D. All safety switches shall have a factory installed neutral lug, when a neutral is necessary.

E. All current carrying parts shall be plated by an electrolytic process to resist corrosion and to promote cooling.

F. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break, load break rated, such that during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing and opening action of the contacts has started. The handle and mechanism shall be an integral part of the box (not cover) with facilities for pad locking in the open or closed position with

up to three padlocks. Switch doors shall be interlocked with switch handle so that the door can only be opened when the switch is in the "OFF" (open) position.

G. Provide the following Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. All fusible safety switches shall be Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. All safety switches shall have switch blades that are fully visible in the "OFF" (open) position with the door open.

C. All safety switches shall have a factory installed ground lug.

D. All safety switches shall have a factory installed neutral lug, when a neutral is required.

E. All current carrying parts shall be plated by an electrolytic process to resist corrosion and to promote cooling.

F. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break, load break rated, such that during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing and opening action of the contacts has started. The handle and mechanism shall be an integral part of the box (not cover) with facilities for pad locking in the open or closed position with up to three padlocks. Switch doors shall be interlocked with switch handle so that the door can only be opened when the switch is in the "OFF" (open) position.

G. Provide the following Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 INDIVIDUALLY MOUNTED MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

C. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.

D. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

E. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

F. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.5 COMBINATION STARTER/DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. All combination starter/disconnect switches shall be full-voltage, non-reversing type.

B. All combination starter/disconnect switches shall have low-voltage protection, solid state overloads, Hands-Off-Auto selector switch and Red and Green pilot lights.

C. All combination starter/disconnect switches shall be Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Combination motor starters shall be rated in accordance with NEMA sizes and horsepower ratings. No starter shall be listed as a fractional size.

E. Contactor contacts shall be silver alloy, double break, and shall allow for inspection on NEMA Sizes 00 through 4 without the use of tools. Size 5 and larger shall allow for inspection utilizing standard tools. They shall be replaceable without removing the line, load, or control wiring from the starter, and replaceable without removing the starter from the enclosure.

F. Contactor coils shall be the encapsulated type, and shall be replaceable on NEMA Sizes 00 through 4 without the use of tools. Size 5 and larger shall be replaceable with standard tools. They shall be replaceable without removing the line, load, or control wiring from the starter, and replaceable without removing the starter from the enclosure.

G. Overload protection shall be provided by solid state electronic overload relay. Single-phase starters shall provide one- or two-leg overload protection; three-phase starters shall provide three-leg overload protection.

H. Combination starter shall be suitable for straight through wiring.

I. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break, load break rated, such that during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing and opening action of the contacts has started. The handle and mechanism shall be an integral part of the box (not cover) with facilities for pad locking in the open or closed position with up to three padlocks. Switch doors shall be interlocked with switch handle so that the door can only be opened when the switch is in the "OFF" (open) position.

J. All safety switches shall have a factory installed ground lug.

K. All safety switches shall have a factory installed neutral lug, when a neutral is necessary.

L. All current carrying parts shall be plated by an electrolytic process to resist corrosion and to promote cooling.

M. Provide the following Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Securely fasten each switch, circuit breaker and combination starter to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four (4) 1/4 inch bolts. Do not mount in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Studies".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lightning protection for structures.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide the necessary labor, materials, services necessary to provide the complete lightning protection system as specified herein. This work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to Conductors, Air Terminals, Connectors, Splicers, Ground Rods, Rod Clamps, Ground Plates, Bonding Plates and Surge Arrestors.

C. Connections as required to existing lightning protection, where applicable.

D. This is a performance based specification. It is the Contractors' responsibility for a complete and functional system as described in the specification drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.

1. Dimensional layout drawing of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.

B. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive is approved by manufacturer of roofing material.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Comply with recommendations in NFPA 780, Annex D, "Inspection and Maintenance of Lightning Protection Systems," for maintenance of the lightning protection system.

E. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Bond and interconnection locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Certified by UL and LPI as a Master Installer/Designer, trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
2. A firm with at least 3 years of success installation experience on projects with lightning protection work similar to that required for project.

B. System Certificate:

1. UL Master Label.
2. LPI System Certificate.
3. UL Master Label Recertification.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

D. Manufacturers: First regularly engaged in manufacturer of lightning protection equipment, of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been satisfactorily used in similar service for not less than 5 years. The firm shall be a member of and certified by the Lighting Protection Institute of America or listed member of Underwriters Laboratories.

E. ANSI/NFPA Compliance: Comply with NEC and NFPA No. 780, "Lightning Protection Code", as applicable to materials and installation of lightning protection components and wiring.

F. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of ANSI C2 and C62.2 pertaining to lightning (surge) arrestors.

G. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 96, "Lightning Protection Components" pertaining to design, materials and sizing of lightning protection components. Provide components, which are UL listed and labeled.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A/C Lightning Protection Co., Inc.
2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Harger.
5. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.

6. Independent Protection Co.
7. Preferred Lightning Protection.
8. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
9. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

2.2 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Provide lightning protection system components of types, sizes, ratings for class of service indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type of component meets requirements, selection is Installer's option. Where type or material is not otherwise indicated comply with NFPA 78 and UL 96 standards.

B. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780.

C. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, **[Class I] [Class II], [copper]** unless otherwise indicated.

1. Air Terminals More than 24 Inches Long: With brace attached to the terminal at not less than half the height of the terminal.
2. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: Designed specifically for single-membrane roof system materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 roofing Sections.

D. Main and Bonding Conductors: **[Copper].**

E. Main Conductors: Copper cable; strand dia. 0.064"; 0.095#/ft.; 98,600 circular mils.

F. Secondary Conductors: Copper cable; strand dia. 0.064"; 10 strands.

G. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection systems as indicated in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL96A and with UL's lightning protection standards to ensure that lightning protection systems comply with requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring and roofing work as necessary to interface installation of lightning protection system with other work.

C. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections avoiding sharp bends and narrow loops.

D. Install arrestors as close as practical to equipment they are protecting. Install appropriate unit at main electrical service entrance equipment.

E. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.

F. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends.

G. Conceal the following conductors:

1. System conductors.
2. Down conductors.
3. Interior conductors.

4. Conductors within normal view of exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building.

H. All down-leads shall be concealed within walls and foundations to below grade. Coordinate with other trades as required to sequence installation to avoid coring, cutting, patching, etc.

I. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with roofing membrane and adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.

K. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

L. Cable Connections: Use exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components.

1. Exception: In single-ply membrane roofing, exothermic-welded connections may be used only below the roof level.

M. Grounding:

1. Provide dedicated ground rods at down conductors.
2. Bond ground rods to the ground loop at each down conductor.

N. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure.

1. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
2. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.
3. Bond grounded building systems to the ground loop conductor within 12 feet of grade level.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

B. UL Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

C. LPI System Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain an LPI System Certificate.

3.4 TESTING

A. Upon completion of installation of lightning protection system, test resistance-to-ground with resistance tester. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to 25 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods. Provide to the Owner and the Engineer a certificate of compliance upon completion of testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

D. Related Requirements: Section 262413, "Switchboards".

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. The Contractor shall provide the necessary labor, materials, wiring and services necessary to provide the complete electrical surge protection systems as specified herein. This work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

C. Provision of Surge Suppression Units at certain points in the power distribution network and on telephone and television service lines.

D. Proper installation of surge suppression unit(s), in accord with shop drawings. Wiring routing, grounding and all connections shall be in exact accord with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

B. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

C. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

D. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data, for each type of product, on surge protection systems and components as part of shop drawing submissions. Indicate all capacity ratings, clamp times, maximum capacities, physical construction and listing agency approvals. Submittals shall include UL 1449, 3rd Edition Listing documentation verifying:

1. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.
2. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR).
3. Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) for all modes.

4. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage rating (MCOV). The MCOV shall be a tested value per UL1449 3rd Edition, section 37.7.3. MCOV values bases solely on the components used in the construction of the SPD will not be accepted.
5. I-nominal rating (I-n).
6. Type 1 or Type 2 Device Listing.
7. Manufacturer shall provide written test report showing the SPD can survive a single surge at its rated value without the use of circuit breakers or fuses.
8. kA rating per phase.
9. kA rating per mode.

B. Submittals shall also include the following:

1. Line drawings detailing dimensions and weight of enclosure.
2. Listing and rating of all modes of protection in each type of SPD required.
3. Breaker sizes used for SPD service disconnects.
4. Wiring diagram showing all manufacturer installed wiring including wire size, type, routing, and exact length of conductors.
5. Listing of equipment where each type of SPD is installed.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions for surge suppression system. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. STANDARDS – Most Recent Edition of

1. Underwriters Laboratories: UL1449, 3RD Edition
2. ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.41.2-2002, C62.45-2002
3. National Electrical Code: Article 285

B. Manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in production of surge protection equipment of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been satisfactorily used in similar service for not less than three years.

C. LISTING REQUIREMENTS: Comply with NEC and NFPA requirements, as applicable to materials and installation of surge protection components and wiring. Surge protection equipment shall be UL listed and labeled for its intended use. “Manufactured in accordance with” is not equivalent to UL listing and does not meet the intent of this specification. Where applicable, equipment shall comply with ANSI standards for such equipment. All equipment shall be tested per IEEE testing standards listed in this section.

D. SPECIAL NOTE: The physical routing, length, and connections of the unit's phase, neutral and ground conductors are critical to the performance of surge suppression units. All wiring shall be installed by the manufacturer prior to shipping equipment and shall not exceed three feet of length.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: All surge suppression equipment shall be unconditionally warranted by the Contractor for a period of ten (10) years from the date of substantial completion. If longer manufacturer's warranties are offered, they shall be made available to the Owner. Note these extended warranties in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens.

2.2 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL listed and labeled lightning and transient surge protection devices (SPD's), installed where shown on the drawings and in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. The surge protection devices shall be shunt type and poly-phase, with the ability to conduct high energy transients from line to neutral and neutral to ground.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchgear short-circuit rating.

C. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.

D. Internal Device Overcurrent Protection (Fusing): All protection modes (including Neutral to Ground) of each surge suppression device shall be internally fused at the component level with fuse I^2T capability allowing the suppressor's maximum rated transient current to pass through the suppressor without fuse operation. If the rated I^2T characteristic of the fusing is exceeded, the fusing shall be capable of opening in less than one millisecond and clear both high and low impedance fault conditions. The fusing shall be capable of interrupting up to 200kA symmetrical fault current with 600 VAC applied. This overcurrent protection circuit shall be monitored, to provide indication of suppression failure. Conductor level fuses or circuit breakers internal or external to the surge suppression units are not acceptable as meeting this requirement.

E. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 or Type 2, intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal over-temperature controls.

F. Each MOV shall be individually fuse-protected to avoid cascading faults. This shall be certified by Manufacturers letter of compliance.

G. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20kA nominal (I-n) (verifiable at UL.com) for compliance with UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

H. SPD shall provide surge current paths for all modes of protection: L-N, L-G, and N-G for Wye systems; L-L, L-G in Delta and impedance grounded Wye systems.

I. UL 1449, 3rd Edition Listed Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) shall not exceed the following:

System Voltage	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V

Note : Numerically lower values are allowed/preferred; out-dated Suppressed Voltage Ratings (SVRs) shall not be submitted.

J. UL 1449, 3rd Edition Listed Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV):

System Voltage	Allowable System Voltage Fluctuation (%)	MCOV
208Y/120	25%	150V
480Y/277	15%	320V

K. SPD shall be installed integral to switchgear, panels, etc. where possible. SPD's shall be installed in new equipment at the factory and complete, furnished assemblies shall be UL listed.

L. For each SPD, provide unit function status indicators. These indicators shall be mounted in the face of the equipment panel. Provide minimum one green LED per phase illuminated for normal operation, red L.E.D. for trouble/fault or reduction of surge suppression capacity.

M. Proposed substitutions for the manufacturer's model numbers listed here shall meet or exceed the current published performance data for the units listed, and shall be submitted to the Engineer ten working days prior to bid for review.

N. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SWITCHBOARD SURGE SUPPRESSORS

A. Refer to Specification 262413, 2.4 Surge Protection Devices.

2.4 PANELBOARD AND DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD SURGE SUPPRESSORS

A. Branch and distribution panelboard units shall be installed as indicated on the contract documents and shall be 240kA per phase, heavy duty type. All units shall be 3 phase, 4 wire and shall have the following surge current capability (single pulse rated): Line to Neutral 240,000 amperes; Line to Ground 240,000 amperes; Line to Line 240,000 amperes; and Neutral to Ground 240,000 amperes. All MOV's shall be individually fused.

B. Provide 60A circuit breaker in panel being protected for unit disconnecting means. Utilize #6 AWG wire for connection to panelboard. Maximum wire length is three feet.

C. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

E. Comply with UL 1283.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V or 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V
3. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V
4. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V or 1200 V for 208Y/120 V

G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

H. Incominal Rating: 10 kA.

2.5 TELEPHONE AND TELEVISION SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. As a part of this section of work, the Contractor shall provide U.L. listed lightning and surge arrestors on the incoming telephone, video, and television service lines.

B. Arrestors shall be U.L. listed, properly grounded per N.E.C., and shall be located at the service entrance points for each cable. Also provide surge arrestors of the proper type for copper cables that are installed between buildings by the Contractor.

C. Arrestors for telephone lines shall be RJ-45 in/out, complete with RJ-45 jumpers as needed. Provide quantity as required, connecting one to each phone line. Provide two spare units to Owner for future use.

D. Arrestors for coaxial lines shall be 25 to 250 MHZ on cable T.V. lines (with BNC jacks in/out or as required by antenna connectors).

E. Provide a ground lug for individual surge suppression unit installations, with the recommended ground wire size routed back to the building main electrical ground.

F. Where multiple surge suppression units are installed, as at service entrance locations, provide a ground bar, copper with multiple tapped holes and a properly sized ground lead routed back to the building main electrical ground.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs as indicated and in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with applicable requirements of NFPA, local prevailing codes and with UL lightning and power surge protection standards to ensure that surge suppression systems comply with requirements.

D. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

E. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

F. Wiring: Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265113 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Luminaires
2. Building Mounted Exterior Luminaires
3. Exit Signs
4. Lamps, Ballasts and Drivers
5. Luminaire Supports and Accessories

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This work consists of providing all labor, materials, accessories, mounting hardware and equipment necessary for an operationally and aesthetically complete installation of all luminaries, including power wiring, control wiring and accessories, in accordance with the contract documents.

B. Contractor shall coordinate with Vendors and other trades, in advance of installation work, to define all infrastructure and installation requirements. Contractor shall coordinate all infrastructure requirements with all approved lighting equipment prior to infrastructure installation. This includes, but not limited to, appropriately sized, positioned, and located junction boxes, structural supports, feeds, power conduits and control conduits, and remote code-compliant power-supply enclosures.

C. Contractor shall provide all luminaires, as herein specified, complete with lamps, drivers, power supplies, ballasts and accessories for safe and effective operation. All fixtures shall be installed and left in an operable condition with no broken, damaged or soiled parts.

D. All luminaires, items, equipment and parts furnished and specified herein shall bear the “UL Approved” label (or other NRTL label) to indicate compliance with UL requirements. All luminaires shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the National Electrical Code as verified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), or tested to UL standards by other nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as acceptable to Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCAI); the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO); or other relevant code authority recognized by the local jurisdiction within which the project is being constructed. Such a listing shall be provided for each luminaire type, and the appropriate label or labels shall be affixed to each luminaire in a location as required by code or law. All luminaires shall be UL/NRTL listed and labeled for installation in fireproof or non-fireproof construction, dry, damp, or wet locations, as required.

E. All available finishes and colors, for each luminaire, shall be submitted to the Architect for selection during shop drawing review. Premium finishes shall be provided at no additional cost premium.

F. Specifications and drawings are intended to convey all salient features, functions and characteristics of the luminaires only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work. Minor details, not usually indicated on the drawings nor specified, but that are necessary for proper

execution and completion of the luminaries, shall be included, the same as if they were herein specified or indicated on the drawings.

G. The Owner, Architect and Engineer shall not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the light fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the light fixtures to the fulfillment of the specification rests with the Contractor.

H. Where emergency battery packs are provided with fixtures (if any), they shall be connected to an un-switched power line and wired in accord with applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Refer to architectural details as applicable for recessed soffitt fixtures or wherever fixture installations depend upon work of other trades. Coordinate all installations with other trades. Verify dimensions of spaces for fixtures, and if necessary, adjust lengths to assure proper fit and illumination of diffuser and/or area below.

J. Pre-manufactured flexible wiring systems are not permitted for this project.

K. In accordance with the above and the criteria established herein, the Contractor is responsible for assuring the final design, fabrication and installation which fulfills the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.4 CODES: Materials and installations shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electrical Code and any applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS: The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications may be referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

A. Any references in this specification to lighting mounted in, on, or to the exterior of the building or site are additionally governed by Specification Section 265619 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C62.41 - Recommended Practice in Low Power Circuits
2. ANSI C78 Series - Physical and Electrical Characteristics of High-Intensity Discharge Lamps
3. ANSI C78.377 - Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
4. ANSI C81 Series - Electric Lamp Bases and Holders
5. ANSI C82.77 - Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment
6. ANSI E1.20 - Remote Device Management Over DMX512 Networks
7. ANSI/IES RP-16-10 - Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

C. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM): Requirements for Ballast Certification.

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

1. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18
2. Part 15 Class B: Radio Frequency Devices, Commercial Rated

E. Entertainment Services and Technology Association: ESTA E1.3 - Entertainment Technology - Lighting Control System - 0 to 10V Analog Control Protocol

F. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC):

1. IEC 61000-3-2 - Harmonic Current Emissions
2. IEC 61347-1 - General and Safety Requirements for Lamp Control Gear
3. IEC 61347-2-13 - Particular Requirements for Electronic Control Gear for LED Modules
4. IEC 61547 - EMC Immunity Requirements
5. IEC 62384 - DC and AC Supplied Electronic Control Gear for LED Modules - Performance Requirements
6. IEC 62386-101 - Digital Addressable Lighting Interface - Part 101: General Requirements – System

7. IEC 62386-102 - Digital Addressable Lighting Interface - Part 102: General Requirements - Control Gear
8. IEC 62386-207 - Digital Addressable Lighting Interface - Part 207: Particular Requirements for Control Gear - LED Modules (device type 6)

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

1. IES HB-10, IES Lighting Handbook – Tenth Edition
2. IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products, LM-79-08.
3. IES Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources, LM-80-08.
4. IES Approved Method for the Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature, LM-82.
5. IES Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources, TM-21.
6. IES ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information, LM-63.

H. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91 - Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), National Fire Protection Association
2. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code, National Fire Protection Association

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

1. NEMA FA1, - Outdoor Flood Lighting Equipment
2. NEMA SH5, - Tubular Steel, Aluminum and Prestressed Concrete Roadway Lighting Poles
3. NEMA SSL1 - Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
4. NEMA SSL3- High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
5. NEMA SSL7A - Phase Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
6. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronics
7. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

K. OSHA 29CFR1910.7 – Luminaires shall be listed by National Recognized Testing Laboratory Approved by United States Department of Labor.

L. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standard for Class 2 Power Units
3. Underwriters Laboratories Safety Standard for Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products, UL 8750
4. UL 1310 - UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
5. UL 1598 - Luminaries
6. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.6 ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature

B. CRI: Color-rendering index. A measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by a lamp, compared with those same objects when illuminated by a reference source of comparable correlated color temperature (CCT)

C. CU: Coefficient of utilization

D. IECC: International Energy Conservation Code

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating, which is calculated according to NEMA LE 5.

F. Lumen: Delivered output of luminaire.

G. Light Fixture (Luminaire): Complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp(s) and driver(s)/ballast(s) (when applicable) together with the parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect the lamp(s), and to connect the lamps to the power supply.

H. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory

I. SPD: Surge Protection Device

J. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

K. UL: Underwriters Laboratory

L. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

M. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.7 EQUAL MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers listed as “Equal” to the Basis of Design on the light fixture schedule shall submit product cutsheets to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid for final written approval. This written approval will only be issued in addendum form. “Equal” fixtures shall be of equal or better quality and performance to the fixture(s) listed with manufacturer’s model numbers. Burden of proof shall be on the Contractor, Vendor and manufacturer.

B. Upon request by Engineer, the Contractor shall submit manufacturer’s computerized horizontal illumination levels using AGI32 software in footcandles at workplane (30" above finished floor), taken every 3 feet in every room and area. Include average maintained footcandle levels and maximum and minimum ratio.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal data shall be in accordance with Division 01 SUBMITTAL Specification Section, IECC and as specified herein.

B. Eight (8) copies of light fixture factory shop drawings and cuts, showing fixture dimensions, photometric data and installation data shall be submitted to the Engineer for review 15 days after project award date. (Verify shop drawing quantities with the Architect.)

C. Data, drawings and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by IESNA HB-10, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

D. When catalog data and/or shop drawings for luminaires are submitted for approval, photometric data from an independent testing laboratory or one participating in the NIST National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) shall be included with the submittal, indicating average brightness and efficiency of the luminaire specified in specification or as shown on the drawings. Coefficient of utilization data is unacceptable.

E. Product data lacking sufficient detail to indicate compliance with contract documents will be rejected.

F. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. All available finishes and colors for each luminaire type shall be submitted to the Architect for selection during review.
4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for light fixtures.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

6. Distribution data according to IESNA classification type as defined in IESNA HB-10.
7. Amount of shielding on luminaires.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 and NEMA unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

D. Where groups of luminaire types exhibit the same list of acceptable Manufacturers, such as downlights, accents, and wallwashers, the intent is to have a final installation with the same Manufacturer's equipment across the groupings as specified for consistency of optics, aesthetics, and similarity of maintenance procedures. Mixing/matching across groups is unacceptable. This also applies to multi-phased projects with single or multiple, but related luminaire types exhibiting the same list of acceptable Manufacturers, except where products have subsequently been discontinued or significantly redesigned in size, appearance, lamping, or gear.

1.10 COORDINATION: Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures with all other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, plumbing, fire-suppression system and partition assemblies. Refer to Architects reflected ceiling plan (RCP) for locations of all ceiling devices.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: The Contractor shall provide, receive, unload, uncrate, store, protect and install lamps, luminaires and auxiliary equipment, as specified herein, in accordance with respective manufacturers' project conditions of temperature and humidity and with appropriate protection against dust and dirt. Lamps for miscellaneous equipment shall be provided and installed by the Contractor according to equipment manufacturers' guidelines. All products shall be stored in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish the following extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing content:

1. Single Sided Exit Sign: Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
2. Double Sided Exit Sign: Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
3. LED Drivers: One (1) for every fifty (50) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
4. LED Lamps/Boards: One (1) for every fifty (50) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least five (5) of each type.

1.13 WARRANTIES

A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. All luminaries, finishes, poles and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional five (5) year warranty. Warranty shall include all light fixtures, lamps, drivers, poles, finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of Owner's acceptance. Replacement of luminaries, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. LED drivers: The warranty period shall not be less than ten (10) years from the date of substantial completion. The warranty shall state the malfunctioning LED driver shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the Owner. The replacement LED driver shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning LED driver.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the approved products indicated on the Light Fixture Schedule.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Light Fixture Schedule. Refer to Light Fixture Schedule for manufacturers and model numbers. Basis of Design for each light fixture type shall be the first fixture manufacturer and model number for each type listed. Refer to Specification Section 260500, paragraph EQUAL MANUFACTURERS for additional requirements.

C. Manufacturer's catalog numbers together with the descriptions on the drawings and these specifications are indicative of required design, appearance, quality and performance. Refer any discrepancies between any of these to the Engineer for resolution prior to bid. In absence of such notice to the Engineer, provide the greater requirement as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost.

D. All luminaires shall be DLC (Design Lights Consortium) Certified.

E. The lighting equipment specified herein has been carefully chosen for its ability to meet the luminous environment requirements of this project. Calculations (with AGi32 or other such software) are generally performed to determine luminances, luminance ratios, and horizontal and vertical illuminances and respective ratios and to assess glare and reflected glare. In some instances, virtual reality "images" have been generated (with AGi32 or other such software) to assist the Lighting Designer, the Architect and/or the Owner in assessing the lighting quality of the space(s). Equipment and/or manufacturers which have been shown to comply with established criteria, including ASHRAE/IES 90.1 and IES guidelines and normal-power lighting requirements as applicable by ordinance, code, Federal law, mandate, or directive, and/or intended LEED certification or other building-rating system, and other lighting standards as deemed appropriate for this specific project is specified herein.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS

A. Comply with the requirements specified in the Articles below and the Light Fixture Schedule.

B. Complete luminaires shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, NEMA, and UL 1598 listed and labeled.

C. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated.

D. Ballasts, drivers, or transformers, unless otherwise specificied, shall be field replaceable and shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

E. Unless otherwise specified, a dedicated means of connecting light source to power shall be used in all luminaires unless otherwise specified and shall meet all UL requirements. LED modules shall be field replaceable.

F. Recessed fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

G. Luminaires shall be entirely factory wired by the luminaire manufacturer in accordance with code and UL requirements and shall be furnished fully compatible with the project electrical wiring and controls system for smooth, continuous, dimming or on/off flicker-free operation.

H. Provide in-line fuse-holders with fuses sized per manufacturer's recommendation for each fixture.

I. Exterior building mounted light fixtures shall be UL classified for damp or wet locations as applicable and shall be complete with gaskets, cast aluminum outlet box and grounding. All dissimilar metal materials shall be separated by non-conductive materials to prevent galvanic action.

J. Provide all luminaires with a specific means for grounding their metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor and ground accordingly upon installation.

K. All luminaires shall be provided with a ground wire and grounded accordingly upon installation.

L. All luminaires supplied for recessing in suspended ceilings shall be supplied with pre-wired junction boxes, unless otherwise specified.

M. Provide "maximum wattage label" on all light fixture based on the specified maximum wattage indicated on the light fixture schedule.

N. Metal parts: Free of burrs, sharp corners and sharp edges.

O. Doors, frames and other internal access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers and other components from falling accidently during maintenance and when secured during operating position.

P. Mounting Frames and Rings: If ceiling system and luminaire type requires, each recessed and semi-recessed luminaire shall be furnished with a mounting frame or ring compatible with the ceiling in which they are to be installed as coordinated by Contractor. The frames and rings shall be one piece and of sufficient size and strength to sustain the weight of the luminaire and maintain plumb.

Q. Pendant Supports: Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with Manufacturer, Architect, Structural Engineer and related trades to ensure that proper and adequate structural reinforcement is provided within ceilings to support pendant mounted lighting equipment for a secure, neat, square, plumb appearance. Pendants shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.

R. Wall Bracket (Sconce) Supports: Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with Manufacturer, Architect, Structural Engineer and related trades to ensure that proper and adequate structural reinforcement is provided within walls to support wall mounted lighting equipment for a secure, neat, square, plumb appearance. Wall brackets shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.

S. All lenses or other light diffusing elements shall be removable for access to lamp and electrical and electronic components and luminaire cleaning, however, they must otherwise be positively and securely held in-place, unless otherwise specified.

T. There shall be no light leaks between the lens and the lens frame. All lens door or holder trim flanges shall fit plumb and flush with the ceiling or wall surface. There shall be no light leaks around the interface between lens door or holder trim flanges and the ceiling or wall.

U. Ballasts, drivers, or transformers, unless otherwise specificied, shall be field replaceable and shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

V. Unless otherwise specified, a dedicated means of connecting light source to power shall be used in all luminaires unless otherwise specified and shall meet all UL requirements. LED modules shall be field replaceable.

W. Recessed luminaires mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings or provisions made to maintain code-compliant air-space around luminaires in accordance with Vendors' instructions.

X. Unless otherwise specified, luminaire closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

Y. Unless otherwise specified, luminaires with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vapor tight luminaires shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.

Z. Yokes, brackets and supplementary supporting members necessary for mounting lighting equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. All materials, accessories, and any other equipment necessary for the complete and proper installation of luminaires, lamps, ballasts/neon transformers included in the contract shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. All yokes, brackets and supplementary supports shall provide a neat, square, plumb and level appearance, and shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with all lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.

AA. All connections shall be fixed rigid by screws, rivets and/or soldering. Screws and rivets shall not be visible except as necessary for maintenance and/or aesthetic appearance. Soldering shall be ground smooth to a clean, contiguous surface. All connections shall provide a neat, square, plumb and level appearance, and shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.

BB. All sheet metal work shall be free from tool marks and dents, and shall have accurate angles bent as sharp as compatible with the gauges of the required metal and the luminaire styling. All intersections and joints shall be formed true and of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly.

CC. For steel and aluminum luminaires, all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware shall be a cadmium or equivalent plated. For stainless steel luminaires, all hardware shall be stainless steel. For all bronze luminaires, all hardware shall be bronze.

DD. Extruded aluminum frames and trims shall be rigid and manufactured from quality aluminum without blemishes in the installed product. Miter cuts shall be accurate; joints shall be flush and without burrs and cut alignment maintained with the luminaire located in its final position.

EE. Outdoor Luminaires: Luminaires shall be suitably gasketed and vented according to manufacturer's instructions. All dissimilar metal materials shall be separated by non-conductive materials to prevent galvanic action.

FF. Luminaires in Hazardous Areas: Luminaires shall be suitable for installation in flammable atmospheres (Class and Group) as defined in NFPA 70 and shall comply with UL 844.

GG. Product procurement and coordination: Contractor shall:

1. Order products according to application
2. Confirm the proper and complete catalog number with distributor and agent.
3. Ensure wiring, driver, etc meets the specifications and proper requirements.
4. Provide additional parts and pieces required to complete the installation in the location and manner intended by the design.

HH. Each light fixture shall be packaged with complete instructions and illustrations on how to install.

II. Each light fixture box, container, etc shall be labeled at the factory with the type designation as indicated on the Light Fixture Schedule.

2.3 LUMINAIRE REFLECTORS AND TRIMS

A. Alzak cones, reflectors, baffles and louvers shall be warranted against discoloration.

B. All cones, reflectors, baffles and louvers shall be removable for lamp access and luminaire cleaning; however, they must otherwise be positively and securely held in-place.

C. All trims, reflectors and canopies shall fit snugly and securely to the ceiling or wall so that no light leak occurs.

D. Trims shall be self-flanged and white, unless otherwise specified.

E. For trimless or flangeless luminaires, Contractor shall coordinate with other Trades to achieve a trimless/flangeless installation acceptable to the Architect. Where ceilings are drywall or plaster, this involves Level 5 finishes or as otherwise directed by the Architect. In drywall, plaster, wood, or stone ceilings, special luminaire collars and exacting coordination are required of Contractor.

2.4 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) ELECTRONIC DRIVERS: The electronic driver shall at a minimum meet the following characteristics:

A. LED drivers shall comply with NEMA SSL 1, NFPA 70, and UL 8750 unless otherwise specified.

B. All LED luminaires shall use drivers integral to luminaires or as otherwise required by the luminaire manufacturer.

C. Driver shall comply with UL 1310 Class 2 requirements for dry and damp locations, NFPA 70 unless specified otherwise. Drives shall be designed for the wattage of the LEDs used in the indicated application. Drivers shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

D. LED driver shall withstand up to a 1,000-volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.

E. LED driver shall tolerate ±10 percent supply voltage fluctuation with no adverse effects to driver or LEDs.

F. LED driver forward voltage (Vf) shall be matched to LED board.

G. LED driver shall exhibit no visible change in light output with a variation of ±10 percent line voltage input.

H. Drivers for luminaires controlled by dimming devices shall be as specified herein and equipped for dimming and conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the associated dimming devices to assure satisfactory operation of the lighting system. Contractor shall coordinate all wiring infrastructure to accommodate final-selected drivers and controls systems for smooth, continuous, and flicker-free operation.

I. Flicker: The flicker shall be less than 5 percent at all frequencies below 1000 Hz and without visible flicker. Drivers shall meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard.

J. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).

K. Class A Sound Rating.

L. Current crest Factor of 1.5 or less.

M. LED driver total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be less than 20 percent for drivers unless otherwise specified. For dimming drivers, THD shall at no point in the dimming curve allow imbalance current to exceed full output THD.

N. All LED luminaires shall be fused on the primary side of the driver as recommended by the respective luminaire manufacturers.

O. All LED drivers shall be suitably sized to accommodate the LED array consistent with industry standards, including IEC standard 60929 Annex E.

2.5 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED): The light emitting diodes shall as a minimum meet the following characteristic:

A. LED modules shall be manufactured by Cree, GE, Philips, Osram, Niche, or Xicato.

B. LED lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1.

C. Chromacity of LED lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.377A and NEMA SSL-3.

D. Light emitting diodes shall be tested under IES LM-80 standards.

E. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be 84 (minimum).

F. Color temperature of 3,500K, or as indicated on light fixture schedule.

G. Rated lumen maintenance of 90% lumen output at 50,000 hours (minimum).

H. Rated lumen maintenance of 70% lumen output at 100,000 hours (minimum).

I. Provide light fixture types that the LED boards and drivers can be re-placed from the bottom and below ceiling. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be white or as indicated on light fixture schedule.

J. For color consistency, lamp maintenance consistency and for light output consistency, mixed lamps of the same lamp type from different manufacturers is unacceptable. Use the same brand and date code for all lamps except as otherwise specified. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all lamps and brand among all luminaire Vendor(s) and Contractor's respective distributor(s).

2.6 SUSPENDED LUMINAIRES

A. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

B. All suspended luminaires with a weight in excess of 150 pounds shall be fitted with safety cable of sufficient strength and length to meet all UL safety cable load-bearing requirements. Cable shall exhibit a finish (but not painted) compatible with that of the metal finish of the stem/chain/suspension-cable assembly or alternatively finished in black as approved by Architect. Shop drawings shall indicate luminaire weight. Contractor shall coordinate structural support/attachment requirements including independent structure for safety cable attachment with Vendor, Architect, and Structural Engineer and all respective trades. Safety cable shall exhibit sufficient length to wrap tightly and entirely around structural member at least twice before attachment subject to Vendor confirmation of UL requirements and pending Structural Engineer review. Contractor shall provide labor necessary for the stem/chain-assembly-wiring-threading and safety-cable-attachment as instructed by Vendor.

2.7 DOWNLIGHT FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Downlights shall be listed for thru-branch circuit wiring, recessing in ceilings and damp locations. Where installed in plaster or drywall or other inaccessible ceiling types, they shall be UL listed for bottom access.

B. Provide with tool-less hinged junction box access cover and thermal protection.

C. Provide telescoping channel bar hangers that adjust vertically and horizontally.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

A. General requirements: UL 924, NFPA 70, AND NFPA 101. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts. Housing shall be made of die-cast aluminum. Provide stencil face and red lettering.

B. Provide single or double face as scheduled, indicated on plans or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Adjust installation position if required for clear visibility, in accordance with applicable codes.

C. Provide directional arrows (chevrons) as indicated on floor plans and to suit the means of egress or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT HANGERS AND COMPONENTS

A. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, galvanized regular coating, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

B. Straps: Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

C. Rod Hangers: Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.10 FUSING: All luminaires shall be fused.

2.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All light fixtures shall be clearly marked for operation of specific LED's and drivers according to proper type. The following characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

1. LED or lamp type, and nominal wattage
2. Driver or ballast type
3. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI)
4. All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Drivers and ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.12 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH: Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Architect's reflected ceiling plan (RCP) shows actual locations of all light fixtures, diffusers and system devices. Report to the Architect/Engineer any conflicts. Do not scale plans for exact location of lighting fixtures.

B. Install luminaires in accordance with luminaire manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standard of Installation", and NEMA standards.

C. Electrical installations shall conform to and meet IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

D. Installed luminaires shall be provided with protective covering by Contractor until such time as the space(s) is cleaned and ready for occupancy.

E. Align, mount and level the luminaires uniformly. All luminaires shall be installed plumb/true and level as viewed from all directions. Luminaires shall remain plumb and true without continual adjustment.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate the lighting system installation with the relevant trades so as to eliminate interferences with hangers, mechanical ducts, sprinklers, pipes, steel, etc. Avoid interference with and provide clearance for equipment.

G. Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed.

H. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the buildings structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Division 09 Specification Sections GYPSUM BOARD, ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS and SUSPENDED DECORATIVE WOOD GRIDS. Support lay-in ceiling light fixtures as follows:

1. Support fixtures with four (4) wires, with one (1) at each corner. Hanger wires shall be installed within 15 degrees of plumb or additional support shall be provided. Wires shall be attached to fixture body and to the building structure (not to the supports of other work or equipment).
2. Where building structure is located such that 15 degrees cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide “Uni-strut” or similar structure to meet this requirement.
3. Support Clips: All fixtures shall be furnished with hold down clips to meet applicable seismic codes. Provide four (4) clips per fixture minimum or the equivalent thereof in the installation trim. Fasten to light fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application. Contractor shall install clips per manufacturer’s requirements. If screws are required, they shall be provided.

I. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the luminaires without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect
4. For installation in suspended ceilings, ensure that the luminaires are supported such that there is no resultant bowing or deflection of the ceiling system.

J. Luminaires installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Owner if more than 3 percent of their rated life has been used. Fixtures shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer.

K. All lamps shall be seasoned for a minimum of 12 hours and a maximum of 100 hours in full-on mode without dimming prior any dimming and prior to turn-over to Owner. All lamps used for convenience lighting during construction for periods collective operation longer than 100 hours and any lamps which have failed/burned-out shall be replaced with identical new lamps, which shall then be seasoned as described above, immediately prior to the date of substantial completion as determined by the Architect.

L. Suspended fixtures shall hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, cable, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown.

M. Whenever a luminaire or its hanger canopy is installed directly to a surface mounted junction box, a finishing ring painted to match the ceiling, shall be used to conceal the junction box.

N. Rigidly align continuous rows of light fixtures for true in-line appearance.

O. Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units: Wire exit signs ahead of the switch to the un-switched emergency lighting life-safety branch circuit located in the same room or area.

P. Light fixture whips shall be supported from the building structure. Do not clip to lay-in ceiling support wires.

Q. Exterior Fixtures:

1. Exterior building mounted light fixtures shall not be installed until after the building exterior has been rinsed clean of any corrosive cleaning materials. Damaged fixtures shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost.
2. Provide exterior rated waterproof junction boxes for all fixtures and splices.
3. Utilize weatherproof silicone filled wire nuts and seal all junction boxes and conduit with potting compound to create waterproof barriers. Inspect all splices and fixtures for continuity prior to potting.
4. Lubricate all threaded parts with a high temperature waterproof anti-seize lubricant, including lamp bases and sockets, to prevent seizing and corrosion.
5. All low-voltage wiring to be UV resistant, UL approved for use without conduit, stranded low-voltage wire (Q-Wire by Q-Tran or equal) for use in outdoor and underground applications, gauge as appropriate to avoid voltage drop.
6. Track Lighting: The Electrical Contractor shall allow for all track lighting to be wired with individual home runs (not looped) so invisible feeds (no junction box at end of track) may be utilized.

R. Transformers (applies to all transformers including (but not limited to) low voltage, neon, remote ballast, LED power supplies, exterior locations):

1. Electrical Contractor to locate all transformers (including low voltage, neon, remote ballasts, led power supplies, etc.) near fixtures in a well-ventilated and accessible location. Transformers must be installed (per codes) in accessible areas large enough to dissipate the heat of the transformer. Temperatures should not exceed 100°F (38°C).
2. Transformers should be mounted as close to the load/feed lamp holders as practical to keep the secondary feeds as short as possible.
3. Electrical Contractor to determine wire size according to load and wire length to eliminate voltage drop. If voltage drop is a problem after installation, the Electrical Contractor is responsible for reinstallation (at no additional cost) of transformer and wire to solve problem.
4. Electrical Contractor to label front of transformer with load name and load location. For example: “Large Display Case @ Entry to Main Dining Room.”

S. Light fixture locations in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms/areas, as indicated on floor plans, are approximate. Locate light fixtures to avoid equipment, ductwork, and piping. Locate around and between equipment to maximize the available light. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of light fixtures to clear equipment. Request a meeting with the Engineer if uncertain about an installation. All suspended light fixtures shall be mounted square and plumb.

T. Contractor shall be responsible for sealing all luminaires for wet locations (i.e. all knock-outs, all pipe and wire entrances, etc.) to prevent water wicking.

U. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved luminaires are furnished in the proper sizes, with the proper flange details, and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

V. All reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting alzak cones and specular reflectors and other decorative elements shall be installed after completion of ceiling tile installation, plastering, painting and general cleanup.

W. Handle all reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting alzak cones and specular reflectors and other decorative elements with care during installation or lamping to avoid fingerprints or dirt deposits.

X. It is preferred that louvers be shipped and installed with clear plastic bags to protect louvers. At close of project, and after construction air filters are changed, remove bags.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Bond luminaires and metal accessories to the grounding system per National Electrical Code.

B. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Light fixtures served from multiple power sources, such as emergency fixtures fed from emergency transfer relay, shall have the following label affixed to it:

1. "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - LIGHT FIXTURE HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES"

3.4 CLEANING

A. At completion of each phase and the time of final acceptance by the Owner, all lighting fixtures shall have been thoroughly cleaned with materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Any louver or cone showing dirt or fingerprints shall be cleaned with solvent recommended by the manufacturer to a like-new condition, or replaced as necessary in order to turn over to the Owner new fixtures at beneficial occupancy.

C. All fingerprints, dirt, tar, smudges, drywall mud and dust, etc. shall be removed by the Contractor from the luminaire bodies, reflectors, trims, and lens/louvers prior to final acceptance. All reflectors shall be free of paint other than factory-applied, if any.

3.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. The lighting and lighting controls systems shall be synchronized and fully operable to address the lighting operation in a complete and code-compliant manner.

B. All adjustable luminaires shall be aimed, focused, locked, etc., by the Contractor under the observation of the Architect. As aiming and adjusting is completed, locking setscrews and bolts and nuts shall be tightened securely by the Contractor.

C. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect to establish the number of two-member crews required for aiming and adjusting. All aiming and adjusting shall be performed after the entire installation is complete for each phase or area. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Architect of appropriate time for final luminaire adjustment.

D. All ladders, scaffolds, lifts, gloves, cleaning cloths, access/adjustment tools, etc. required for aiming and adjusting luminaires shall be furnished by the Contractor.

E. Where possible, units shall be focused during the normal working day. However, where daylight interferes with seeing lighting effects, aiming shall be accomplished at night.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Division 01 Specification Section SUBMITTALS and OPERATION AND MAITENANCE, IECC and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control devices and all interconnecting control wire, conduit and associated hardware.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining from his supplying light fixture manufacturers, for each type of light fixture, a recommended maintenance manual including, tools required, types of cleaners to be used and replacement parts identification list.

C. Provide at least three (3) CDs/DVDs with high resolution PDF files of all equipment product data for Owner's use in equipment identification and maintenance with recommended maintenance manuals including, at a minimum:

1. Vendor and local representative's contact information
2. Tools required
3. Types of cleaners to be used

4. Replacement parts identification lists
5. Equipment product data (high-quality reproducible copies)
6. Warranty documentation

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

B. Dimming Drivers. Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

D. Inspect each light fixture for damage. Replace damaged light fixtures at no cost to the Owner.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four (4) visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265561 - THEATRICAL STAGE LIGHTING

Part 1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications section, apply to work of this section.

B Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.02 INTENT

A The intent of this specification is to provide for furnishing all necessary equipment, as detailed on drawings and/or schedules, for a complete lighting and control system. For the sake of brevity, these specifications shall omit phrases such as "Contractor shall furnish and install", "unless otherwise indicated or specified", etc., but these phrases are nevertheless implied. Mention of materials and operations requires the Contractor to furnish and install such materials and perform such operations completely to the satisfaction of the owner' s representative.

B Lighting Control Narrative

1. House entry stations are to turn all houselights on and all house/worklights off.
2. Stage entry stations are to turn on overstage works and all house/worklights off.
3. Touchscreens to be identical with full tracking of preset playback. They shall have a page to control houselights and corresponding presets. There shall be a separate page for stage presets.
4. Preset record is to only be enabled from the touchscreen with a password.
5. Touchscreens shall have a button to lockout the entry stations from unauthorized use.
6. The lighting control system shall be built on a sACN infrastructure to allow for flexibility.
7. There shall be hardwired DMX for lighting control to all appropriate locations. The wireless DMX distribution is prohibited.
8. The system shall support portable control from end users mobile devices.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A Manufacturer shall be one who has been continuously engaged in the manufacturer of lighting control equipment for a minimum of ten years. All dimmer and cabinet fabrication must take place in a U.S.manufacturing plant.

B The manufacturer shall have a toll free 24-hour hotline with a maximum response time of 20 minutes, 24 hours a day and 365 days a year.

C All equipment, where applicable standards have been established, shall be built to the standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., the National Electric Code and the United States Institute for Theater Technology. Permanently installed power distribution equipment such as dimmer racks and distribution shall be UL and C-UL Listed, and/or CE marked (where applicable) and bear the appropriate labels. Portable equipment such as consoles and fixtures shall be UL and C-UL Listed, ETL Listed and/or CE marked (where applicable) and bear the appropriate labelsEquipment specified herein shall be the sole responsibility of a single theatrical systems integrator.

1.04 APPROVALS

A The following manufactures are the basis of design and shall be considered approved:

1. Electronic Theatre Controls (ETC)
2. Altman Lighting
3. SSRC
4. The Light Source

B Prior approval is required for alternate proposals.

C Specific items of equipment are specified by trade names. It has been determined by the systems designer that these are the particular items desired by the Owner and establish a standard of quality, equipment function and/or process. It is not the purpose or intent of these documents to eliminate competitive bids. In order to allow proper and fair comparison of pricing, contractors are required to submit their base bid price on the specified equipment. A contractor may submit an alternate bid based on equipment different from that specified only if that Contractor has received prior approval in writing from the Architect at least 10 days prior to bid. Accompanying each request shall be a letter specifically detailing each substitution including catalog data, specifications, operative samples, technical information, drawings, performance and test data, and complete descriptive and functional information to assist in a fair evaluation. Failure to submit any substitution for prior approval or not providing sufficient data for evaluation shall require the exact item specified to be furnished. Architect's approval of a substitution for bid purposes will not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of meeting all specification criteria. If an approval of a substitution is granted, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all changes (wiring, power, distribution, support structure, etc.) such substitution shall require.

1.05 SCOPE

A The work included under this specification shall cover all labor, materials, and equipment to furnish the lighting control system herein specified.

1. The electrical contractor is responsible for installing the equipment provided by the theatrical systems integrator.
2. The theatrical systems integrator is responsible for installing the portable theatrical lighting fixtures.
3. The theatrical systems integrator is responsible for low voltage control wiring terminations at equipment supplied in this specification. All other terminations are by the electrical contractor.
4. The electrical contractor shall furnish all conduit, wire, connectors, hardware and other incidental items necessary for the complete and proper operation of the lighting control system.

B It shall also include the services of a qualified engineer regularly employed by the manufacturer of the system that shall check the installation and ensure its proper operation.

C It shall also include the services of a qualified systems integrator that shall be an ETCP recognized employer. Field service technicians must be current on factory certifications.

D No part of the system shall be energized before being so checked and the installation approved. Failure to observe this provision shall automatically relieve the manufacturer of any responsibility concerning the proper operation of the system or any part thereof and the replacement of parts that may have been damaged by the premature energizing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A The manufacturer shall provide one (1) complete set of electronic submittal drawings for approval, prior to manufacture of any of the components. Submittals shall include:

1. Full system riser diagram(s) illustrating interconnection of system components, wiring requirements, back box sizes and any special installation considerations.
2. Full set of printed technical data sheets.
3. Detailed set of dimmer schedules
4. Detailed set of circuit and control schedules, including a complete list of all deviations from specifications.

B On the dimming system, bidders submitting other equipment shall include all pertinent information showing in what respect the system will function in accordance with the specifications. In the case of substitution of the control system, the bidder shall submit the name of the manufacturer and a list of three or more operating systems (with names and telephone numbers of contacts).

C All fixtures supplied shall meet or exceed the mechanical, electrical, optical, and performance data published for the equipment listed herein.

D If required by the Architect or Engineer, the bidder shall provide at his expense, samples of proposed units for testing by an independent testing laboratory. All costs for these tests shall be the responsibility of the bidder.

E It shall be understood that any additions or revisions of wiring required by the use of substitute equipment shall be the responsibility of the bidder making the substitution.

F Field commissioning and instructional checkout shall be provided within 21 days of written request by the electrical contractor.

G If the installation is not sufficiently complete to perform the checkout upon arrival of the factory certified field service technician, all costs for the additional trips shall be paid by the contractor.

1.07 SHOP DRAWING REVIEW AND APPROVAL

A Shop drawings shall be furnished for approval prior to fabrication of the equipment. A set of drawings shall be returned, appropriately marked, as the approval document.

B When the installation is complete, the owner shall be supplied with "as built" drawings which shall be incorporated as part of the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Maintenance information shall be provided on all major units and principal components of the system.

1.08 WARRANTY

A The manufacturer shall warrant his equipment to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-four (24) months after the manufacturer's checkout of the installation. All theatrical lighting fixtures shall carry a warranty of no less than sixty (60) months after substantial completion.

B Nothing in this guarantee shall cause repair or replacement by the Contractor where negligence, neglect or improper operation by the Owner has caused the failure of any equipment installed under this contract.

1.09 STANDARDS

A All lighting instruments and control system components, where applicable standards have been established shall follow the recommendations of a National Registered Testing Laboratories and the National Electrical Code, and must bear appropriate labels.

B Manufacturers

1. Provide products by the manufacturers indicated on the drawings and specifications. This apparatus is fully catalogued and described with complete technical data available from the manufacturers.
2. The theatrical lighting and control equipment basis of design is as specified in these documents.
3. The listing of a manufacturer as "equivalent systems" does not imply automatic approval. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to ensure that any price quotation and products meets or exceed the specifications herein.

1.10 SYSTEM INTEGRATOR

A A System Integrator shall be utilized. The integrator shall also be responsible for all commissioning services in section 265561. The following companies have prior approval as System Integrator:

Vincent Lighting Systems
1420 Jamike Ave #1
Erlanger, KY 41018
Tel: 859-488-4915
www.vls.com

Indianapolis Stage
905 Massachusetts Ave

Indianapolis, IN 46202
Tel: 317-635-9439
www.indystage.com

Associated Controls + Design
6850 Guion Rd
Indianapolis, IN 46268
Tel: 317-298-3961
www.acdtheatrical.com

B In order to be considered as a System Integrator on this project, each Contractor requesting approval must submit to the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date of bid opening a letter expressing his intent to bid. This letter shall include a list of at least five (5) projects of similar size and scope completed by this firm within the last five (5) years. Inspection of one completed installation may be requested by the Architect/Engineer's Representative prior to consideration of request to bid. The System Integrator shall have been in business under the same name for five (5) full years preceding the date of this bid doing work similar to the type specified. The decision of the Architect as to the capability of the Bidder to successfully complete and maintain the system based on this pre-qualification information shall be final.

C Pre-Bid request letter shall include a statement that all major items of equipment shall be bid and supplied as specified, or shall contain details of all proposed substitute equipment for review by the Architect/Engineer's Representative. Substitute equipment items to include specifications, parts numbers, and details of interconnection to proposed system. The decision of the Architect as to the acceptability of substitute equipment shall be final.

Part 2. PRODUCTS

2.01 Digital Mini Panels

A Digital Panels for lighting and pluggable loads shall be the Foundry Mini Panel by ETC, Inc., or equal.

B Mechanical

1. Mini Panels shall be constructed of 16AWG steel and finished in a black fine-texture powder paint.
2. The Mini Panel shall be no larger than 9" x 12" x 3.5" for 4 output models or 14" x 12" x 3.5" for 8 output models
3. Mini Panels shall support wall and ceiling mounting, including installation in Plenum air return spaces.
4. A removable dead front cover shall be mechanically fastened using four screws.
5. An internal safety cover made of 16AWG steel shall prevent access to all line voltage (class1) wiring and components without limiting access to low voltage terminations, changing settings during commissioning, or manual control of relays.
6. Mini Panels shall support onboard configuration without the use of software using a simple two-button interface to set start address
7. The Mini Panel shall support a contact input for use in UL 924 Emergency Systems
   a. A dry contact input shall provide triggering of an emergency condition
   b. A three position switch shall set the input as Normally Open (NO) Normally Closed (NC), or Off
   c. Load shedding shall be supported via a two position switch per zone, that includes or excludes each zone from the UL924 input
   d. The Mini Panel shall support a Demand Response input to automatically reduce overall power consumption
   e. A dry contact input shall be supported to trigger the demand response condition

f. A single rotary dial shall be available for each to set the maximum trim level when the input is active

8. All configuration buttons shall be fully accessible when the Panel is mounted and the front panel is removed.
9. Mini Panels shall provide the following LED indicators:
   a. UL924 Active (red)
   b. Demand Response Active (green)
   c. Power OK (blue)
   d. DMX Signal/Error (green)

C Electrical

1. Power Input shall support 120-277 Volts AC 47-63Hz for control electronics and for each independent zone. Daisy Chain of an input to multiple control zones shall be supported
2. Mini Panels shall provide an optional 20A single-phase normal sense feed input for UL 924 Emergency Lighting Control Bypass
   a. The sense feed input is enabled or disabled via a two position switch
   b. Digital panels that do not provide an internal normal sense input shall not be acceptable
3. A voltage barrier shall be available to separate normal and emergency circuits or lighting and plug loads when combined in a single Panel. The barrier shall be constructed of UL94-V-0 plastic
4. Mini Panels shall provide a 20A, fully rated, normally open relay for each output rated for lighting and plug load use
5. A 0-10V dimming output per zone shall support 0-10V sink control rated for 100mA per output
   a. 0-10V wiring shall be fully isolated from ground within the Mini Panel. Panels without fully isolated 0-10V wiring shall not be acceptable
6. Mini Panels shall support Class 2, ANSI E1.11-2008, USITT DMX512A control communications
   a. Mini Panels shall provide a DMX512A wiring connection using terminal blocks for #24 AWG wire
   b. Terminal blocks for Cat5e or better wire shall also be available
   c. The control network shall utilize unshielded twisted pair, Belden 9729 or equivalent wire, plus one #14 ESD drain wire (when not installed in grounded metal conduit). Use of Category 5e, or better, control network wiring shall also be supported when utilizing appropriate termination kits available from the manufacturer
7. Mini Panels shall be designed and tested to withstand discharges up to 15,000 volts (IEC 801-2) without impairment of performance.
8. Mini Panels shall provide a three position terminal for power input to the control electronics. The control power input shall accept 6-14AWG wire and be clearly marked Line, Neutral and Earth Ground
9. Each relay shall provide three screw terminals for line voltage power connection. Each terminal shall accept 6-14awg wire and be clearly labeled Input, Output and Thru. Panels that do not support a single power input to multiple discrete relays, in any combination, shall not be accepted.
10. Mini Panels shall support 0-10V dimming control via two 16-26AWG terminals for 0-10V+ and 0-10V common wiring connections
11. Mini Panels shall be UL and cUL LISTED and conform to UL 508 and UL 2043 (Plenum rated) standards

D Functional

1. Mini Panels shall be available in 4 or 8 zone configurations with a 20A, fully–rated, relay output and 0-10V dimming output per zone
2. Mini Panels shall be UL924 LISTED for emergency lighting circuits and shall activate only the selected outputs. Excluded loads shall be shed and not output during emergency conditions
3. Mini Panels shall support Demand Response input via contact closure. Upon input the Panel shall reduce maximum output to 70% of peak usage. 0-10V outputs shall support Demand response maximum level threshold adjustment using a rotary fader, and shall be assignable per circuit while measuring usage
4. Upon loss of power, Mini Panels shall return to their last state when power returns
5. Mini Panels shall support commissioning without the use of software or specialty configuration tools. Panels that require software for configuration shall not be acceptable
6. All Mini Panels shall be configurable via ANSI E1.20 Remote Device Management (RDM). RDM parameters shall include:
   a. Device Label – configure a name for the device
   b. DMX Start Address –set the starting DMX address of the Zone Controller to a value from 1-512
   c. DMX Fail Mode (Data Loss) – configure the Zone Controller behavior when DMX is lost: Hold last look, Wait and fade, Go to full (default)
   d. Packet Delay – configure the number of packets required before the zone controller activates a change of level (relay on/off or 0-10V output)
1. Mini Panels that are not configurable over RDM shall not be acceptable.

E Approved Products

1. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
1	UFMP8	8 Zone DMX Mini Panel

2.02 Wall Mount Relay Panel and load center

A General

1. The wall mount relay panel shall be the Echo Relay Panel as manufactured by ETC, Inc., or equal
2. Relay Panels shall be UL508, UL67, and UL924 Listed, and shall be so labeled when delivered
3. Relay Panels shall consist of a main enclosure with 30 pole breaker subpanel, relay/dimmer sub panel, integral control electronics, and a low voltage subpanel for data terminations and provision for accessory cards
   a. Up to two accessory cards shall be supported per relay panel

B Mechanical

1. The panel shall be constructed of 16-gauge steel. All panel components shall be properly treated and finished in fine-textured, scratch resistant paint
2. Relay panels shall be available in 120 and 277 Volt AC configurations
   a. 120V enclosures shall be 67.5" high by 14.36" wide and 4" deep with a weight not more than 80 pounds
   b. 277V enclosures shall be 67.5" high by 20" wide and 6" deep with a weight not more than 130 pounds
3. The panel shall be capable of being mounted on the surface of a wall or recessed mounted
   a. 120VAC panels shall support mounting between standard wall stud framing (16-inch on center spacing)

4. Choice of panel covers shall be available for surface or recess mount applications. This outer panel shall ship complete with a locking door to limit access to electronics and breakers, breakers
    a. Optional center-pin reject security screws shall be available for all accessible screws
    b. Recess mount doors shall extend 1" beyond all panel edges to hide wall cut-out
5. The unit shall provide interior cover over breaker panel to allow access only to class 2 wiring and prevent direct access to class 1 line voltage components
6. The Relay panel shall support up to twenty-four 20-amp single pole circuits made up of relays or 300W dimmers
    a. Two and three-pole relay circuits shall be supported at decreased density where each pole constitutes one of the available single-pole circuits. Mixing of circuits in any combination shall be supported
    b. Panels that do not support an integral dimmer module shall not be acceptable
7. Relays shall include integral switches for manual control while power is unavailable to the panel such that critical lighting can be set to an on state, without the need for power to the panel
8. Relay output lugs shall accept 6-14AWG copper wire
9. Breaker subpanel may include up to twenty-nine 20-amp single pole, up to fourteen 20 amp double pole, or nine three pole breakers as required in any combination up to capacity
10. Control wiring for DMX, station bus, and Emergency input terminations shall land on removable headers for contractor installation.

C User Interface

1. The user interface shall contain a graphical display with button pad to include 0-9 number entry, up, down back arrow navigation and enter
2. Test shortcut button shall be available for local activation of preset, sequence and set level overrides
3. The user interface shall have a power status LED indicator (Blue), a DMX status LED indicator (Green), a network status LED indicator (Green) and an LED indicator (red) for errors
4. Interface shall allow the backlight to timeout and shall provide user editable options to shut off backlight completely as well as adjust screen contrast
5. Ethernet interface shall default to automatic IP through link local and DHCP. Upon receiving IP address, the address of the Network Interface Card (NIC) shall display in the about menu. Static address and settings shall also be possible
6. The control interface shall support a USB memory stick interface for uploads of configurations and software updates

D Functional

1. Panel setup shall be user programmable. The control interface shall provide the following relay setup features (per circuit):
    a. Type (1 pole, 2 pole, or 3 pole)
    b. Name
    c. Circuit Number
    d. DMX address
    e. sACN address
    f. Space Number
    g. Circuit Mode
        1) Normal (priority and HTP based activation and dimming
        2) Latch-lock

3) Fluorescent
4) DALI

h. On threshold level
i. Off threshold level
j. Include in UL924 emergency activation
k. Allow Manual

2. Relay panels shall support discrete addressing of each relay. Panels that are restricted to use of start address with sequential addressing and cannot assign each 0-10V output control to any internal relay shall not be acceptable
3. The panel shall be capable of switching all relays on or off at once, or in a user-selectable delay per relay using a period of 0.1 to 60 seconds, in 0.1 second increments
4. An Ethernet connection shall provide advanced control of relays over streaming ACN (sACN) and transmit status, control override, and measured energy usage per branch circuit via an internal Web UI or central monitoring interface
   a. Control electronics shall report the following information per branch circuit
      1) Breaker state (On/Off)
      2) Breaker state (Open/Closed)
      3) Current draw (In Amps)
      4) Voltage
      5) Energy usage
   b. Panels that do not report this information shall not be acceptable
5. Built-in Control shall include:
   a. Ability to record up to 16 presets in each space from the control panel, connected control stations, or timed events
   b. Presets shall be programmable by recording current levels (as set by DMX or connected control stations), by entering levels on the control panel directly, manually selecting relay state on each relay or a combination of these methods. From the control panel, stations, or timed events it shall be possible to record values for up to 16 zones per space
   c. Up to 8 spaces in a single rack for total of up to 16 spaces shall be supported per system or system subne
   d. Indication of an active preset shall be visible on the control panel display
   e. One 16-step sequence per space for power up and power down routines
   f. The panel shall have a UL924-listed contact input for use in Emergency Lighting systems. The panel shall respond to the contact input by setting included relays to "on", while setting non-emergency relays "off". Each relay can be selected for activation upon contact input
   g. Upon Data loss the system shall provide options to hold last look infinitely or hold for a configured time period set by the installing technician then fade/switch to the input of the next available priority
   h. Control electronics shall respond directly to control stations for zone, preset, and sequence control. Systems that require secondary control systems for this functionality are not acceptable
   i. After power loss, electronics shall be capable of holding the system in its previous state until new level data (DMX, architectural presets, sequences and zones, or local overrides) is received to make each relay change state
      1) The control of lighting and associated systems via real time and Astronomical clock controls

j. The relay panel shall allow the activation of presets, sequence, and zone programming of up to 50 time clock events via a built in real and astronomical timeclock

k. System time events shall be programmable via the control panel.

1) Time clock events shall be assigned to system day types. Standard day types include: everyday, weekday, weekend, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday

2) Time clock events shall be activated based on sunrise, sunset, time of day or periodic event

3) System shall automatically compensate for regions using a fully configurable daylight saving time

4) Presets shall be assigned to events at the time clock

l. The time clock shall support event override

1) It shall be possible to override the timed event schedule form the face panel of the time clock

m. The time clock shall support timed event hold

1) It shall be possible to hold a timed event from the face panel of the processor

2) Timed event hold shall meet California Title 24 requirements

3) The panel shall receive ESTA DMX512-A control protocol. Addressing shall be set via the user interface button keypad with any relay being patched to any DMX control address

6. 2,500V of optical isolation shall be provided between the DMX512 inputs and the control electronics as well as between control and power components

7. The relays shall respond to control changes (DMX or Stations) in less than 25 milliseconds. DMX512 update speed shall be 40Hz

8. Setting changes shall be able to be made across all, some, or just one selected relay in a single action from the face panel

9. DMX data loss shall allow for levels/relays to be held for ever or for a specified time before switching to a lower priority source

10. Initial Panel setup

a. The relay panel shall automatically detect the type of relay or dimmer installed in each location without need for manual configuration of the physical arrangement.

b. Quick rack setup shall be available to apply address settings across all circuits for rack number, DMX Start Address, sACN universe, and sACN start address.

c. Emergency Setup Menu shall provide optional delays when emergency is activated or deactivated, and option to turn off non-emergency circuits shall be available. Record function shall allow circuits that are turned on to be added to the emergency setting

E Electrical

1. Relay Panels shall be available to support power input from:

a. 120/208V three phase 4-wire plus ground

b. 120/240V single phase 3-wire plus ground

c. 277/480V, 230/400V and 240/415V three phase. 4-wire plus ground

2. Conduit Entry:

a. Feeders:

1) Top or top-side (upper 6" of either side)

2) Bottom or bottom-side 6" of either side

3) Feeders shall enter through the top or bottom according to the orientation of the enclosure

4) Feeder entry shall be nearest to the location of the feeder lugs or main breaker

b. Load:
1) Load wiring shall enter through the top or bottom of the enclosure
2) Load wiring shall enter through the top/bottom surface nearest to the breaker sub panel
3) Load wiring may also enter through left and/or right side provided a low voltage chase is not required through the same area. If class 2 chase is required, a field installable barrier panel shall be provided upon request. When installed, the left or right side of the panel, where the barrier has been installed, shall not permit load wiring

c. Low Voltage:
1) Top or top-side (upper 6" of either side)
2) Bottom or bottom-side (bottom 6" of either side)
3) For low voltage conduit entry at the relay end of the cabinet, conduits shall be located at the outer 3" of the top/bottom panel
4) Field installed low voltage channel shall be provided separately for installation on the left or right side of the panel to allow class 2 wiring to traverse the panel from top to bottom or bottom to top

3. All relays shall be mechanically latching
4. The relay shall be capable of switching 20A at up to 300V
5. The relay panel shall support a maximum feed size of 200 Amps
6. Relay panels shall support main circuit breaker options:
a. Main breaker options shall be optional and available for purchase upon request
b. Main breakers shall be field installable
c. Main breakers shall be available in 100 and 200 Amps for 120V systems and 150 Amps for 277V systems
d. Series rated SCCR ratings apply as follows with appropriate main breaker:
1) 22,000A at 120/240V
2) 10,000A at 100A; 120/208V
3) 10,000A, 22,000 or 42,000 at 200A; 120/208V
4) 14,000A at 150A and 200A; 277V/480V
5) 65,000A at 200A; 277V/480V
e. Main breakers shall allow the following range of wire sizes:
1) 1AWG-300kcmil at 120/240V
2) 3/0 to 300kcmil at 120/208V
3) 6AWG-300kcmil at 277V/480V

F Relay
1. Each relay shall have a manual override switch with on/off status indication
2. Relays shall be rated for use with:
a. 16A Electronic Ballast loads @ 120, 240 and 277V
b. 20A Tungsten loads at 120, 240, and 277V
c. 20A 277V Ballast (HID)
d. Motor loads with ratings of 20 FLA @ 120V, 17 FLA @ 240V, and 14 FLA @ 277V 100,000A symmetrical SCCR
3. Isolation shall be 4000V RMS
4. Relays shall be latching state
5. Rated Life:
a. 1,000,000 mechanical activations

b. 100,000 cycles at full resistive load
c. 30,000 cycles full motor, inductive, tungsten, and electronic (LED)
d. Decreasing loading shall increase the rated life of the relay inversely proportional the square of the load

6. Relays shall support reporting of current usage with an accuracy of five percent of the connected load

G Dimmer Modules

1. Dimmer modules shall be available as either forward-phase or phase-adaptive
2. Dimmer modules shall be fully rated for loads up to 300W
3. By default, phase-adaptive dimmers shall automatically detect the required dimming mode based on connected loads and lock the mode in at power-up
4. The forward-phase dimmer shall support tungsten/incandescent, 2-wire fluorescent, and magnetic transformer loads
5. The phase-adaptive dimmer shall support tungsten/incandescent, line-drive LED, and electronic transformer loads
6. Panels without available dimmers that support magnetic loads shall not be acceptable
7. The panel shall support a maximum phase dimming load of 7,200W if populated fully with (24) 300W dimmer modules. Panels that do not support phase dimmers and relays combined in a single panel shall not be acceptable

H Relay Panel Accessories

1. A low voltage 0-10V dimming option shall provide up to 24 0-10v control outputs that are linked to relay circuits within the panel. Each output shall support up to 400mA of current sink per output
2. A contact input option shall provide 24 dry contact inputs to be linked for direct or group relay control, to activate a preset, or to activate a sequence. Controller software shall allow for normally open maintained, normally closed maintained, or momentary toggle
3. A DALI control option shall provide 24 control loops of broadcast DALI control, with each loop controlling up to 64 DALI devices
4. A RideThru option shall provide short-term power backup of control electronics by automatically engaging when power is lost, and recharging when normal power is present
5. A tamperproof hardware kit shall be available that provides center reject Torx head screws to prevent access to panel interior by unqualified individuals
6. Main Breaker options shall be available as specified in Section E.6

I Thermal

1. The panel shall be convection cooled. Panels that require the use of cooling fans shall not be acceptable
2. The panel shall operate safely in an environment having an ambient temperature between 32°F (0°C) and 104°F (40°C), and humidity between 5-95% non-condensing

J Approved Products

1. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
1	ERP-24R1-24B1	120/208V 3Ph Panel w/ 24 1-pole breakers and relays
1	ERP-SMD	Surface Mount Door
2	ERP 1PB 20A	Single Pole 120V 20A Branch Circuit Breaker

2.03 GENERAL NETWORK

A General

1. The network shall provide data distribution over TCP/IP Ethernet networks. Data shall be layer 3 routable. Systems using proprietary formats or formats other than 10/100/100Mbit wired Ethernet or non-layer 3 routable networks shall not be accepted.

2. Connections shall be made between consoles, face panels, architectural processors, dimmers, Net3 Gateways, and computers over standard Ethernet distribution systems using 100BaseT, 100BaseFL, or greater wiring. All installations shall conform to established Ethernet wiring practice, and installation shall be performed by contractors qualified to do this type of work. All wiring shall be tested at Category 5e or higher for full bandwidth operation to the appropriate IEEE standard.
3. The Lighting Control system must be supplied by a single manufacturer and must have seamless integration over Ethernet between the Entertainment and Architectural lighting control.

B Capacities

1. The network shall support DMX routing, patching, and prioritization for up to 63,399 universes (32,767,488 DMX addresses). Each address may be input or output from any port on any DMX gateway in the system. DMX input, routing and output shall be specifically supported on the system from multiple sources and locations up to the maximum number of gateways supported by the Ethernet topology.
2. The network shall support multiple network hosts including consoles, gateways, dimming racks, computers, file servers, printers, and architectural control processors with discrete command lines and control. The lighting network shall support multiple venues within a system and discrete systems on the same network.

C System Configuration and Monitoring

1. Network device configuration shall be via Net3 Gateway Configuration Editor (GCE) software and/or ANSI E1.17 Architecture for Control Networks (ACN).
2. Patch addresses shall support viewing and manipulation via ANSI E1.17 ACN.
    a. The system shall permit complete user flexibility allowing the system operator to patch each DMX input address to any ANSI E1.31 streaming ACN address, and DMX output to span streaming ACN universes.
    b. The lighting system shall support assignment of DMX offsets, truncation of DMX universes, and provide choice of DMX port prioritization.
    c. The lighting system shall support the DD start code extension to ANSI E1.31 which provides priority per address such that multiple control sources can share universes with discrete control per address.
    d. Lighting systems that do not support the above mentioned address patching capabilities shall not be suitable.
3. The system shall allow assignable labels for all network devices to allow easy identification by system users.
4. Each network device shall have a discrete and unique IP address provided automatically by the software. The user may edit this IP address. Systems that do not support automated IP allocation with IP collision avoidance, and systems that do not allow complete reconfiguration of the above mentioned features over ANSI E1.17 ACN shall not be acceptable.
5. All configuration data for each network device shall be held at the device and system operation shall not require continuous on-line operation of the network configuration software.
6. Lighting console operators shall be able to backup the network configurations in the lighting control console. In the event of a network device failure, the operator shall be able to apply the configuration of the failed device to a replacement device of the same type without manually reentering settings. Systems that do not support configuration backup as described above shall not be accepted.
7. Architectural and Entertainment systems connected to the same network shall be capable of arbitrating control over E1.31 Streaming ACN (sACN) level data. The system shall be capable of alternating control of individual address data between architectural and entertainment systems without intervention by the user. The user shall dictate the

conditions under which system shall automatically take control. The network shall allow user override of the selected defaults. Systems which require direct user intervention to allocate control of dimmers between architectural and entertainment lighting systems shall not be accepted.

8. The Net3 network shall allow multiple DMX input sources to be prioritized on the same universe as network native sources using E1.31 Streaming ACN prioritization. Multiple DMX inputs may be assigned to the same streaming ACN address (this provides multi-source control for a particular address). Likewise, the system shall support E1.31 prioritization of multiple simultaneous network sources. Systems that cannot prioritize multiple DMX inputs and multiple native network sources on a network shall not be deemed suitable.
9. The lighting network shall allow each DMX input address to be assigned a priority on the network allowing each DMX control level coming into the system to participate in full arbitration. Addresses with the highest priority shall have control, with lower priority addresses being ignored. Addresses assigned the same numeric priority, between 1 and 200, shall respond in highest level takes precedence (HTP) manor. The network shall require a valid DMX signal present at the input to initiate prioritization. Systems that do not allow for prioritized HTP for DMX inputs to the network shall not be allowed.

D Operational Features

1. Each DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses per port, within the confines of up to 63,999 DMX universes (32,747,488 address). The specific DMX data input or output by the gateway shall be configurable by the user.
2. Duplicate outputs of DMX data (DMX splitter) and discrete outputs shall be fully supported.
3. Merging of multiple DMX input sources on a single gateway without gateway with DMX output on the same gateway shall be supported without connection to the network. The gateway shall support assignment of priority to each input source independently
4. File transmission, synchronization and access to software shall be supported.

2.04 Signal Processing Rack

A General

1. Signal Processing Rack to be delivered fully assembled with internally wiring complete and ready for mounting conduit by EC or as (2) assemblies.
   a. Assembly A- Backpan with any necessary power receptacles and any necessary mounting hardware including DIN rail
   b. Assembly B- Center Section and Door with all equipment fully assembled and prewired to the greatest extent possible.

B Wall Mount Equipment Rack

1. General
   a. The wall mount enclosure to be Middle Atlantic DWR Series or Equal w/ door and rear rack rails.
2. Physical
   a. To be finished in durable black textured powder coat
   c. The Enclosure shall be constructed of three distinct sections
      1) Backpan
      2) Center Equipment
      3) Front Door
   d. The cabinet shall be designed for surface mounting.
   e. Available Depths: 17”, 22”, 26” & 32”
   f. Available heights in rack units to range from
   g. The rack shall accommodate standard EIA 19” equipment

h. Minimum weight capacity shall be 200lbs.
i. The rack shall have knockouts for conduit, wiremold, vents, and fans.
j. The rack should utilize tool free and reversible mounting of the center section to the backpan.

3. Compliance
   a. The cabinet shall be EIA 19" compliant
   b. The cabinet shall be UL listed in the US and Canada
   c. Rack shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 & ISO 14001 company.

C NETWORK CONTROLS EQUIPMENT

1. General
   a. Provide Managed Ethernet Switches to permit interconnection of node devices, over a conventional 10/100/1000Base-T (twisted pair copper) Ethernet network.
   b. Switches shall be designed to fulfill the unique network performance requirements of the Entertainment Technology industry, specifically in their ability to maximize data throughput, and minimize packet latency and dropped packets.
   c. Each Managed Ethernet Switch shall incorporate five (24) RJ45-type female receptacles for twisted pair (copper) connectivity.
   d. Each Switch shall incorporate one (2) 1000BaseSX SFP for LC Fiber connections.
   e. Switches shall be capable of advanced data management of any industry standard Ethernet lighting control protocol and certain commonly used proprietary Ethernet protocols.
2. Ethernet Ports
   a. Ethernet ports shall comply with the requirements of the IEEE 802.3 standard.
   b. Ethernet ports shall be capable of operating at 10Base-T, 100Base-TX and 1000Base-TX.
   c. All Ethernet ports shall be capable of being user configured and monitored.
   d. Each Ethernet port shall include an adjacent LEDs to indicate Link Status and Activity status.
3. Configuration
   a. Switch identification (name and IP address) and all other configuration shall be accomplished using a personal computer or similar device running a web browser
   b. Once configuration is completed, the Switch shall not require a computer to be present on the network for proper operation.
   c. All configuration and operational data shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
4. Power-Over-Ethernet (POE)
   a. All ports shall be capable of providing power to connected node devices as per the IEEE 802.3af standard.
   b. The Switch shall be capable of allocating PoE power in an intelligent fashion so as to make the most efficient use of the available capacity.
   c. PoE availability to each port shall be prioritized so that higher-power peripherals can use up to the maximum permitted under IEEE 802.3af.
   d. PoE power shall be denied to a newly connected device if its power, based on its PoE classification level, will cause the total PoE power to exceed the maximum.
   e. It shall be possible for the user to enable or disable power availability at any port(s).
   f. It shall be possible for the user to set the maximum allowable PD (powered device) power classification on a per-port basis.
5. Network

a. Communications physical layer shall comply with the IEEE 802.3 10/100/1000Base-T Ethernet specification. Products offering only 10/100 connectivity shall not be acceptable.

b. All network cabling shall be Cat5e or Cat6 conforming to TIA-568A/B, and shall be installed and certified by a qualified network installer.

D DMX ETHERNET GATEWAY – FOUR PORT

1. General

a. The lighting control gateway shall be a microprocessor-based unit specifically designed to provide DMX-512 control of lighting systems and transport of RDM configuration and status messages. The gateway shall permit DMX-512 data to be encoded, routed over an Ethernet network and decoded back to DMX-512. The unit shall be a Response Mk2 4-port DMX Gateway as provided by ETC, Inc.

b. Gateways shall communicate over Ethernet directly with at least ETC, Inc.' s entertainment and architectural lighting control products and other Ethernet interfaces.

c. Connections shall be made between gateways, consoles, architectural systems, and PCs over standard Ethernet distribution systems using 10/100BaseT.

d. The gateway shall support multiple protocols including:

1) ANSI E1.17 Architecture for Control Networks (ACN)

2) ANSI E1.31 Streaming ACN (sACN)

3) ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A

4) ANSI E1.20 Remote Device Management (RDM)

e. The gateway shall be tested to UL standards and labeled ETL Listed.

f. The gateway shall be RoHS Compliant (lead-free).

g. The gateway shall be CE compliant.

h. The gateway shall have a graphic OLED display and four buttons for identification (soft-labeling), configuration, status reporting and troubleshooting

1) Labeling shall be user configurable using ANSI E1.17 Architecture for Control Network (ACN), or a purpose built software configuration tool.

2) The OLED display shall show DMX port configuration indication as well as indicate the presence of valid signal.

3) Gateways that do not indicate port configuration (input/output) and valid data shall not be acceptable.

i. Each gateway shall have power and data activity LEDs on the front of the gateway

2. DMX Ports

a. DMX Ports shall comply with the requirements of ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A standards.

b. Each DMX port shall be software or locally-configurable for either input or output functionality.

c. DMX input shall be optically-isolated from the gateway electronics.

d. DMX Port shall provide at least 500V isolation to ground and the rest of the electronics

e. Each port shall incorporate one DMX512-A Connection

1) Gateways shall be available with the following connection options: 5-pin male XLR, 5-pin female XLR, Ethercon RJ-45, or terminal strip for DMX wiring.

f. Network gateways that do not indicate input/ output port configuration or presence of valid data shall not be accepted

3. Processor

a. Each gateway shall have sufficient processing power to manage up to 63,999 universes (32,767,488 addresses).
b. Maximum delay time from input to output shall not be greater than one packet time (approximately 22 mSec.).
c. A minimum DMX update rate of 40Hz shall be sustained under all conditions unless specifically configured for a slower rate for the sake of compatibility with 3rd party DMX devices.

4. Mechanical
   a. The Gateway shall be fabricated of 16-gauge steel, finished in fine-texture, scratch-resistant, black powder coat (RAL 9004).
   b. The gateway shall support table top use
   c. The gateway shall support field configuration allowing the Ethernet port to be either on the front or the rear of the unit
   d. Optional accessories for rack-mount and pipe applications shall be available from the manufacturer. These accessories shall support installation by an end-user
5. Power
   a. Power for the gateway shall be provided over the Category 5 (or better) cable, utilizing IEEE 802.3af compliant Power over Ethernet (PoE). Power consumption using shall not be greater than 7 watts.
   b. An optional low-voltage DC power input shall be available utilizing an isolated in-line power supply capable of an operating range of 12-24VDC. The Power supply shall be provided by the gateway manufacturer.
   c. The gateway electronics shall be electrically isolated from the power supplied over the Category 5 (or better) cable.
6. Configuration
   a. The Gateway must support local or remote configuration.
   b. Each gateway on the network shall be individually configurable using freely available software configuration tools. The primary configuration tool shall be Net3 Concert configuration software running on a network connected PC. The PC shall only be required for configuration, and shall not be required for normal operation of the system.
   c. Each port of the DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses, within the confines of 63,999 universes.
   d. The specific DMX data input or output by the gateway shall be freely configurable by the user.
   e. Duplicate outputs of DMX lines (DMX splitter) and discrete outputs shall be fully supported.
   f. Multiple DMX universes may be configured with any length up to 512 total addresses. Any range of DMX input addresses shall support selection and routing to the specified sACN output.
   g. Multiple sACN sources may be combined with a priority may be assigned to each source sending data to the gateway
   h. All relevant routing information shall be stored in non-volatile memory at each gateway. The system shall recover from a power outage without requiring the PC to be online. Gateways that do not support non-volatile storage of data routing shall not be accepted.
7. Network
   a. Communications physical layer shall comply with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet specifications
   b. All network cabling shall be Category 5 (or better), conforming to TIA-568A/B, and shall be installed by a qualified network installer.

c. Data transport shall utilize the TCP/IP suite of protocols to transfer the DMX data.
d. ANSI E1.17 Architecture for Control Networks (ACN) and streaming ACN (sACN) shall be supported. Gateways that do not support ANSI E1.17 shall not be acceptable.
e. Each DMX gateway shall control up to 512 DMX addresses, per DMX port within the confines of up to 63,999 universes (32,767,488 addresses) using Streaming ACN (sACN).
1) Any range of DMX addresses may be selected for each universe.
2) Multiple sources shall be supported by prioritized Highest Takes Precedence (HTP with priority). Each source shall support assignment of priority to allow override of default HTP behavior.
3) Each DMX port shall support its own universe and start address.
f. Gateways shall have built in DMX merger capability on a universe or channel-by-channel basis.
g. Gateways shall support have built in priority on a per-universe or channel-by-channel basis. Gateways that do not support prioritized merging of multiple network sources at independent priorities shall not be accepted.

8. Environmental
a. The ambient operating temperature shall be 0° to 40°C (32° to 104°F).
b. The storage temperature shall be -40° to 70°C (-40° to 158°F).
c. The operating humidity shall be 5% - 95% non-condensing.

9. Accessories
a. Hanging bracket kit shall allow unit to be mounted in three orientations
1) U-Bolt or C-Clamp mounting hardware shall be available
b. One E.I.A. rack space mounting bracket kit shall support either one or two complete units and allow for up to eight ports of DMX
c. Front Access Panel kit shall allow the connectors on the rear of the gateway to be accessed from the front of an equipment rack. Options for 5-pin XLR style connectors that support DMX input or output shall be available
d. A Universal Power Supply with international plug-set shall be available. Multiple power supplies shall be able to fit in a vertically stacked power strip.
e. ETC Net3 Concert Configuration and monitoring Software

E DMX ISOLATED OPTO-SPLITTER

1. General
a. The DMX/RDM splitter shall be a solid-state device specifically designed as an optically isolated DMX512 Opto-splitter. The Opto-splitter shall permit DMX512 data to be received and repeated out to multiple ports. The unit shall be a Response Opto-splitter as provided by ETC, Inc.
b. The splitter shall support multiple protocols including:
1) ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A
2) ANSI E1.20 Remote Device Management (RDM)
c. The splitter shall be tested to UL standards and labeled ETL Listed.
d. The splitter shall be RoHS Compliant (lead-free).
e. The splitter shall be CE compliant.
f. There shall be visual indicators on the splitter showing status of the DMX Opto-splitter and its interfaces

2. Mechanical
a. There shall be two form factors available
1) Rack-mount:

a) The Opto-splitter shall be fabricated of sheet aluminum, finished in fine-texture, scratch-resistant, black powder coat (RAL 9004).
b) The Opto-splitter shall support field configuration allowing the connectors to be either on the front or the rear of the unit
c) The Opto-splitter shall support field configuration allowing the power connector to be either on the front or the rear of the unit

2) DIN rail:
a) The DIN Rail mounted Opto-Splitter shall be included in an extruded plastic enclosure.
b) Enclosure and mounting shall comply with DIN43880 and EN60715(35/7.5) respectively.

b. The unit shall be entirely solid-state with no moving parts or fans.
c. Optional mounting accessories shall be available from the manufacturer. These accessories shall support installation by an end-user

3. DMX Ports
a. DMX Ports shall comply with the requirements of ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A standards.
b. The Opto-splitter shall have DMX input and thru ports that are optically-isolated from the output ports.
c. DMX Port shall provide at least 500 V isolation to ground and the rest of the electronics
d. All transceiver chips shall be socketed allowing for field replacement. A spare transceiver chip shall be provided with each unit.
e. Opto-splitters shall be available with the following connection options:
1) Rack-mount
a) 5-pin female XLR (12 ports)
b) RJ45 (16 ports)
c) Terminal strip for DMX wiring (16 ports)
2) DIN rail
a) Terminal strip for DMX wiring (8 ports)

4. Power
a. Power for the Rack-mount Opto-splitters shall be 100–230 VAC at 50 or 60 Hz, supplied via a detachable power cord. Power consumption shall not be greater than 35 watts.
b. Power for the DIN rail Opto-splitters be 12-48 VDC. Power consumption shall not be greater than 8 watts. Wiring connections use pluggable rising clamp terminals

5. Environmental
a. The ambient operating temperature shall be -10° to 65°C (14° to 149°F).
b. The storage temperature shall be -40° to 70°C (-40° to 158°F).
c. The operating humidity shall be 5% - 95% non-condensing.

6. System Requirements
a. Provide the quantity and type of Opto-splitters required, as scheduled. Opto-splitters shall be as manufactured by ETC Inc. of Middleton, WI.

F DIGITAL INTERFACE STATIONS

1. DMX Playback Controllers
a. General
1) The DMX playback controller be the Echo DMX Scene Controller by ETC, Inc., or equal.
2) The scene controller shall allow for control of DMX lighting through:

a) DMX input for snapshot capture of lighting presets
b) Live control of intensity, hue and saturation of patch DMX Zones from connected stations and mobile apps

3) The scene controller shall support 32 Presets of 512 DMX Addresses
4) The scene controller supports control of 16 patched DMX zones

b. Mechanical
1) The DMX scene controllers shall be DIN-Rail Mounted on DIN 43880 (35/7.5) rail
2) The DMX scene controllers shall be constructed of injection-molded black ABS plastic that fully encloses all electrical components
3) The DMX scene controllers shall support onboard mode and termination configuration using toggle switches
4) The DMX scene controllers shall have LED indicators for status of
a) Blue colored indicator for power
b) Bi-color DMX activity indicator

c. Electrical
1) Control station wiring shall be EchoConnect control wiring utilizing low-voltage, Class II unshielded twisted pair, type Belden 8471 or equivalent, and one #14 ESD drain wire (when not installed in grounded metal conduit).
2) The station shall use (2) #16 AWG stranded wires for 24vDC operating power.
3) Station wiring shall be topology free. It may be point-to-point, bus, loop, home run or any combination of these. Stations that require daisy-chain wiring shall not be acceptable.
4) DMX Port shall comply with the requirements of ANSI E1.11 USITT DMX512-A standards.
5) DMX input shall be optically-isolated from the gateway electronics.
6) DMX output shall be earth-ground referenced.
7) DMX Port shall be capable of withstanding fault voltages of up to 250vAC without damage.
8) DMX Ports shall be eight-position removable connectors supporting Belden 9729 (or equivalent) or Category 5 Ethernet wiring
9) Stations shall support a MicroSD card slot for firmware maintenance
10) Stations shall be UL/ cUL LISTED and CE marked

d. Functional
1) The scene controller shall support recall of prerecorded scenes for playback using DMX
2) There shall be support for 32 presets
3) The scene controller shall support preset playback as activated by any connected control station
4) The scene controller shall support DMX pass-through for real-time output of incoming DMX levels.
5) The scene controller shall support live control and recording for multiple DMX fixture profiles.

G DIGITAL INTERFACE STATIONS

1. System Expansion Module

a. General
1) The system expansion modules shall be the Echo Expansion Bridge (EEB) by ETC, Inc., or equal

2) The Expansion Bridge shall allow for the following features:
   a) Connection of a third party wireless access point to allow for wireless (Wi-Fi) connection of the EchoAccess Mobile App to the Echo Control System
   b) Combination of up to four Echo segments to create a larger integrated Echo system
   c) Communication with a Unison Paradigm Architectural Control Processor to allow for control interaction and indication of the comprehensive control system

b. Mechanical
   1) The Echo Expansion Bridge shall be DIN-rail mounted on DIN43880 and EN60715 (35/7.5) compatible rail
   2) The Bridge shall be constructed of injection-molded, black ABS plastic that fully encloses all electrical components
   3) The Bridge shall have a backlit display for identification, status reporting and configuration
   4) The Bridge shall have buttons for up, down, back and enter for use with the backlit display
   5) The Bridge shall have a hard reset button accessible on the front panel
   6) The Bridge shall have LED indicators:
      a) Power Status - Blue
      b) Network Status - Green

c. Electrical
   1) The Expansion Bridge shall have an RJ45 Ethernet port for connection to a network that supports additional lighting control products
   2) The Bridge shall have four EchoConnect connection terminals
      a) Control wiring utilizing low-voltage, Class II unshielded twisted pair, type Belden 8471 or equivalent, and one #14 ESD drain wire (when not installed in grounded metal conduit).
      b) Control wiring shall be topology free. It may be point-to-point, bus, loop, home run or any combination of these. Control products that require daisy-chain wiring shall not be acceptable.
   3) The station shall use (2) #16 AWG stranded wires for 24vDC operating power when not utilizing Power over Ethernet (PoE).
   4) The Bridge shall support a MicroSD card for firmware maintenance
   5) The Bridge shall be UL/ cUL LISTED and CE marked
   6) The Bridge shall be FCC Compliant

d. Network
   1) Communications physical layer shall comply with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet specifications
   2) All network cabling shall be Category 5 (or better), conforming to TIA-568A/B, and shall be installed by a qualified network installer
   3) Switches shall comply with power-over-Ethernet IEEE802.3af, unless a separate in-line power supply is provided

e. Environmental
   1) The ambient operating temperature shall be 0° to 50°C (32° to 122°F)
   2) The operating humidity shall be 5% to 95% non-condensing

f. Functional
   1) Connection to EchoAccess Mobile Application

a) The Expansion Bridge shall facilitate communication from an Echo control system to a wireless access point
b) The EchoAccess Mobile Application shall connect to the wireless access point and send control and configuration commands to the Expansion Bridge for communication to all connected Echo Products

2) Creation of larger Echo control systems
a) The Expansion Bridge shall allow up to four Echo control segments to be merged together
b) Each Echo segment must contain an EchoConnect Station Power Supply
c) The following system maximums shall be supported per bridge:
i. Sixty four (64) Stations, Sensors and Control Interfaces
ii. Sixty four (64) Power Control and Output Products
iii. Sixteen (16) Control Spaces
iv. Sixteen (16) Control Zones per Space

3) Connection to a Unison Paradigm Architectural Control Processor (P-ACP)
a) The Expansion Bridge shall communicate to a Paradigm Architectural Control Processor using an Ethernet Network
b) Up to sixteen (16) Bridges shall be able to connect to a single (P-ACP)
c) Up to 128 Bridges shall be able to connect to a single Paradigm Projects
d) Paradigm systems shall be able to control and indicate status of the following Echo control properties
i. Echo Zones
ii. Echo Presets
iii. Echo Space Combine
iv. Echo Space Lockout

H Uninterruptible Power Supply
1. General
a. Rack mount Uninterruptible Power Supply to condition power to network equipment and architectural control equipment as well as supply power for short term power outages. Not to be for emergency power.
2. Physical
a. Unit shall be rack mountable
b. Unit shall fit in a EIA standard 19” equipment rack and not to exceed a 2 rack unit height
c. Unit shall not exceed 36lbs
d. Unit shall not exceed a minimum rack depth of 15.5”
e. Housing shall be steel construction with durable black finish.
f. Unit dimensions shall not exceed 3.45”Hx17.35”Wx12.5”D
3. Functional
a. Unit shall have a front panel LCD for information and configuration including operating mode and alarm function.
b. Three pushbutton switches on front panel
1) Power Off/On
2) Mode Select

3) Mute/ Enter for control functions

c. Audible alerm to indicate start-up, power-failure, low-battery, and overload.

4. Electrical

a. Input

1) Molded Nema 5-15 connector on 10ft cord
2) Circuit Breaker Rated for 15A
3) Rated voltage: 120V single phase
4) Maximum current: 9.2A

b. Output

1) 1000VA capacity
2) 800W with a Power Factor of .8
3) Line Mode Voltage Regulation Range: -21%-+8%
4) Battery Mode Voltage Regulation Range: +/-5%
5) (6) 5-15R output receptacles

c. Battery

1) Full Load Runtime: 5.3min
2) Half Load Runtime: 15 min
3) Shall be hot-swappable and user replaceable

5. Thermal

a. AC Mode BTU/Hr Maximum: 134
b. Battery Mode BTU/Hr Maximum: 600
c. Operating Temperature Range: 32°-104° Fahrenheit
d. Active Cooling by fan not to exceed 45dBA

I Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:

a. Pathway
b. Electronic Theatre Controls
c. TrippLite
d. Cisco

2. Integrator responsible for any internal components not listed that are necessary for a fully functional system.
3. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
1	DWR-##-22PD	Wall Mount Rack with Plexi Door
1		Integrator Identification Panel with Support Information
1	SG300-24PP	24 Port POE Switch
1	BR1	Cable Management Panel
1		24 Port Patch Panel
1	LT-1R	Rack Light
1	UPS10002U	1000VA UPS
1	EDMXC	Echo DMX Scene Controller
1	EEB	Echo Expansion Bridge
1	RSN-DMX4-DIN	4 Port DMX Gateway
1	RSN-OPTO-8DIN	8 Way Opto Spitter

2.05 BUTTON STATION

A General

1. The Button station shall be the Echo Preset Button Station as manufactured by ETC, Inc., or equal. It shall be a remote station on an EchoConnect network that can play presets stored in an Echo output product.
2. The station shall consist of a dual function (program/play) push-button with an integral LED for each corresponding preset
3. Standard stations shall control 5 or 10 presets. If control of more than 10 presets is required, multiple stations shall be provided.
4. The system shall support up to sixteen stations when used with an additional power supply.

B Electrical

1. Button station wiring shall be EchoConnect control wiring that shall utilize low-voltage Class II unshielded twisted pair, type Belden 8471 or equivalent, and one #14 ESD drain wire (when not installed in grounded metal conduit).
2. The station shall operate on class 2 voltage provided by the control system via the EchoConnect network.
3. Station wiring must be topology free. It may be point-to-point, bus, loop, home run or any combination of these.
4. Wiring termination connectors shall be provided with all stations.

C Station Addressing

1. Preset addressing for stations shall be via two 16 position rotary dials and will be set by installers or factory personnel. Multiple stations with different button quantities may have "overlapping" preset addresses.
2. Each station shall support preset recall in a single space.

D Play Presets

1. Pressing a button shall play the corresponding preset. The station will send the command to play the preset to all output products.
2. Each station shall monitor the status of presets. If any looks are active in the range of the station's numbered preset, the station shall illuminate the corresponding LED regardless of which device activated the preset.
3. If the button with the active preset (LED lit) is pressed, the station shall send the command to return to normal operation, deactivate the preset and turn off the LED.

E Physical

1. Control station electronics shall mount directly behind the faceplate. The entire assembly shall mount into a single gang back box. Back boxes for the flush mounted stations shall be industry standard back boxes. The manufacturer shall supply back boxes for surface mounted stations.
2. Station faceplates shall be constructed of ABS plastic and shall use no visible means of attachment. All Button stations shall be available with white, signal white, ivory, gray or black faceplates and buttons.

F Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Electronic Theatre Controls
   b. Pathway Connectivity
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
	E1002-4	2 Button Echo Station- Black- Qty per plans

2.06 Touchscreen Control Stations

A The Touchscreen Control Stations shall be the Unison Echo EchoTouch Controller Mk2 as manufactured by ETC, Inc., or equal.

B General

1. The Touchscreen protocols station shall provide control of up to 512 networked addresses or up to 512 local DMX addresses on a maximum of eighty (80) control zones. Addresses may be distributed using DMX512-A or via sACN or Art-Net Ethernet-based lighting
2. The Touchscreen station shall operate using graphic buttons, faders and other images on at least 7 user programmable control pages
3. Touchscreen stations shall support default and fully graphical control pages
4. The Touchscreen shall integrate with ETC Unison Echo Controls

C Mechanical

1. Touchscreen stations shall consist of a seven-inch, backlit liquid crystal display (LCD) with a minimum resolution of 800 by 400 pixels with a capacitive multi-touch interface
2. Touchscreen bezels shall be constructed of cast aluminum finished in a fine texture powder coat.
   a. Touchscreen shall be available in four standard colors
      1) Cream (RAL 9001)
      2) Gray (RAL 7001)
      3) Black (RAL 9004)
      4) Signal White (RAL 9003)
   b. The bezel shall have no visible means of attachment
3. Touchscreen stations shall support surface, flush and rack mounting options
   a. Flush-mount to industry standard 3-gang back box
   b. Surface back box dimensions shall be 7.35 in/187 mm wide x 4.88 in/124 mm high x 3.5 in/89 mm deep and available from the manufacturer
   c. Rack mounting options shall fit in standard 19" racks an shall be no taller than 3 EIA rack units

D Electrical

1. The Touchscreen shall have an RJ45 Ethernet port for connection to a lighting system and for Power over Ethernet (PoE)
2. The Touchscreen shall have an EchoConnect connection terminals
   a. Control wiring utilizing low-voltage, Class II unshielded twisted pair, type Belden 8471 or equivalent, and one #14 ESD drain wire (when not installed in grounded metal conduit)
   b. Control wiring shall be topology free. It may be point-to-point, bus, loop, home run or any combination of these. Control products that require daisy-chain wiring shall not be acceptable
3. The Touchscreen shall use (2) #16 AWG stranded wires for 24 VDC operating power when not utilizing Power over Ethernet (PoE)
4. The Touchscreen shall have typical power draw of 400mA
5. The Touchscreen shall have a USB type A connector for firmware maintenance
6. The Touchscreen shall be cULus Listed and CE Compliant
7. The Touchscreen shall be FCC Compliant

E Network

1. Communications physical layer shall comply with IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T, 802.3u for 100BASE-TX and 802.3af for Power over Ethernet specifications
2. All network cabling shall be Category 5 (or better), conforming to TIA-568A/B, and shall be installed by a qualified network installer
3. Switches shall comply with power-over-Ethernet IEEE802.3af, unless a separate in-line power supply is provided

F Functional

1. System

a. A maximum of 64 presets shall be contained in non-volatile electronic memory
b. A maximum of 4 internal sequences. Sequences shall record user-selected zone levels
c. The Touchscreen shall be equipped with an on-board help system
d. The Touchscreen software upgrades shall be made by the user via USB drive. Changing internal components shall not be required
e. The Touchscreen shall provide a USB port allowing show data to be saved for archival or transfer to other consoles or a personal computer
f. Systems that do not provide the above capabilities shall not be acceptable

2. Patching
   a. The Touchscreen shall provide patching facilities for dimmers and multi-parameter devices via a built in library of fixture definitions. The fixture library shall be updated via software based updates. It shall be possible to create custom fixture definitions using an offline application
   b. The Touchscreen shall support patching, address setting, and mode changes using Remote Device Management (RDM) on the local DMX/RDM port
3. Playback control
   a. Customizable zone display using Zone Map. It shall be possible to rearrange the graphical representations for control channels to closely mimic the positions of fixtures in the installation
   b. Seven users customizable interactive pages
   c. Color and white pickers
   d. Touch-based parameter controls with reference based palettes
   e. Virtual level wheel
4. Layout and configuration
   a. It shall be possible to view and modify the layout of the users pages
   b. It shall be possible to add, remove or edit the following items:
      1) Preset Buttons
      2) Off Buttons
      3) Sequence Buttons
      4) Zone and space modifier buttons
      5) Space combine buttons
      6) Zone Fader
   c. There shall be three options for inactivity
      1) Dim screen to level
      2) Turn screen off
      3) Display user chosen inactivity image
   d. It shall be possible to have multiple configurations stored within an LCD Station
5. TimeClock
   a. The Touchscreen shall have a built-in astronomical and real time event engine allowing the activation of presets and sequences
      1) The system shall support 80 events.
      2) The system shall support astronomical, real-time and manual control events in up to 16 control spaces.
   b. Timed events shall be programmable via the Touchscreen
      1) TimeClock events shall be assigned to system day types. Standard day types include: everyday, weekday, weekend and day of the week.
      2) TimeClock events shall be activated based on sunrise, sunset, time of day, open and closed events and a configurable state based engine.

3) The TimeClock shall automatically compensate for regions using configurable daylight saving time.
4) Presets shall support assignment to events via the TimeClock user interface.

c. Timed events shall resume automatically after power loss
d. The Touchscreen shall support timed event hold

G Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Pathway
   b. Electronic Theatre Controls
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
2	ETS-4	Echotouch MK2 Controller- Black

2.07 Lighting Console and Accessories

A General

1. The lighting control console shall be a microprocessor-based system specifically designed to provide complete control of stage, studio, and entertainment lighting systems. The console shall be the Element 2 as manufactured by Electronic Theatre Controls, Inc., or equal.
2. The system shall provide control of either 1,024 or 6,144 outputs on a maximum of 32,768 control channels, which may be any number from 1 to 99,999. Output shall be distributed over a 10/100 MB Ethernet network using Net3/ACN, ETCNet2, Avab and/or Artnet (multi-cast) protocols. The user shall be able to control the application of protocols at an individual address level.
3. The system shall support full bi-directional RDM communication with compatible devices via Net3 DMX/RDM Gateways. RDM communication shall adhere to ANSII standard E1.20-2006 Entertainment Technology – RDM – Remote Device Management Over DMX512 Networks. Supported RDM features shall include:
   a. Discovery and Identification of RDM capable devices
   b. Setting of start addresses, operating modes and additional settings as exposed by connected devices and controllable via RDM
   c. Viewing of Sensor data as provided by connected devices
   d. Error reporting as provided by connected device
4. A maximum of 10,000 cues, 1000 groups, 1000 presets, 4 x 1000 palettes (Intensity, Focus, Color and Beam), 99,999 macros, 1000 effects, 1000 curves, 1000 Color Paths and 1000 snapshots may be contained in non-volatile electronic memory and stored to an onboard solid-state hard drive or to any USB storage device.
5. Channels shall respond to cue information by last instruction with discrete rate control provided for all cues. The console may be placed in Tracking or Cue Only mode by the user as a system default and overridden on individual record actions as required. HTP/LTP intensity flags, block, proportional, intensity master or manual master fade control. Priority and Background Priority may be placed on the cue list. It shall also be possible for a cue list to contribute to playback background states or to withhold such contributions.
6. A Master Playback fader pair shall be provided. The fader pair may execute crossfades or all-fades, with IFCB cue level timing,
7. The console shall provide 40 pageable faders that may be operate in either LTP channel or fader mode. Virtual fader control for playbacks is also provided.
8. A high-resolution level wheel shall be provided to control intensity for selected channels and scrolling within selected displays. A high-resolution rate wheel, which may also be used for fader paging shall be provided.

9. Virtual moving light controls shall provide mouse/touch-based tools for all parameters. The tools shall display the current value for each parameter and provide controls for adjusting each parameter.
10. Control and programming features for automated fixtures shall also include: a standard library of fixture profiles, the ability to copy and edit existing profiles and create new profiles, patch displays including channel and output addressing, 16-bit fade resolution, color characterization allowing color in up to six different color spaces.
11. System information, including playback status, live output and blind values for all record targets shall be displayed on a maximum of two external high resolution monitors, which may also be multi-touch touch-screens. Every display shall support three user-definable workspaces. Each of these workspaces shall provide individually configured frames, with size/scaling controls. Any Windows 7 compatible display may be used.
12. A context sensitive on-line Help feature shall explain and provide an example of the operation of each feature of the system. This help system shall be integrated into the on-board user manual via hyperlinks. Optional dynamic prompts are also provided.
13. A fully integrated Virtual Media Server feature shall allow user to map images and animations to a rig array. 40 such maps may be created, each with 12 layers. System that rely on external hardware or software for this functionality shall not be acceptable.
14. User-definable, interactive displays may be created. These displays, which can be used in live and blind operating modes, allow graphical layout of channels, desk buttons and programming tools. Standard symbols are provided, and the user may import their own symbols or graphics. Each symbol may be individually defined with data feedback characteristics. Non-interactive status information, such as a mirror of other user' s command lines, may also be included in the display. A graphical browser is provided for fast selection of these views. Multiple zoom factors and placements may be stored and recalled for each display.
15. A detachable alphanumeric keyboard shall be optional. The keyboard shall allow labeling of all show content. An integrated virtual alphanumeric keyboard shall be provided.
16. Console software upgrades shall be made by the user via flash drive. It shall be possible to install software updates in all consoles, processor units and remotes from one device over the network.
17. The console operating software shall be loaded into program execution memory from the internal hard drive when the console is powered. In the event of an uncontrolled shutdown, the console shall return to its last output state when power is restored. Devices requiring a UPS to provide such protections shall not be acceptable.
18. Integrated dimmer monitoring features shall be provided to allow indication of dimming system status, error states and dimmer load monitoring. Adjustment of dimmer configuration from the console shall also be supported. Communications with the dimming system shall utilize ANSI E1.17 2006 - Entertainment Technology - Architecture for Control Networks.
19. Integrated RDM device features shall be provided. The console shall discover and patch RDM devices. The console shall monitor RDM devices to allow indication of RDM device online/offline status error states. The console shall be capable of changing settings of RDM devices such as the DMX start address. Communications with the RDM devices shall utilize ANSI E1.20 2006 – Remote Device Management.
20. Network configuration tools shall be provided from within the desk.
21. Show data may be created and modified on a personal computer, using either Windows 7 or higher or a Macintosh platform running OS 10.11 or later via a free offline editing application. The program shall run natively on Apple operating systems. Applications requiring PC emulation programs shall not be acceptable.
22. A PC, using either Windows 7 (or higher), or a Macintosh running OS 10.11 (or later) using the offline software application shall be able to connect to a control system via the network and view or modify current show data in an independent display environment,

using an ETCnomad key. When connected without the key, the computer shall operate in Mirror Mode, with the device to be mirrored selectable by the user.

23. Synchronized backup shall be provided via another full console on the network, an ETCnomad/Puck, or by use of a remote processor unit. The backup device shall maintain synchronized playback with the master and shall take over control of the lighting system upon loss of communication with the master.
24. A maximum of 99 users may access and interact with show data simultaneously. Each user shall have an individual workspace. User identification may be assigned to more than one control device, allowing users to work in tandem, or allowing a designer/ALD to mirror the current display format, mode and command line of the associated programmer. Partitioned control allows discrete control of channel/parameter groupings by user. Partitioned control may be easily enabled and disabled with no need to merge show data from multiple users.
25. The system shall support up to 32 individual simultaneous Time Code inputs or Event lists using Show Control Gateways.
26. Systems that do not provide the above capabilities shall not be acceptable.

B Controls and Playback

1. Manual Control and Programming Section
    a. The console keyboard shall be grouped by function. Major groupings shall be record target functions, numeric keys, level assignment functions, display navigation functions and controls, as well as non-intensity parameter controls.
    b. The command keypad shall be fully interactive with direct selects and other virtual controls, which provide "one touch" selection of channels, groups, palettes, presets, effects, snapshots and macros.
    c. Non-intensity parameters may be set numerically via an extensible keypad. This control shall be fully interactive with the moving light controls. The controls shall also access available modes for each parameter type, min and max values for each parameter as applicable, as well as home position on a parameter basis.
    d. Only those parameters available for control in the active lighting system shall be displayed for control. Displays shall condense or lowlight parameters not available to selected channels.
    e. Lamp controls provide direct access to luminaire functions such as striking and dousing arc lamps and calibrating entire fixtures or individual mechanisms of fixtures, as provided by the luminaire manufacturer. User access to these features is normalized across all manufacturers for ease of use. Use of a "control channel" for accessing these functions shall not be required and systems requiring use of control channels for these functions shall not be acceptable.
    f. Fan functions shall be provided both via command line operation and through encoder controls.
    g. Highlight shall be supported, with user definable highlight values. Lowlight conditions may be defined for selected, but not specified channels. Rem Dim commands, at specific levels by channel, may be optionally and automatically called with the highlight command.
    h. Advanced color control functions provide color mixing in any of six different color spaces. Gel matches are provided via gel picker or by command line control. Tinting tools allow adjusting the color mix irrespective of the native mixing system. Spectrum tools support adjusting the output of additive color systems with more than three emitter types, allowing the X/Y coordinate to be held while adjusting the recipe that achieves that mix. Color Path tools allow the user to control the live fade of fixtures through the color space.
    i. The Virtual Media Server function shall allow the user to create layouts of devices, identified as pixel maps. Media content (images, movies, text and

procedurally generated effects) may then be applied, manipulated and stored. Stock content is provided and the user may import his own imagery and animations.

j. Macros may be set to run as default. Default macros called manually hall post to the command line, but executed via cue lists shall run in the background. The user may override this behavior by defining the macro to always execute in the foreground or background, regardless of the recall method. Startup, Shutdown and Disconnect macros may also be defined.

2. Playback Section
   a. The playback faders shall consist of a 100mm Master Fader pair with associated control buttons as well as 40 45mm faders which may be placed in channel or playback mode.
   b. Virtual fader controls are also available for playbacks.
   c. It shall be possible to instantaneously halt an active cue, back to the previous cue, manually override the intensity fade or manually override the entire fade.
   d. It shall be possible for a cue list to contribute to the background state or for the contents to be withheld from such. Priority and background priority states may be established.
3. Channel/Playback Faders
   a. Up to 999 proportional, fully overlapping additive or inhibitive submasters may be defined. Submasters shall have colored LEDs to indicate submaster status. Each submaster may have fade up, dwell and down fade times. Submasters may be set to priority and background priority status.
   b. Submasters may be set to HTP or LTP intensity. Non-intensity parameters on submasters shall be LTP only.
   c. Exclusive mode for a submaster shall prohibit the live contribution of that submaster from storing to cues or other submasters. Shield mode prohibits access of associated channels from any other playback or manual control operations.
   d. A submaster potentiometer may be defined as proportional, master only or intensity master. When set as an intensity master, a mark and unmark feature is supplied.
   e. The submaster blind buffer shall be linked directly to live playback.
   f. It shall be possible to set submaster values directly from the command line.
   g. Submasters may be set to fade to background or to minimum value when the fader is returned toward zero.
   h. Submaster values may contribute to the background state or withheld from such.
   i. Presets and IFCB palettes may be mapped to playbacks, either individually or in user defined groupings.
   j. Channel mode shall allow the user access to the first 120 channels, operating in LTP logic. Faders that are not currently set to the same level as the corresponding channel must be matched to that level before gaining control. Physical channels may be cleared without impacting output using Sneak.
4. Grand Master Faders
   a. The location of the Grand Master shall be user definable. The grand master shall have associated blackout and blackout enable buttons.
   b. Blackout shall send all associated intensity outputs to zero. Non-intensity outputs shall not be affected. It shall be possible to exclude channels from Blackout and Grand Master control.

C Display Controls

1. Format shall change the view of selected displays.

2. It shall be possible for the user to choose which parameter categories or parameters (s)he wishes to display.
3. Flexichannel modes shall change which channels are viewed in selected displays, as follows:
    a. No modes
    b. Masters only/cells only
    c. Use Partitions
4. Flexichannel states shall change which channels are viewed in selected displays, modified by the modes, as follows:
    a. All channels
    b. Patched channels
    c. Show channels
    d. Active/Moved channels
    e. Selected channels
    f. Manual Channels
    g. View channels (user identified list)
    h. Channels with discrete timing
5. Expand shall extend the selected view sequentially across connected displays, vertically or horizontally.
6. [Time] depressed shall display discrete timing data. [Data] suppressed shall display absolute values of referenced data. These functions may be latched.
7. Displays may also be toggled to show stored data currently manually overridden, the source of the current parameter data, output level, patch assignment, part structure and referenced marking data.
8. Playback status displays are provided with a variety of different formats. Indications are provided per cue for live moves (lights fading from zero and also moving non-intensity parameters) and dark moves (inactive lights which have stored non-intensity parameter moves).
9. Display content including which of the workspaces is in focus on any of the external monitors and what views are docked in those workspaces may be instantly recalled using snapshots.

D Operating Modes

1. Live Mode
    a. Channel lists may be constructed using the +, -, and Thru keys as well as the direct selects. Channel selection and deselection is fully interactive, regardless of the method used.
    b. Levels may also be set with the keypad, level wheel and non-intensity encoders. "Selected" channels shall be those last addressed and under keypad control. Controls are provided for single button access to the last selected channel list, all channels with manual levels and all active channels.
    c. Channels may be set at a user defined default level using the Level key. +% and -% keys adjust channels quickly by user definable values.
    d. Channels and/or channel parameters may be captured. Capture mode shall allow the user to selectively capture channel data at specific levels. Captured data shall be indicated on the Live display.
    e. Sneak shall be used to restore specified channels to background states, default values, or to send them to specified values, in user specified times.
    f. Selected channels may be set at a level or held to current values while all other channels are set to zero using Rem Dim. Toggling Rem Dim shall restore all

unselected channels to original levels. The Rem Dim level shall be user definable via the command line or with a default setup value.

g. Channels may be recorded into groups for fast recall of commonly used channels. 1000 groups shall be available. Groups shall store selection order. The Offset function supports rapid creation of ordered groups, including reverse and random order.

h. Parameter settings may be stored to Intensity, Focus, Color and Beam Palettes and to Presets. All referenced data may be stored to whole numbers or to up to 99 decimal places between each whole number.

i. The following conditions may be placed on a channel or channel parameter to be included with a cue record action.
   1) Discrete fade time and/or delay
   2) Block flag
   3) IFCB Filters, which may be set at a parameter level.
   4) Release and Restore

j. Cues may be recorded in any order. Up to 99 decimal cues may be inserted between any two whole number cues. Each cue may contain a maximum of twenty parts.

k. It shall be possible to record cues and cue parts with the following information:
   1) Any collection of channel data, as determined by the use of "Record", "Record Only" or selective store commands, combined with parameter filters.
   2) Cue Level timing and delays for Intensity Up, Intensity Down, Focus, Color and Beam.
   3) Follow or hang time
   4) Link instruction
   5) Loop value
   6) Block, Preheat, and/or Mark Flag
   7) Curve
   8) Label and note
   9) Execute list to trigger other activity

l. Non-intensity channel parameters may be preset to an upcoming position using Automark. Automark shall set any stored parameter transitions in the cue just prior to intensity becoming active. Automark may be disabled on a cue or cue part basis, enabling a "live" move. .

m. Any channel parameter may be stored with an effect instruction. These effects may contain relative offsets from current value, or absolute instructions. Effects may be progressive action or on/off states. Entry and exit behaviors shall modify the channel parameters activity when beginning and ending the effect.

n. Update may be used to selectively add modified parameter data quickly to that parameter' s current source. Update may be specified to modify referenced data content or break the link to that content. A dialogue informs the user of the content that will be updated. A trace command may be used to modify the data to the original source of its move instruction. It shall be possible to update inactive record targets.

o. Recall From quickly pulls specified data from record targets or other channels into the current view.

p. Copy To quickly copies selected data to specified channels or other record targets.

q. Address and channel check functions shall be provided.

r. Channel parameters may be "parked" at levels. Those levels are not added to any live record operations, nor may they be changed until the parked element is

"unparked". Scaled park provides real time proportional adjustment of stored intensity values. Address Park shall also be provided.

s. About shall provide detailed status of selected channels or specified record targets. This shall include current source, current value, discrete timing, parked value, marked to and for indications. Background levels and current DMX output are also displayed. Channel usage indicates submaster and cue information and also provide a "dark moves" report on a per channel basis.

t. 1000 snapshots may be stored which instantly recall specified front panel and display configurations.

u. Live data may be displayed in a summary view or detailed table orientation.

v. Query shall allow selection of channels by their current or possible state. Keywords and fixture types shall allow quick access to fixtures.

w. User definable home positions, on a per channel basis, may be defined.

x. Channel level offset commands provide channel ordering and sub-grouping functions.

y. Undo shall be used to sequentially step back through manual operations or to undo record and delete actions. It shall be possible to undo multiple commands in one action.

2. Blind

a. The Blind display allows viewing and modification of all record targets without affecting stage levels.

b. Record target data may be displayed in a summary view, a detailed table orientation or a spreadsheet view, which allows quick data comparisons, move and replace functions.

c. Changes to blind data shall be automatically stored. Range selection of both record targets and channels shall be supported.

3. Patch Display

a. Patch shall be used to display and modify the system control channels with their associated library data.

b. Each channel may be provided with a proportional patch level, curve, label, swap and invert functions, as well as keywords to service Query.

c. Offset functions in patch shall allow selection of channel ranges and shall allow the user to establish a "custom" footprint for any device output.

d. Custom color wheels, color scrolls and gobo wheels shall be defined in patch. These devices shall be created with a simple table and graphical user interface supported by images of major manufacturers.

e. RDM discovery and device monitoring shall be supported.

f. Copy to and Move functions shall be supported in patch.

4. Setup/Browser

a. Setup shall access system, user and device configurations.

b. It shall be possible to partially import Eos show files. Users shall be able to select as much or as little of the show file as required, with renumber tools.

c. It shall be possible to import ASCII and Lightwright data files. It shall be possible to export as ASCII or .csv.

d. Setup shall also access show data storage, import, export, print to .pdf and clear functions, as well as show data utilities.

e. The system shall support programming and playback of real time clock events, including cue, submaster and macro execution at specific times of specified days or at a time based on astronomical events.

f. A control screen shall be provided for network configuration, selecting date/time, software update controls, selecting functional language and/or keyboard for labeling option, as well as other system level tools.

g. Available languages for prompts, advisories and help messages shall include English, Bulgarian, German, Spanish, French, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Chinese, simplified and Chinese, traditional.

h. Supported keyboards shall include American, United Kingdom, French, German, Italian, Korean, Norwegian, Russian, Slovakian, Turkish, Swiss, Swedish, Finnish and Bulgarian.

E Dimmer Monitoring and Configuration

1. The lighting control system shall provide communication with an ETC Sensor+, Sensor3 or FDX dimming system for remote monitoring and configuration of show specific functions from within the software application.
2. Circuit level configuration and monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Control mode (dimmable, switched, latch-lock, always on, off or fluorescent).
   b. Curves
   c. Control threshold
   d. Min and Max Scale Voltage
   e. Preheat
   f. Scale load
3. Rack status messages shall include but not be limited to:
   a. State of UL924 panic closure
   b. DMX port error/failure
   c. Network error/failure
   d. A, B, C Phase below 90 or above 139 volts and headroom warning
   e. Ambient temperatures out of range
4. Circuit status shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Module type and location
   b. Output level
   c. Control Source
   d. Overtemp
5. Advanced circuit feedback shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Load higher or lower than recorded value
   b. DC detected on output
   c. SCR failed on/off
   d. Breaker trip
   e. Module has been removed
   f. Load failure
   g. Shutdown due to Overtemp

F Interface Options

1. The console shall support a variety of local interfaces.
   a. AC input
   b. USB (five ports for items such as alpha-numeric keyboard, mouse, touch screens, USB Flash drive)
   c. Ethernet (two ports)
   d. Two Display Port output connectors, supporting Windows 7 compliant monitors as 1280x1024 resolution minimum. Touchscreen/multi-touch support of any/all of these monitors is provided.
   e. Contact Closure trigger via D-Sub connector

f. 4 DMX/RDM ports
g. Alternative Contact Closure trigger through Gateway
h. OSC Transmit/Receive
i. MIDI In/Out, MSC and MIDI Notes through Gateway
j. SMPTE Timecode through Gateway

G Accessories
1. ETCPad (ETC Portable Access Device)
2. iRFR and iRFR Preview (applications for iPhone, iPod Touch and iPad units)
3. aRFR (application for Android devices)
4. Net3 Remote Video Interface
5. Gateways
a. Net3/ETCNet 2 to DMX/RDM Gateways (one to four ports)
b. MIDI/SMPTE Gateway
c. I/O Gateway with 12 analog inputs, 12 SPDT contact outputs, RS-232 interface

H Synchronized Backup
1. An optional Backup system shall consist of one of the following combinations of devices:
a. Two networked Consoles.
b. One Console with one Remote Processor Unit (RPU)
c. One (or more) Consoles with two Remote Processor Units (RPUs)
d. ETCnomad/Puck

I Physical
1. All operator controls and console electronics for a standard system shall be housed in a single desktop console, not to exceed 35" wide, 15" deep, 4.5" high, weighing 16 pounds. Console power shall be 90 – 240V AC at 50 or 60Hz, supplied via a detachable locking power cord.

J Approved Manufacturers and Products
1. Approved Manufacturers:
a. Electronic Theatre Controls
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
1	ELEMENT 2 1K	Element 2 Console 1,024 Output
1		22” Display
1	PCT2265	22” Touchscreen
1	ZDPCAT5ETEPJC25	25’ Ethercon to RJ45 cable
1	EWS360AP	Wireless Access Point
1	RWB	Littlelite Round Weighted Base
1	LW18HI	Littlelite 18in Desk Light with Dimmer

2.08 DATA PLUG-IN STATIONS

A General
1. The Plug-in Stations shall consist of the appropriate connectors required for the functional intent of the system. These stations shall be available with DMX input or output, Remote Focus Unit, Network, or architectural control connectors. Custom control connectors shall be available.

B Connector Options
1. The following standard components shall be available for Plug-in Stations:
a. 5-Pin male XLR connectors for DMX input
b. 5-Pin female XLR connectors for DMX output
c. 6-Pin female XLR connectors for RFU and ETCLink connections

d. RJ45 connectors for Network connections - Twisted Pair
e. 6-Pin female DIN connectors for Unison connections
f. DB9 female serial connector for architectural control from a computer

2. Custom combinations and custom control connections shall be available.

C Physical

1. Station faceplates shall be .80" aluminum, finished in fine texture, scratch-resistant black powder coat.
2. The station panel shall mount into an industry standard back box, depending on size and quantity of connectors. A terminal block shall be supplied for contractor terminations.

D Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Pathway
   b. Electronic Theatre Controls
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
2	ECPB DMXOUT / NET	DMX output with Network
1	ECPB NET	Ethercon Receptacle
1	ECPB NET/NET	(2) Ethercon Receptacles

2.09 POWER DISTRIBUTION – OUTLET AND PIGTAIL BOXES

A General

1. Connectors shall be available as 20A, 50A and 100A grounded stage pin, 20A twist lock and 20A "U" ground (dual rated "T-slot"); other connectors shall be available as specified
2. Pigtails shall be three-wire type "S" jacketed cable sized for the maximum circuit ampacity
3. Pigtails with 20 amp stage pin connectors shall be terminated using 12 gauge 4 way indent crimp (with inspection window) type where the wire is inserted and crimped directly in the socket
4. Terminations for pigtail connectors shall utilize feed- through terminals individually labeled with corresponding circuit numbers
   a. 20 amp circuits shall use screwless tension clamp terminals listed for 20 – 8 gauge wire
   b. 50 amp circuits shall use compression terminals listed for 10 – 1 gauge wire
   c. 100 amp circuits shall use compression terminals listed for 8 – 2/0 gauge wire
   d. Terminals that place a screw directly on the wire are not acceptable
5. Outlet and pigtail boxes shall be supplied with appropriate brackets and hardware for mounting as shown on the drawings
   a. Standard mounting options shall include pipe or wall mounting
   b. Brackets shall be made from ASTM A36 steel
   c. Hardware shall be ASTM A307 grade 5
6. A low voltage distribution system shall be available to incorporate DMX, Ethernet or other protocols as specified in the power distribution box
   a. A voltage barrier shall be used to separate the low voltage wiring for the electrical circuits
7. Power distribution equipment shall be listed by a nationally recognized test lab (NRTL)

B Physical

1. Outlet and pigtail boxes shall be 6.25" H x 3.3" D and fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel and finished in black fine-texture powder coat paint
   a. Covers shall be fabricated from 16-gauge galvanized steel

2. Outlet and pigtail boxes shall be available in any length specified in increments of 3-inches with a maximum length of up to 3-feet
3. Pigtails and outlets shall be spaced on 18" centers or as otherwise specified
4. Outlets shall be mounted on individual 3" panels
5. Circuits shall be labeled with 1.25" lettering
    a. Circuit labeling options shall include:
        1) Circuits shall be labeled on the front side of the connector strip with white lettering on black background labels
        2) Circuits shall be labeled on front and back sides of the connector strip with white lettering on black background labels
        3) Circuits shall be labeled on the front side of the connector strip with engraved lamacoid labels utilizing white lettering on black background labels
        4) Circuits shall be labeled on the front and rear sides of the connector strip with engraved lamacoid labels utilizing white lettering on black background labels
        5) Circuits shall be labeled on one side of the connector strip using individual circuit cover plates with lettering engraved in the cover and filled with the specified color
        6) Circuits shall be labeled using specified labeling per plans and drawings
6. Outlet and pigtail boxes shall support optional LED indicators to indicate the presence of power at each local circuit. The indicator shall be red in color and mounted in outlet or pigtail box
    a. The LED indicator shall be mounted in the lower right corner of the outlet panel
    b. The LED indicator shall be mounted in the bottom of the outlet or pigtail box directly below the outlet panel
    c. The LED indicator shall be mounted in the cover plate directly below the circuit label for pigtail circuits

C Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
    a. Altman
    b. Electronic Theatre Controls
    c. SSRC
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Description
2	Pipe Mount Box with (2) Duplex Receptacles & DMX Output
1	Pipe Mount Box with (2) Duplex Receptacles

2.10 POWER DISTRIBUTION – CONNECTOR STRIPS

A General

1. Connectors shall be available as 20A, 50A and 100A grounded stage pin, 20A twist lock and 20A "U" ground (dual rated "T-slot"); other connectors shall be available as specified
2. Internal wiring shall be sized to circuit ampacity and shall be rated at 125°C
3. Pigtails shall be three-wire type "S" jacketed cable sized for the maximum circuit ampacity
4. Pigtails with 20 amp stage pin connectors shall be terminated using 12 gauge 4 way indent crimp (with inspection window) type where the wire is inserted and crimped directly in the socket
5. Terminations shall be at one end using feed-through terminals individually labeled with corresponding circuit numbers

a. 20 amp circuits shall use screwless tension clamp terminals listed for 20 – 8 gauge wire
b. 50 amp circuits shall use compression terminals listed for 10 – 1 gauge wire
c. 100 amp circuits shall use compression terminals listed for 8 – 2/0 gauge wire
d. Terminals that place a screw directly on the wire are not acceptable

6. Connector strips shall be supplied with appropriate brackets and hardware for mounting as shown on the drawings
   a. Connector strips shall have junction brackets on 5' centers
   b. Brackets shall be 1½" x .188" ASTM A36 steel
   c. Hardware shall be ASTM A307 grade 5
7. A low voltage distribution system shall be available to incorporate DMX, Ethernet or other protocols as specified in the connector strip. Connector strips shall utilize a voltage barrier to accommodate these systems. Low Voltage signals shall enter the connector strip via a strain relief or connector mounted in a separate low voltage terminal box at the specified end of the connector strip. Up to four low voltage cables shall be supported for each connector strip
   a. Connector strips with multiple DMX outputs from the same source shall use DMX pass through assemblies consisting of a 6" panel with the one DMX output connector, one DMX input (Pass Through) connector, one DMX pass through (Bypass) switch, and a label detailing the use of the pass through assembly
   b. The bypass switch shall be used when no DMX devices are present at that location. When activated, the DMX pass through switch shall pass DMX directly through to the next DMX panel on the strip. The pass through switch shall have a mechanical indicator to show the operator that it has or has not been engaged
8. Connector Strips shall be listed by a nationally recognized test lab (NRTL)

B Physical

1. Connector strips shall be 6.25" H x 3.3" D and fabricated from 18-gauge galvanized steel and finished in black fine-texture powder coat paint
   a. Covers shall be fabricated from 16-gauge galvanized steel
2. Connector strips shall be available in any length specified in increments of 6" and shipped fully wired with all splicing hardware
3. Pigtails and outlets shall be spaced on 18" centers or as otherwise specified
4. Outlets shall be mounted on individual 3" panels
5. No external terminal boxes shall be required for connector strips with 28 or fewer circuits unless otherwise specified
6. Circuits shall be labeled on the connector strip with 2" lettering
   a. Circuit labeling options shall include
      1) Circuits shall be labeled on the front side of the connector strip with white lettering on black background labels
      2) Circuits shall be labeled on front and back sides of the connector strip with white lettering on black background labels
      3) Circuits shall be labeled on the front side of the connector strip with engraved lamacoid labels utilizing white lettering on black background labels
      4) Circuits shall be labeled on the front and rear sides of the connector strip with engraved lamacoid labels utilizing white lettering on black background labels
      5) Circuits shall be labeled on one side of the connector strip using individual circuit cover plates with lettering engraved in the cover and filled with the specified color

6) Circuits shall be labeled using specified labeling per plans and drawings
7) Connector strips shall support optional LED indicators to indicate the presence of power at each local circuit. The indicator shall be red in color and mounted in the connector strip
a) The LED indicator shall be mounted in the lower right corner of the outlet panel
b) The LED indicator shall be mounted in the connector strip trough directly below the outlet panel
c) The LED indicator shall be mounted in the center of the 3" plate directly below the circuit label for pigtail circuits

C Approved Manufacturers and Products
1. Approved Manufacturers:
a. Altman Lighting
b. Electronic Theatre Controls
c. SSRC
2. Supply the Following:

Qty	Description
3	Connector Strip with (3) L5-20 Receptacles wired to 1 Circuit and (12) Duplex Receptacles wired to 4 Circuits

2.11 Color mixing or White-light Light Emitting Diode Profile fixture

A General
1. The fixture shall be a color-mixing high-intensity LED illuminator with DMX control of intensity and color. The fixture shall be a ColorSource Spot, ColorSource Spot Deep Blue or ColorSource Spot Pearl as manufactured by Electronic Theatre Controls, Inc. or approved equal.
2. All LED fixtures shall be provided by a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility
3. The fixture shall be UL 1573 listed for stage and studio use
4. The fixture shall comply with the USITT DMX512-A standard
5. The fixture shall be provided with the minimum warranty of 5 years full fixture coverage and 10 years LED array coverage
6. ColorSource Spot and ColorSource Spot Deep Blue
a. The fixture shall have a LM-84 report with a L70 rating of no less than 54,000 hours
1) Substitutes must provide evidence of minimum L70 rating of no less than 54,000 hours
a) If no LM-84 report is available, an acceptable alternate is a LM-80 report on all emitters with a LM-79 report and an in situ temperature measurement test verifying the conditions of the fixture meet the conditions of the LM-80 report
b) All tests and reports must be completed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
c) All tests must be conducted to IES standards
7. ColorSource Spot Pearl
a. The fixture shall have a LM-84 report with a L70 rating of no less than 36,000 hours
1) Substitutes must provide evidence of minimum L70 rating of no less than 36,000 hours
a) If no LM-84 report is available, an acceptable alternate is a LM-80 report on all emitters with a LM-79 report and an in situ

temperature measurement test verifying the conditions of the fixture meet the conditions of the LM-80 report

b) All tests and reports must be completed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory

b. All tests must be conducted to IES standards

B Physical

1. The unit shall be constructed of rugged, die cast aluminum, free of burrs and pits
2. The following shall be provided:
   a. Lens secured with silicone shock mounts
   b. Shutter assembly shall allow for +/-25° rotation
   c. 20 gauge stainless steel shutters
   d. Interchangeable lens tubes for different field angles with Teflon guides for smooth tube movement
   e. Sturdy integral die cast gel frame holders with two accessory slots, and a top-mounted, quick release gel frame retainer
   f. Rugged steel yoke with two mounting positions allowing 300°+ rotation of the fixture within the yoke
   g. Positive locking, hand operated yoke clutch
   h. Slot with sliding cover for motorized pattern devices or optional iris
3. The housing shall have a rugged black powder coat finish
   a. White or silver/gray powder coat finishes shall be available as color options
   b. Other powder coat color options shall be available on request
4. Power supply, cooling and electronics shall be integral to each unit.
5. The unit shall ship with
   a. Theatrical-style hanging yoke as standard
   b. 5' cable with Neutrik powerCON™ to choice of connector as standard
   c. Gate diffuser
   d. A-size pattern holder
6. Available options shall include but not be limited to:
   a. Bare-end, Stage-Pin or Twist-lock type-equipped power leads
   b. powerCON to powerCON cables for fixture power linking
   c. Smooth Wash Diffuser for overlapping beams of light from multiple fixtures

C Optical

1. The light beam should have a 2-to-1 center-to-edge drop-off ratio
2. The unit shall provide, but not be limited to:
   a. Low gate and beam temperature
   b. Sharp imaging through a three-plane shutter design
3. The unit shall provide, but not be limited to:
   a. 5, 10, 14, 19, 26, 36, 50, 70 and 90 degree field angles
   b. High-quality pattern imaging
   c. Sharp shutter cuts without halation
   d. Shutter warping and burnout in normal use shall be unacceptable
   e. Adjustable hard and soft beam edges
4. 19, 26, 36, and 50 degree units shall have optional lens tubes available for precision, high-contrast imaging.
5. Shall work with S4 LED CYC and Fresnel adapters

D Environmental and Agency Compliance

1. The fixture shall be ETL and cETL LISTED and/or CE rated, and shall be so labeled when delivered to the job site.
2. The fixture shall be ETL LISTED to the UL1573 standard for stage and studio use
3. The fixture shall be rated for IP-20 dry location use.

E Thermal

1. Fixture shall be equipped with a cooling fan.
2. The fixture shall utilize advanced thermal management systems to maintain LED life to an average of 70% intensity after 54,000 hours of use for color mixing versions and 36,000 hours for Pearl
    a. Thermal management shall include multiple temperature sensors within the housing to include:
        1) LED array circuit board temperatures
        2) Fixture ambient internal temperature
3. The fixture shall operate in an ambient temperature range of 0°C (32°F) minimum, to 40° C (104°F) maximum ambient temperature.

F Electrical

1. The fixture shall be equipped with a 100V to 240V 50/60Hz internal power supply
2. The fixture shall support power in and thru operation
    a. Power in shall be via Neutrik® powerCON™ input connector
    b. Power thru shall be via Neutrik ® powerCON™ output connector
    c. Fixture power wiring and accessory power cables shall be rated to support linking of multiple fixtures up to the capacity of a 15A breaker
3. The fixture requires power from a non-dim source
4. Fixtures shall have droop compensation to prevent thermal shift of color or intensity
5. Power supply outputs shall have self-resetting current-limiting protection
6. Power supply shall have power factor correction

G LED Emitters

1. The fixture shall contain a minimum of four different LED colors to provide color characteristics or two color temperature white LEDs for the Pearl products, as described in the Color Section below
2. All LEDs used in the fixture shall be high brightness and proven quality from established and reputable LED manufacturers.
    a. Fixture shall utilize Luxeon® Rebel™ LED emitters
3. Manufacturer of LED emitters shall utilize an advanced production LED binning process to maintain color consistency.
4. LED emitters should be rated for nominal 54,000-hour L70 rating for color mixing versions and 36,000-hour L70 rating for Pearl variant
5. LED system shall comply with all relevant patents

H Calibration

1. Fixture shall be calibrated at factory for achieve consistent color and intensity output between fixtures built at different times and/or from different LED lots or bins
    a. Calibration data shall be stored on the control card as a permanent part of on-board operating system
    b. All arrays, including replacement arrays shall be calibrated to the same standard to insure consistency
    c. Fixtures not offering LED calibration shall not be acceptable

I Color

1. The fixture shall utilize an minimum of 60 LED emitters
    a. These emitters shall be made up of Red, Green, Blue and Lime for ColorSource

b. These emitters shall be made up of Red, Green, Indigo and Lime for ColorSource Deep Blue
c. These emitters shall be made up of 2700 K and 6500 K for ColorSource Pearl

J Dimming

1. The LED system shall use 15-bit nonlinear scaling techniques for high-resolution dimming.
2. The fixture shall utilize an Incandescent dimming curve
3. Dimming curve shall be optimized for smooth dimming over longer timed fades.
4. The LED system shall be digitally driven using high-speed pulse width modulation (PWM)
5. LED control shall be compatible with broadcast equipment in the following ways:
   a. PWM control of LED levels shall be imperceptible to video cameras and related equipment
   b. PWM shall be capable of being set via RDM to 25,000hz

K Control and User interface

1. The fixture shall be USITT DMX512-A compatible via In and Thru 5-pin XLR connectors or RJ45 connectors
2. The fixture shall be compatible with the ANSI RDM E1.20 standard
   a. All fixture functions shall accessible via RDM protocol for modification from suitably equipped control console
   b. Temperature sensors within the luminaire shall be viewable in real time via RDM
   c. Fixtures not offering RDM compatibility, feature set access or temperature monitoring via RDM shall not be compatible
3. The fixture shall be equipped with a 7-segment display
4. The fixture shall be equipped with a three-button user-interface
5. A variable-rate strobe channel shall be provided
6. The fixture shall offer stand-alone functionality eliminating the need for a console
   a. Fixture shall ship with 12 preset colors or color temperatures accessible as a stand-alone feature
   b. Fixture shall ship with 5 sequences accessible as a stand-alone feature
   c. Each color and sequence can be modified by the end user via RDM
   d. Fixtures can be linked together with standard DMX cables and controlled from designated master fixture
   e. Up to 32 fixtures may be linked
   f. Fixtures in a stand-alone state shall restore to the settings present prior to power cycling, eliminating the need for reprogramming
   g. Fixtures without stand-alone operation features described above shall not be acceptable

L Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Altman Lighting
   b. Electronic Theatre Controls
2. Each fixture to include safety, c-clamp, appropriate power cable, and appropriate DMX cable.
3. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
27	CSSPOTS	Colorsource Spot
27	4##LT	##° Lens Tube- Beam spread to be determined by integrator based on lighting position and plot

2.12 COLOR MIXING LED WASH FIXTURE

A General

1. The fixture shall be Red, Green, Blue, and White LED luminaire with motorized zoom and DMX control. The fixture shall be the AP-150 RGBW by Altman Stage Lighting, Inc. or approved equal.
2. The fixture shall incorporate a state of the art microprocessor-controlled solid state LED light engine, and on-board power supply
3. The fixture shall utilize active cooling and feature advanced cooling mitigation and control from either the DMX controller or via an active cooling system on board settings.
4. The fixture shall utilize a high efficiency optics and zoom mechanism to achieve greater than 1,900 lumens of output with a 12°- 65° beam angle motorized zoom.
5. IES photometric files, at multiple beam angles shall be available upon request from the manufacturer to model light output using the industry standard design software.
6. The fixture shall comply with USITT DMX-512 A, ANSI E1.20-2006, and ANSI E1.37-2 (2015) Remote Device Management over USITT DMX 512A Standard (RDM) for DMX controlled models. Luminaires not utilizing E1.37.2 (2015) RDM standard shall not be acceptable.
7. The fixture shall be ETL Listed to UL1573, and UL8750 LED for stage and studio use as well as Portable Electric Luminaires (UL Standard 153) and CE marked.
8. Fixtures which do not comply with this specification shall not be accepted.

B Physical

1. The fixture shall be constructed in majority of an aluminum die cast shell. Construction shall employ all corrosion-resistant materials and hardware and shall be free of pits and burrs.
2. Standard finish shall be epoxy black, electrostatic application. The fixture shall be available with a black color finish.
3. Power supply, cooling and electronics shall be integral to each unit.
4. Fixture dimensions shall be 10.2” (259mm) L x 13.62” (346mm) H x 9.06” 230m) Dia. and weigh 11lbs (5.08 kg) without accessories.
5. The fixture shall include a blending optic to reduce the projection of multiple shadows from the different color sources in the fixture.
6. Fixture shall be equipped with a dual slot accessory holder with tool-free quick release accessory holder clips with self-locking accessory retaining latch.
7. An integrated rigid flat steel kick stand yoke with locking tilt handle shall be available for stand-alone floor and overhead pipe mounting.
    a. Pipe mounted fixtures shall be supplied as an additional accessory, a cast iron C-clamp Altman #510 suitable for use on up to 2” nominal (50.8 mm) O.D. pipe. Clamp must incorporate a 360-degree rotational “safety stud” with locking bolt. Any clamp not offering this safety feature will not be acceptable.
    b. Fixtures shall be supplied, as an additional accessory, with safety cable for use when securing the fixture to a pipe.

C Thermal

1. The fixture shall be cooled via an active cooling system and shall be capable of Progressive Output Management (POM): where the fixtures’ logic follows a set of rules based upon the operators operational preferences. This logics shall include:
    a. Direct DMX control: the fixture’s DMX channel will control the fan’s output, in conjunction with the Progressive Output Management when the luminaire is on. This control will enable the end user to silence the fan when low intensity is required.

b. Static (fixed) fan settings: When the unit is set to a defined “fixed” fan speed - if the LED reaches a maximum threshold temperature, the output of the luminaire will be reduced until thermal equilibrium is reached.

c. Automatic fan settings: when the unit is set to automatic fan control, fan cooling will slowly increase and decrease based upon the operating temperature.

2. Under normal operating conditions, the LED engine shall be capable of 50,000 hours rated lifespan to LM-70 / 70% maximum calibrated intensity with Progressive Output Management cooling, units not utilizing this style of cooling management shall not be accepted.

3. Ambient operating temperature shall be 32°F to 104°F (0 – 40 °C) non-condensing and IP-20 rated for indoor dry location use.

D Electrical

1. The fixture shall be equipped with 100V to 240V 50/60 Hz auto-ranging internal power supply and requires power from a constant “non-dim” power source for.

2. The fixture shall receive power via a PowerCon™ blue power inlet and thru power via a PowerCon™ grey power outlet.

E Control and User Interface

1. A local control keypad with a graphical user LCD display shall be provided for configuration, control, and review of:
   a. DMX-512A Device Address
   b. Status
   c. Manual settings
   d. Zoom Control
   e. Fan Control
   f. General Settings

2. It shall be possible to lock out the control keypad at the fixture to prevent accidental change in fixture configuration during operation. Locking and unlocking the control keypad shall be via predefined keypad lock.

3. Each fixture shall be compatible with the USITT DMX512-A control protocol, ANSI E1.20-2006 and ANSI E1.37-2 (2015) Remote Device Management over DMX512-A (RDM) standards.

4. The DMX-512A device address for each fixture shall be user selectable.

5. It shall be possible to set the DMX-512A device address for the fixture both locally and while the fixture is installed and connected to the system via the RDM (ANSI E1.20-2006 protocol) and an appropriate device such as a PC, lighting console, or a handheld programmer.

6. Fixtures which do not allow for setting of the DMX address via both local controls at the fixture and remotely while installed via RDM shall not be accepted.

7. The fixture shall have an available “Master Channel” function to provide control of intensity without changing the color of the output of the fixture. The master shall operate in either 8-bit or 16-bit resolution as defined by the configuration of the fixture.

8. The fixture shall have user selected personalities to correctly match response to the application and control system utilized. Personalities shall provide the following options which may be combined as desired:
   a. RGB, HSIC, 8 or 16 Bit DMX operation
   b. On board preset color operation
   c. Strobe (up to 30 hz)
   d. Stand-alone effects
   e. Stand-alone fixed output

9. The fixture shall be capable of standalone operation, activated and configured at the control keypad. Standalone modes shall include the following:
    a. Fixed color temperature defined with local control presets or DMX control.
    b. Strobe with user selectable color and speed – up to 30 HZ.

F Optical

1. A 4:1 matrix of LEDs shall provide color or tunable white light or fixed white light, via an RGBW emitter. Fixtures not utilizing built in white points or color presets shall not be accepted.
2. All lenses to feature cosine beam and field distribution and feature a 4:1 beam to field distribution ratio.
3. The fixture shall feature a motorized zoom from spot (12°) to flood (65°) via DMX or manual settings with five (5) different nominal bean angle stop points of:
    a. VNSP (Very Narrow Spot)
    b. NSP (Narrow Spot)
    c. MFL (Medium Flood)
    d. WFL (Wide Flood)
    e. XWFL (Extra Wide Flood)
    f. Fixtures not utilizing a motorized zoom with both manual and Dmx control shall not be accepted.
4. The fixture's optics shall be designed so as not to produce color shadows when used with beam shaping accessories such as barn doors or top-hats.
5. The fixture shall have an available dimming curve settings mode which makes PWM control of LED levels imperceptible to video cameras and related broadcast equipment.
6. A custom color control algorithm shall control the calibration of the colors from luminaire to luminaire. Color calibration shall be able to be turned on or off via the menu system or RDM. Fixtures not employing advanced color control calibration shall not be accepted.

G Light Emitting Diodes

1. The fixture shall use a specific 4:1 LEDs for a wide range of color mixing or tuning for color models the standard configuration shall be Red, Green, Blue, and White LEDs with a white point of 6,500° Kelvin.
2. The fixtures led's shall be discretely binned in concert with the color calibration system to ensure color consistency from fixture to fixture.

H Dimming Engine

1. The fixture shall provide full range dimming performance based upon its DMX input control signal and configuration and shall be equipped with an LED system compatible with standard 8-bit and 16-bit input, with high resolution dimming.
2. Dimming curves shall be optimized for smooth dimming at low intensities and over longer timed fades. Dimming curve settings to include:
    a. Standard
    b. Incandescent
    c. Linear
3. LEDs shall be driven by Pulse Width Modulation. (PWM)
4. Additional smoothing algorithms shall be available to augment the high resolution dimming engine.

I Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
    a. Altman Lighting
    b. Electronic Theatre Controls

2. Each fixture to include safety, c-clamp, appropriate power cable, and appropriate DMX cable.
3. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
21	AP-150	LED RGBW Zoom Par

2.13 LED FOLLOW SPOT

A General - Luminaire

1. The luminaire shall be a 11000K fixed white LED - 490 watt Follow spot luminaire capable of producing over 10,000 lumens. The luminaire shall be the AFS-500 LED Follow Spot from Altman Lighting Inc. or approved equal.
2. The luminaire shall incorporate a microprocessor-controlled solid-state LED light engine, and on-board power supply.
3. The luminaire shall incorporate quiet active cooling no greater than 34 dBA at .5m to maintain luminous intensity.
4. The luminaire shall utilize high efficiency and patented optics to render a homogenized shade of white at the focal plane.
5. Photometric files shall be available upon request from the manufacturer.
6. The luminaire shall comply with USITT DMX-512 A.
7. Luminaire shall be rated ETL or equally accredited 3rd party compliance certification and be CE listed.
8. The luminaire shall be UL1573 and UL8750 LED listed for stage and studio use.
9. The luminaire shall ship with:
    a. AFS-500 Control Module - Integrated
    b. Adjustable and collapsible black Tripod
    c. 5’ Neutrik PowerCon™ to Edison power cable as standard.
    d. AFS-500 Manual
    e. AFS-500 LED Follow spot containing:
        1) Internal Five (5) facet automated Dichroic color wheel
        2) Internal three (3) facet automated Dichroic CTO Wheel
        3) Internal eighteen (18) Leaf automated iris
        4) Internal 7°-13° Manual Zoom Lens
        5) Internal Manual Focus Lens
    f. Luminaires that do not provide the above feature sets as a standard option shall not be considered.
10. Available connector options shall include but not be limited to:
    a. Raw cable-end, 20A Stage-Pin, 20A Twist-lock, or 16A CEE type equipped power leads.
11. Luminaire shall be rated IP20
12. Warranty to include a minimum of 3 years on all components of the luminaire.

B General – Control Panel

1. The luminaire control panel shall be located on the rear housing of the luminaire. The control panel will be rendered inactive when under DMX control. Luminaires not employing local and DMX control shall not be accepted.
2. The control panel will employ back lit indicator lights for each color and led on/off status.
3. The controller shall have control of:
    a. LED on/off
    b. Dimmer – Slider for controlling output intensity
    c. Strobe – Slider for controlling strobe rate.

d. CTO - Slider for controlling Color Temperature.
e. Iris – Slider for opening and closing luminaires iris.
f. Color (6) Six Back lit buttons

C Physical

1. The luminaire shall be constructed of extruded aluminum, refined and without burrs, pits, or rough edges. Plastic and steel components shall be used within the luminaire.
2. Luminaire shall weigh no more than 25.5 pounds (11.5kg).
3. Luminaire shall feature an integrated rear handle.
4. The luminaire shall contain a specialized LED array light engine, optimized specifically for this luminaire's optical system.
5. Overall dimensions of the luminaire shall not be larger than the following dimensions:
   a. 11.75" (298.5mm) tall (inc. yoke)
   b. 10.38" (263.7 mm) wide
   c. 30.5" (774.7 mm) long
6. All major parts and components shall be black. Luminaire body shall be anodized, not painted.
7. An additional accessory holder for standard 7.5" x 7.5" shall be completely boxed in on three (3) sides, guarding filter frames from damage. Filter frame shall be capable of supporting industry standard 7.5" x 7.5" accessories.
8. All system components (including electronics, power supply, and cooling shall be integral to each unit. Units utilizing external power supplies, ballasts, or transformers shall not be accepted.

D Electrical

1. The luminaire shall be equipped with 100V to 240V 50/60 Hz universal power supply.
2. Luminaire shall feature up to a 490 watt long-life LED emitter matrix. Luminaire shall not consume more than 500W in normal operation.
3. Power input shall be via Neutrik Powercon.
4. Automatic power correction power supply shall be standard.
5. Quiescent power load shall be no more than 47 watts.
6. PWM frequency shall be variable, based upon dimming timing - with an upper limit of 15 kHz.

E Thermal

1. Under normal operating conditions, the LED engine shall be capable of 50,000 hours rated lifespan to LM-70 / 70% maximum calibrated intensity with active cooling.
2. Ambient operating temperature 32°F to 104°F (0 – 40 °C).
3. Active cooler shall consist of a pulse width modulation-controlled fan.
4. Fan shall automatically adjust for lowest possible noise output for a given luminance output.
5. Luminaire shall employ temperature sensors on all temperature sensitive equipment to ensure to ensure stated LM rating.

F Control and User Interface

1. The luminaire shall provide full range (0-100%) dimming without exhibiting flicker or stepping to both the eye and HD camera. Dimming curves shall be optimized for smooth dimming at low intensities and over longer timed fades.
2. A local control keypad with LCD display shall be provided for configuration and control of:
   a. DMX-512A Device Address
   b. Luminaire Personality
   c. Stand Alone Operation

3. Each luminaire shall be compatible with the USITT DMX512-A control protocols.
4. DMX or Local Control shall be connected via integral flush mount 5-Pin XLR input and output connectors.
5. Luminaire shall include integral flush mount 5-pin XLR output connector for DMX pass through or "Daisy Chain". Luminaires not including an output receptacle for DMX pass through shall not be acceptable.
6. The DMX-512A device address for each luminaire shall be user selectable.
7. The luminaire shall be capable of standalone operation, activated and configured at the control keypad. Standalone functions shall include the following:
   a. Fixed Color defined with local controls
   b. Strobe
   c. CTO
   d. Iris
   e. Dimmer
   f. Led on/off
   g. Slave

G Optical

1. Luminaire shall feature a custom matrix of LEDs to provide fixed color temperature white light. Variations of LED matrices to produce a 11000K native white beam with color and CCT variations via integrated color and CTO wheels.
2. Luminaire shall feature a fully homogenized output at the focal plane to enable color temperature changes without visible colors at the lens.
3. Lenses to feature cosine beam and field distribution and feature a 2:1 beam to field distribution ratio.
4. Zoom range shall be manually controlled and shall provide a range no less than 7 – 13 degrees in beam angle.
5. Focus Lens system shall be manually controlled and shall provide a crisp concise beam with a sharp edge and allow for a soft edged beam with out affecting the previously set zoom.
6. An Automated 18 facet iris shall be capable of shaping the beam edge to reduce the over all beam diameter allowing for a 2.5 degree beam when fully closed.
7. An Automated CTO wheel capable of thee (3) different CTO settings shall be integral to the AFS-500 and shall be able to achieve 7400K, 6000K, and 4200K color temperatures. Luminaires with out CTO capability shall not be accepted.
8. A five (5) position color wheel capable of adding color to the beam in conjunction with the CTO wheel shall be capable of full or split colors.
9. A LED ON/OFF button (DMX Channel) shall allow for instant ON/OFF of the LED array following the luminaires initial calibration start up.
10. A variable strobe function up to 20hz (20 times a second) shall be available standard on the luminaire. Any luminaire not offering strobe functionality shall not be accepted.
11. A range of accessories shall be available from the manufacturer including but not limited to:
    a. Cylindrical Hood (top hat)
    b. Front Accessory Holder 7.5" x 7.5"
    c. Color frame
    d. Accessory Color Boomerang (6 Color)
    e. Weighted handle
    f. Follow spot Handle
    g. Extended Zoom / Focus Handles

H Light Emitting Diodes

1. The luminaire shall utilize a proprietary mix of white LEDs to produce the output as specified.
2. LEDs shall be from reputable manufacturers with a proven track record for quality.
3. All LEDs shall be subject to rigorous single binning and mixing procedures.
4. LEDs shall be calibrated to an absolute nm wavelength CIE1931 X & Y coordinates.
5. Burn-in procedure to be no less than 8 hours.

I Dimming Engine

1. LEDs shall be driven by Pulse Width Modulation. (PWM)
2. PWM rates shall be variable and above 9800hz, ensuring no camera phasing, image flip or roll.
3. Dimming curves shall be smooth with no perceptible steps over long fades. Follow spots utilizing flag or chop mechanical dimmers shall not be accepted.
4. Luminous Output: Shall meet or exceed 10000 lumens output at narrow beam and produce no less than 95fc (1025 LUX) at 100'-0" (30.48M)

J Approved Manufacturers and Products

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Altman Lighting
   b. Canto
   c. Lycian
2. Followspot to include tripod stand and appropriate power cable.
3. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
2	AFS-500-B	490W LED Followspot 100-240VAC- Black
2	AFS-ACCFF	Followspot Accessory Frame
2	AFS-ECB	Followspot Accessory External Color Boomerang

2.14 White Light Emitting Diode Floodlight

A General

1. The fixture shall be a 3,500K yoke mount floodlight. The fixture shall be a Kreios FLx as manufactured by Osram or approved equal.

B Physical

1. The fixture shall be contained in a rugged all-metal die-cast housing, free of burrs and pits
2. The housing shall have a rugged black finish
3. Power supply and electronics shall be integral to each unit.
4. The unit shall ship with
   a. Theatrical-style hanging yoke as standard

C ENVIRONMENTAL AND AGENCY COMPLIANCE

1. The fixture shall be ETL Listed.
2. The fixture shall be rated for IP-65 outdoor use.

D THERMAL

1. The fixture shall be natural convection cooled and shall not use a fan
2. The fixture shall operate in 40° C (104°F) maximum ambient temperature.

E ELECTRICAL

1. The fixture shall be equipped with 120V 60 Hz internal power supply
2. The fixture can dim with a leading edge or trailing edge dimmer.

F LED Emitters

1. The fixture shall contain 3,500K white LED emitters.

2. All LEDs used in the fixture shall be high brightness and proven quality from established and reputable LED manufacturers.
3. LED emitters should be rated for nominal 40,000 hour LED life to 70% intensity

G Warranty
1. The fixture shall be provided with the minimum warranty:
   a. 3 years full fixture coverage

H Approved Manufacturers and Products
1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. SSRC
   b. Altman Lighting
   c. Osram
2. Each fixture to include safety, and c-clamp.
3. Supply the Following:

Qty	Model	Description
6	FLx	LED 3,000K floodlight with L5-20 plug

2.15 C-Clamps

A All C-clamps shall be permanently marked with a load rating. Cast C-clamps are not acceptable.

B Approved Manufacturers
1. The Light Source
2. Apollo Design

2.16 DMX Cables

A Theatrical Integrator responsible for appropriate length

B 5 Pin XLR Connectors

C Heavy-duty cable construction intended for use as a portable data cable in a stage environment

D Approved Manufacturers
1. LEX
2. TMB
3. Blizzard
4. Chauvet

Part 3. Execution

3.01 Installation of Theatrical Lighting System

A It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to receive and store the necessary materials and equipment for installation of the dimmer system. It is the intent of these specifications and plans to include everything required for proper and complete installation and operation of the dimming system, even though every item may not be specifically mentioned. The contractor shall deliver on a timely basis to other trades any equipment that must be installed during construction.

B The electrical contractor shall be responsible for field measurements and coordinating physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed.

C The electrical contractor shall install all lighting control and dimming equipment in accordance with manufacturers approved shop drawings.

D All branch load circuits shall be live tested before connecting the loads to the dimmer system load terminals.

3.02 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING AND TRAINING

A General

1. Prior to operational checkout, the Electrical Contractor shall confirm the following conditions.
   a. All control stations are installed and terminated per the vendor's integration drawings.
   b. Availability of owner's staff for instruction
   c. Space is clear of workmen and may be blacked out for extended periods
   d. Building and equipment feeders are energized
   e. HVAC systems are operational in Control Booths and Dimmer Equipment Spaces
   f. Stage luminaries are installed and connected to the dimming system to confirm that individual dimmed circuits are in operational order
   g. Dimmer rack and all equipment is cleaned and ready for operational check-out.
2. Notify vendor in writing, at least 21 days prior to requested startup date, that the system is ready for startup.
3. Costs of additional or repeat visits due to delay, lateness, or negligence on the part of the Electrical Contractor shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.

B Low Voltage Cable Terminations

1. Systems Integrator shall provide a factory certified technician to provide final termination of low voltage control wiring at Signal Processing Rack, DMX Receptacles, Architectural Control Stations, and Distribution Boxes.

C Fixture Hang and Focus

1. Systems Integrator shall unbox, assemble, address, hang and focus all theatrical lighting fixtures to a plot created by the integrator per the plans. To include dressing of cable using standard braided tie line.

D Testing

1. The vendor's Field Service Representative shall complete the following:
   a. Inspect the Electrical Contractor's installation for conformance to vendor's instructions.
   b. Confirm all wiring runs and termination and make notes as required.
   c. Make notes and diagrams as needed for completion of As-Built Documents as specified elsewhere in this section. Make note of any deviations from vendor's directions
   d. Measure incoming voltages at the relay rack and record
   e. Configure relay rack, console, stations and other components for proper operation.
   f. Test each wired space of relay rack for proper operation
   g. Test all control stations, consoles and auxiliary controls for proper operation.
   h. Replace any equipment not operating as specified.

E Training

1. A factory certified representative of the vendor shall instruct the Owner's staff or representatives in the operation and maintenance of the system. This instruction session shall be scheduled to last a minimum of eight (8) hours. These training session shall be broken into two (2) individual training sessions. While it may be possible to schedule this instruction session to coincide with the system checkout, such coincidence shall not be assumed.

END OF SECTION 265561

DIVISION 27

COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 27 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 270501 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special, and Supplementary Conditions, and Divisions 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.

C. Each Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating Electrical Systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.

B. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Electrical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

C. It is not the intent of this Section of the Specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager responsible to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this Section of the Specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.

D. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the Contract Documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the Prime Contract.

E. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.

F. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owners shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule

of interruptions can be developed. Contractor will not be entitled to additional compensation due to work stoppage mandated by unscheduled interruption.

G. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without requests for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract for the work. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the Special Conditions and the Owner's outage request program.

H. Required Notices: Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.

I. Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.

J. In each of the specifications and drawings referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. Prime Contractor - The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.

B. Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding, proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager and who installs any type of Electrical Work as specified in the Contract Documents.

C. Electrical Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.

D. Electrical Sub-Contractor - Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.

E. Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineer either consulting to the Owner, Architect, or Other, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.

F. Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.

G. Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Contract with Owner, etc.

H. Bidder/Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.

I. The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.

J. Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.

K. Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.

L. Install - Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.

M. Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Plans or Addenda thereto.

N. Basis of Design (BOD): Documentation of primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions made to meet design intent. Describes systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet intent.

O. Monitoring: Recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or trending capabilities of control systems.

P. Start-up: The activities where systems or equipment are initially tested and operated. Start-up is completed prior to functional testing.

Q. Vendor: Supplier of equipment.

R. Typical or Typ- Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.

S. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.

T. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.

U. ASA – American Standards Association.

V. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.

W. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.

X. BAS – Building Automation System.

Y. BICSI – Building Industry Consulting Services International

Z. CM – Construction Manager

AA. EE – Electrical Contractor

BB. FCC – United States Federal Communications Commission

CC. GC – General Contractor

DD. IECC – International Energy Conservation Code

EE. IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.

FF. ISO – International Standards Organization.

GG. NEC – National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).

HH. NECA – Standards for Installation.

II. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

JJ. NESC – National Electrical Safety Code.

KK. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

LL. OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.

MM. TIA – Telecommunications Industry Association

NN. RFI – Request for Information

OO. RIO – Rough-in Only

PP. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

QQ. UON – Unless otherwise noted.

1.4 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

1.5 INTENT AND INTERPRETATION

A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation."

B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

C. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for a complete and operational system, including all components, accessories, finish work, etc. as necessary for trouble free operation; tested and ready for operation. Anything that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents shall be provided and included as part of the Bid.

D. All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer’s installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer’s installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.

E. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

F. The Bidder/Proposer shall completely review the Contract Documents. Any interpretation as to design intent or scope shall be provided by the Engineer / Architect. Should an interpretation be required, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency develops; the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.

G. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting a bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in the bid, and that will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

1.6 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.

B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor, bidder, proposer or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all

instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.

D. This Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.

F. Each Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.

G. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such an event, neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.

H. The Electrical drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.

I. The Electrical Contractor and his Sub-Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten (10) days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.

J. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.

1.7 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

A. Each Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and inform themselves of the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.

B. Each Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. Each Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

C. The Electrical Contractor is required to provide coordination drawings, data and collaboration for all aspects of his work in accordance with the general and special conditions – Divisions 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 and 28 and the Construction Manager's procedures.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.

B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of Paragraph 5.1 immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form through addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.

C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.

D. Each Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.

1.9 SINGLE SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY AND OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT

A. Except where specifically noted otherwise, all equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer of known reputation and experience in the industry. Only equipment, components and accessories in current production for at least five (5) years beyond the completion date of this system shall be used and installed. Any equipment found to be obsolete or not in future production will be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense. This includes all equipment, materials and labor.

1.10 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.

C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.

D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.

E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.

F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.

G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.

H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

1.11 SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

1.12 COST BREAKDOWNS AND PAY APPLICATION

A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, each Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to Division 0 and 1 specification sections for additional requirements.

B. In addition to cost breakdowns by specification section, the following shall also be provided: Material and labor shall be listed separately. These items are in addition to items listed in front-end specifications. Pay special attention to required withholding percentages for startup, testing, documentation, acceptance, owner training, etc. The breakdown shall be minimally as follows:

1. Permitting
2. Mobilization
3. Electrical Shop Drawings/Submittals
4. Electrical Coordination Drawings
5. Temporary Power
6. Interior Lighting Materials & Labor
7. Exterior Lighting Materials & Labor
8. Lighting Controls Materials & Labor
9. Theatrical Lighting Materials & Labor
10. Theatrical Dimming System Materials & Labor
11. Electrical Distribution (Switchgear) Materials & Labor
12. Feeders Materials & Labor
13. Branch Circuiting Materials & Labor
14. Service Grounding Materials & Labor
15. Surge Suppression Materials & Labor
16. Electrical Devices Materials & Labor
17. Ladder/Cable Trays Materials & Labor
18. Fiber/Communication Duct Banks Materials & Labor
19. Fire Alarm Materials & Labor
20. Low-Voltage Data/Voice Cabling Materials & Labor

21. Low-voltage Data/Voice Equipment Materials & Labor
22. Audio/Video Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
23. Access Controls Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
24. CATV Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
25. Security Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
26. Video Surveillance Equipment and Cabling Materials & Labor
27. Generator Materials & Labor
28. Automatic Transfer Switches Materials & Labor
29. Company Switches Materials & Labor
30. Spare lamps and ballasts
31. Fire Alarm System Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
32. Electrical Distribution Equipment Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
33. Lighting and Lighting Controls Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
34. Low Voltage Systems Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
35. Emergency Engine Generator Standby Systems Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
36. Owner Training & Acceptance
37. Punchlist
38. As-Built/Record Drawings & Acceptance
39. O&M Manuals & Acceptance
40. Warranty
41. Demobilization

1.13 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. Each Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into this Contract to be the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective within one year from final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Engineer and Owner's Statement of Substantial Completion.

B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.

C. The Warranties specified in this and other Articles shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. All light fixtures shall have a five (5) year unconditional warranty (Parts, Labor and Travel)

E. All generators shall have a five (5) year unconditional warranty (Parts, Labor and Travel)

F. Provide all warranty certificates to Owner. All warranties begin starting at the substantial completion date, submit warranty certificates accordingly.

1.14 INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.

B. Owner's and Engineer's inspections: Two inspections will be held to generate and then review punchlist items. All site visits thereafter shall be billed to the Contractor at the Engineer's standard hourly rates.

C. The Contractor shall provide as a part of this contract electrical inspection by a competent Electrical Inspection Agency, licensed to provide such services. The name of this agency shall be included in the list of materials of the Form of Proposal by the Contractor. All costs incidental to the provision of electrical inspections shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.

D. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

E. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.

F. Approval by an Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these plans and specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.

G. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of the certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspector (as well as all other inspection certificates) to the Engineer with one (1) copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.

H. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by Megger Test the insulation resistance of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, pull out the defective conductor, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect.

1.15 CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

1.16 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

1.17 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Detailed electronic coordination drawings shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for “preparation of coordination drawings”. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer and the Engineer’s Field Inspector shall closely monitor progress and quality of the preparation of the electronic coordination drawings and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

B. Coordination Drawings shall be provided on this project by each Trade (Mechanical, Fire Protection, Electrical). Drawings shall be 30x42 sheet size and shall be at ¼” scale and shall match the drawing setup as included in the Architectural Drawings. Drawings shall be prepared in electronic format utilizing AutoCad software. The Architect and Engineer will supply electronic drawings files of the Contract Documents upon the Contractor’s request and release.

C. The basis for the Coordination Drawings shall be the sheet metal ductwork fabrication shop drawings, all electrical feeder conduits and other conduits 2” and larger, and pneumatic tube system piping and components in ceiling spaces. The Coordination Drawings shall be prepared by the Mechanical Contractor. The Coordination Drawings shall indicate (1) systems above ceilings in finished areas, (2) systems supported from the structure in finished areas without ceilings, (3) systems in the mechanical rooms, and

(4) all wall, roof, floor penetrations. These drawings shall indicate all ductwork as double lined with bottom elevations noted.

D. The sheet metal fabrication shop drawings shall be completed in a timely manner so as not to conflict with construction schedule and phasing plan. At the Construction Manager's discretion, these drawings shall be completed in phases to correspond with the project construction work sequencing. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish an electronic copy of these ductwork shop drawings to all other Trades, specifically the Fire Protection and Electrical and other Contractors as requested by the Construction Manager for the purpose of including other trades work on the Coordination Drawings.

E. Pre-Coordination Meetings with all necessary trades shall occur. During these meetings, the Contractors shall discuss locations/elevations where piping, conduits, cable path, etc. will be installed with respect to the sheet metal fabrication drawings and other trades. The sheet metal ductwork and gravity piping systems shall be given the first priority. Within 30 days of the meeting, each Trade shall provide the Mechanical Contractor electronic drawings of all of their systems (with elevation noted), coordinated with the ductwork and other trades for them to incorporate into the Coordination Drawings. Coordination Meetings shall then occur so that all conflicts can be resolved between Trades. All conflicts shall be resolved between all Trades at these Coordination Meetings and the Mechanical Contractor shall then amend the Drawings to include the Final Coordinated Work.

F. It is realized that not all systems can be completely detailed. The coordination drawings shall include the following at a minimum:

1. All supply/return/exhaust ductwork.
2. All above slab sanitary and roof drainage piping.
3. HVAC, fire protection and domestic water piping which are 2" in size and greater, excluding insulation.
4. Medical gas mains.
5. Electrical conduits which are 1.5" in size and greater.
6. J-hook and cable tray cabling paths
7. Multiple smaller piping/conduits hung on a common hanger.
8. All wall, roof, floor penetrations.
9. Light fixtures.

G. After completion of the Final Coordination Drawings, a Final Review with the all Trades shall occur to provide any final comments and approval by all Trades. Other interim coordination meeting will be required to ensure successful coordination drawings. Any additional coordination items will be updated by the Mechanical Contractor. The Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to each Trade by the Mechanical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall also furnish a complete 30x42 paper set of drawings to the jobsite main office and shall utilize them for updates of field conditions/deviations that occur during construction. Final Approved Coordination Drawings shall also be distributed to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records. This process shall be completed prior to starting any work.

H. Each Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

I. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible to the General Contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

1. Concrete pads and foundations

2. Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
3. Roof layouts
4. Trench locations and sizes
5. Dimensioned floor drain locations
6. Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical rooms
7. Dimensioned ductwork shop drawings
8. Refer to Part 43 for additional requirements.

J. The Electrical Contractor is responsible to the General Contractor for the shop drawing layout of the following rooms and details:

1. Concrete pads and foundations
2. Equipment room layouts with actual equipment
3. Routes of feeder conduits and all other conduits 1.5” and larger, floors 2 through 5 and roof
4. J-hook and cable tray cabling paths
5. Trench locations and sizes
6. Congested areas above ceilings adjacent to mechanical and electrical rooms
7. Refer to Part 41 for additional requirements.
8. Light fixture locations
9. Exact layouts of all work in open ceiling areas

1.18 SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

1.19 UTILITY COMPANY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall provide the local utility company with a drawing produced by a licensed Land Surveyor or a licensed Engineer and acceptable to the utility that locates the centerline of the primary duct. Coordinate further requirements with utility company.

B. Contact the utility company for specifics on construction of pads, conduit, etc., prior to bidding the work and determine all their requirements. All work shall be in accordance with their standards.

Designer Note: Choose one (*) for either Owner or Contractor responsible for utility company fees.

C. (*)The electrical contractor is responsible for all fees, permit costs, etc., from the electrical utility, data, telephone and cable TV companies. This includes any cost associated with the underground electrical service extension.

D. (*)The owner is responsible for all fees, permit costs, etc., from the electrical utility, data, telephone and cable TV companies. This includes any cost associated with the underground electrical service extension.

E. Each contractor, prior to bidding the work, is to contact the utility companies (electric, data, telephone and cable TV) and determine the exact points of extension of all underground services in the field with a representative of each utility company. Also, obtain construction details on manholes, transformer pads, pedestal stub-ups, etc., from each utility company as applicable. Extension points indicated on the plans are approximate, and are given for the bidder's information only.

1.20 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.

B. All temporary services shall be removed by Contractor prior to acceptance of work.

1.21 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The permanent electrical equipment, (except lighting), when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.

B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

1.22 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).

B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, below floors or above ceilings, unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. Raceways shall not be placed within foundation walls and footings.

C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.

D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the maker’s mark or name.

E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.

F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.

G. Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) performance standards that are published as National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS).

H. All applicable equipment and devices provided shall meet all FCC requirements and restrictions.

1.23 QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

A. All electrical contractors bidding this project must have been a licensed company for a minimum of three (3) years to qualify to bid this project. Individual employee experience does not supersede this requirement.

B. All subcontractors bidding the electrical work must have completed one project of 70% this subcontract cost size and two projects of 50% this subcontract cost size.

C. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality

of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.

D. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.

E. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades. As an exception to this, where small amounts of such work are required and are, in the opinion of the Engineer, within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved, they may be provided by this Contractor.

1.24 CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

1.25 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected.

B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the correct location of all rough-in and connections at every piece of equipment. Work not correctly located shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense.

C. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than ¼" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.

D. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

1.26 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor. Electrical equipment exposed to the weather shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

1.27 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.28 CONCRETE WORK

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.

B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than l8" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.

C. Special Note: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.

D. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads l8" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.

E. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, troweled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

1.29 SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for further requirements.

B. Contractor to provide heat detectors in the area of construction with complete fire detection until fire alarm system is operational and construction is complete.

C. Fire-stopping materials and installation shall be by a single source through-out the project, by all trades.

D. All fire-stopping assemblies must be UL listed. Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type (i.e., one-hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration.) and must indicate a UL listing for the complete fire-stopping assembly.

E. 3M fire protection products are listed below. Equivalent products may be submitted if they are UL listed.

F. All of the fire-stopping shall be applied by a Contractor who is certified by the manufacturer of the fire-stopping product for installation of the product.

G. Fire-stopping materials to include but not limited to the following:

1. 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip.
2. 3M fire barrier CP 25 caulk.
3. 3M fire barrier MP moldable putty.
4. 3M fire barrier RC-1 restricting collar with steel hose clamp.
5. 3M fire barrier damming materials.
6. 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet.
7. 3M fire barrier fire dam 150 caulk.

8. Steel sleeves.
9. Hilti Speed Sleeves.

1.30 QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.

B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.

C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

1.31 WELDING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

1.32 ACCESSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.

B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.

C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work. In the absence of such specifications, at a minimum such work shall comply with the specifications below. All locations for access panels which are not specifically indicated on the drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the architect prior to ordering.

D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:

1. In mechanical, electrical and service spaces: 14-gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
2. In finished areas: 14-gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.

3. In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

1.33 RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall replace to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable. Patchwork on new construction will not be accepted.

1.34 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Part 2 - SUMMARY, of this specification.

B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain and mark all utilities or lines that would be endangered by the excavation. Contractor shall bear costs of repairing damaged utilities.

C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.

D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.

F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.

G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.

H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

1.35 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

A. Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.36 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish starters with the equipment. Also, refer to Division 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, and 28 of Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information and requirements.

B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.

C. Each Contractor or Sub-Contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

1.37 FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with equipment suppliers, manufacturer's representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

1.38 ENERGIZED EQUIPMENT

A. At no time shall the contractor work on energized electrical equipment. Contractor shall comply with NFPA 70E requirements at all times throughout construction.

1.39 MOTORS

A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and NEC required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.

B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. Refer to Division 20, 22 and 23 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.

C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

1.40 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.

B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

Following is for ICF Walls

C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore, all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

1.41 SLEEVES AND PLATES

A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

B. Sleeves shall be provided for all electrical conduit passing thru concrete floor slabs and concrete, masonry, tile and gypsum wall construction. Sleeves shall not be provided for piping running embedded in concrete or insulating concrete slabs on grade, unless otherwise noted.

C. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be packed with oakum and lead, mechanical water stop or other approved material and made completely water tight by a method approved by the Engineer and/or Architect.

D. Where conduit motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of pipe. Check floor and wall construction finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations; make actual lengths to suit the following:

1. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions and ceiling.
2. In areas where pipes are concealed, as in chases, terminate sleeves flush with floor.
3. In all areas where pipes are exposed, extend sleeves 1/2 inch above finished floor, except in rooms having floor drains, where sleeves shall be extended 3/4 inches above floor.

E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24-gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints for all sleeves set in concrete floor slabs terminating flush with the floor. All other sleeves shall be constructed of galvanized steel pipe unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction occurs around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction. Fire and smoke stop all sleeves in a manner approved by the local authority having jurisdiction or per prevailing codes.

1.42 ANCHORS

A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

1.43 CONDUIT MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. All exposed or concealed conduit, raceways, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed conduit shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

1.44 PAINTING

A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

1.45 WEATHERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

1.46 EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS STARTUP & VERIFICATION

A. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Engineer, Owner, General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Test and Balance Contractor, and any manufacturer's providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up

B. Equipment and controls startup and verification shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for "equipment and controls startup". This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspectors shall closely monitor progress and quality of the equipment and controls startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

C. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide equipment and controls startup and verification for ALL Electrical and Theatrical Lighting systems specified for this project. Specific startup/verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer. The contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.

D. Many pieces of equipment and systems are specified with "manufacturer" startup. In general, the manufacturer's recommended startup procedures and checklists will be acceptable for use in the project. Where "manufacturer" startup is not specified, then this Contractor shall perform startup services in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All startup/verification process shall be thoroughly documented by the Contractor and shall include the time and date when performed.

1.47 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of their own System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.

1.48 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his systems and equipment for a period of three days of eight hours each, or as otherwise specified. During this period, instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least one week's written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.

B. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.

C. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

1.49 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.

B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

1.50 INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

1.51 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

B. Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of their work, insure that their workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. The Contractor shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

C. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.

D. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.

E. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

1.52 ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project.

1. For review of in-wall work that will be concealed by drywall or other materials well before substantial completion.
2. For review of the above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
3. For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.

B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing two weeks prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.

C. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.

D. At the engineer's option, the contractor shall supply digital photographs via email or file-share of any installed work.

E. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of $125.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.

F. All panelboard fronts shall be omitted until final punch list inspection is made. Directories for each panelboard shall be completed and available for review by the Engineer at that time.

1.53 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

1. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
2. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
3. Safety precautions.
4. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
5. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

B. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.54 TRAINING AND RELATED SUBMITTALS

A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall provide classroom and in the field training for each type and/or model of equipment installed. Training shall be led by qualified factory certified technician. Contractor shall submit a request to schedule training sessions a minimum of two weeks in advance. Submission shall include qualifications of instructor as well as a syllabus that the Owner will add/deduct to as they see fit. Each individual listed as an "Attendee" on the roster submitted by the Owner shall receive a copy of the maintenance manual to review during training. All training sessions shall be recorded and a DVD with proper labels identifying the date, equipment, and project shall be delivered prior to Completion of the project. If the audio from the recording is unclear, narration shall be added. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.

B. The training phase shall be accompanied by complete as-built documentation and the technical systems operation manual.

C. These training sessions shall be videotaped by the Installer and copies provided to the Owner within one (1) week of training

D. Brochures: Furnish Owner a complete set of operating instructions and diagrams.

E. Systems/Components which require owner training. The training shall be accomplished by a factory trained representative. Include (8) hours minimum for each system described here-in. Each equipment representative shall be represented wherever their equipment is used. All training shall be videotaped by the Installer. The following systems shall include owner training at a minimum:

1. Lighting control system
2. Theatrical lighting control system
3. Generator and Automatic Transfer Switches
4. Electrical Distribution (Switchgear)
5. Company Switches
6. Service Grounding
7. Electrical Devices
8. Fire Alarm Materials & Labor
9. Audio/Video
10. Each Low Voltage System (See System Responsibilities Matrix and SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK)

F. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

G. At completion of training, submit two complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

H. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and photographer.

I. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

J. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

K. Demonstration and Training DVDs: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

L. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

1. Name of Project.
2. Name and address of photographer.
3. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Date video was recorded.
6. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

M. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video. Include name of Project and date of video on each page.

1.55 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS TESTING, VERIFICATION & START-UP

A. The Contractor (and Sub-Contractors) shall be responsible for commissioning, starting-up, testing, checking, examining, inspecting, etc. their own systems.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall designate an individual under his employment to lead the start-up, testing and verification process. This person should not be the project manager or job site superintendent, but a person dedicated to making this critical task successful and completed in a timely manner.

C. This individual shall also be responsible for the following items:

1. All identification and labeling requirements per plans and specifications.
2. Submission of switchgear coordination study, fault current study, and arc flash hazard analysis.

D. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, Electrical Contractor, and the Manufacturers providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up.

E. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values for testing and verification of all systems indicated in this section. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspector(s) shall closely monitor progress and quality of the testing, verification, and startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.

F. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by Megger Test the insulation resistance of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, pull out the defective conductor, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect.

G. Systems Requiring Testing & Verification:

1. Fire Alarm System
2. Electrical Distribution Equipment
3. Lighting and Lighting Controls
4. Emergency Standby Systems
5. All Low Voltage Systems
6. Grounding Systems
7. Wiring and Terminations

H. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide systems startup and verification for ALL electrical systems specified for this project. Specific startup, testing, and verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party Contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit start-up reports to the Engineer. The Contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner. Where factory start-up is not specified for a particular piece of equipment or system, the Contractor shall be responsible to perform start-up.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.

J. The completed reports shall be organized and bound together in a tabbed binder and submitted for review and approval.

1.56 SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two (2) of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

1.57 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. All items listed in this section shall be provided to the engineer upon substantial completion. Provide three bound copies with complete index and tabs to locate each item.

B. As-Built Record Drawings:

1. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily, as necessary, on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Deliver these record drawings to the Engineer as a system is completed, within ten days of the mark-up and/or

while the accuracy of the mark-ups can be verified visually. Monthly payment may be withheld if the requirement is not complied with.

2. All underground utilities/piping installed as part of this project shall be surveyed by a land surveyor licensed in the State of Ohio. This shall include underground electrical primary, communications, vaults. The survey shall include actual duct bank depths to top of conduit every 100 feet in length. The survey shall also include benchmarks dimensions relative to above grade, fixed structures. The survey shall be furnished on a compact disc in AutoCad ".dwg" format and ".pdf" format. Provide a GPS coordinate of each geothermal well and indicate on the as-built drawing. The survey information shall be included in the closeout documentation.
3. Refer to additional record drawing requirements within the general conditions and other sections of these specifications.

C. Start-up and System Testing Certifications and Reports:

1. Provide reports from all required testing to indicate procedures followed and complete results of all tests. Provide reports on manufacturer's standard forms for all equipment and system tests. Testing shall be per applicable NEC, NFPA, UL, NETA, and/or ANSI standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete bound hard copies and a digital copy of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided in this contract. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
2. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
3. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
4. The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
5. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain the following information:

    a. Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
    b. Provide contacts (company name, address, phone number, email) where parts may be purchased for all equipment.
    c. Provide detailed maintenance instructions, including recommended preventative maintenance schedules for all equipment requiring maintenance. For lighting and lighting controls, provide recommended re-lamping program, provide a schedule for inspecting and recalibrating lighting controls, and provide a recommended settings list for all components with adjustable settings.
    d. General Information. Provide the following:

        1) Building function
        2) Building description
        3) Operating standards and logs

    e. Technical Information. Provide the following:

        1) System description
        2) Operating routines and procedures
        3) Seasonal start-up and shutdown
        4) Special procedures
        5) Basic troubleshooting

    f. The maintenance manual should contain the following information:

        1) Equipment data sheets. Provide the following:

a) Operating and nameplate data
b) Warranty
c) Detailed operating instructions.

2) Maintenance program information. Provide the following:
a) Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
b) Spare parts information
c) Preventive maintenance actions
d) Schedule of actions
e) Action description
f) History

g. Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.
h. Reference Division 1 specifications for additional requirements.

E. Shop drawings will not be accepted as satisfying the requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

F. Shop Drawings: Provide complete copies of all approved shop drawings. Where shop drawings were returned "Furnish as Corrected", the contractor shall make the corrections noted by the engineer and submit final corrected shop drawings with close-out documentation.

G. Parts Lists: Provide an inventory of all spare parts, special tools, attic stock, etc. that have been provided to the owner.

H. Warranties: Contractor's one-year warranty and all other specific warranties indicated in the construction documents.

I. Training Verification: Provide certification that all specified training has been completed. List training session dates, times, and types.

J. Inspection Certificates: Provide certificates of inspection from electrical inspector, fire marshal, and any other required special inspections.

K. Panel Schedules: Provide hard copies and digital copies of Excel files for all panel-board schedules.

L. Final Power System Study Reports.

M. Fire Alarm System Certification.

N. Lightning Protection System Certification.

O. Power Riser Diagram: Provide a framed full-size copy of the overall power riser diagram (under glass) to the Owner. Also provide three vinyl-coated copies of same. Where an existing power riser diagram is present, the Contractor shall obtain the document from the Owner, and update in digital format with the scope of this project. Edits shall be in digital format and this work shall be closely coordinated with the Owner.

P. Fire Alarm Riser Diagram: Provide vinyl coated fire alarm system diagrams including floor plans and device addresses at fire alarm equipment. Provide a full system diagram at the main fire alarm control panel and provide the respective level's system diagram at the NAC panels located on other levels of the structure. Where an existing power riser diagram is present, the Contractor shall obtain the document from the Owner, and update in digital format with the scope of this project. Edits shall be in digital format and this work shall be closely coordinated with the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION (270501)

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270502 - SCOPE OF THE COMMUNICATIONS WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

A. The Communications work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner a complete Communications system in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

1. All communications devices and device plates.
2. Cable splicing, terminations, supports, etc.
3. Pathways and raceways for Voice/Data system shall be in accordance with Division 26 and 27 Specifications. Pathways and raceways shall be provided and installed by Division 26 Contractor. All other Division 27 infrastructure shall be provided by the Division 27 contractor.
4. Testing of all cabling and devices installed shall be by the Division 27 Contractor.
5. All necessary coordination with the Owner, telephone company, cable television company, etc. to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
6. Inspection of Division 27 systems shall be from a Licensed Electrical Inspector and paid for by the Division 27 Contractor.

1.3 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270503 - SHOP DRAWINGS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, one set of shop drawings and/or manufacturer’s descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract via eComm. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer’s descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer’s attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term “as specified” will not be accepted.

B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.

C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.

D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.

E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections, roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.

1.3 SHOP DRAWING

A. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:

1. Raceways

a. Cable tray and each type of cable tray fitting.
b. Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
c. Backboxes
d. Floor box and poke-thru, activation plates each by type, with required accessories.
e. Data/voice/video wallplates, each by type.
f. Any special items not listed above.

2. Systems

a. Data/Voice Network.
b. Television Distribution System
c. Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.

3. Miscellaneous

a. Control panel assemblies.
b. Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
c. Manholes, hand holes, and all outdoor electrical equipment and fittings.
d. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all communication devices and systems.
e. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all low-voltage devices and systems.

1.4 SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

1.5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUALS

A. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete hard copies and a digital copy of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:

1. The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
2. Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
3. The operating manual should contain the following information:

a. General Information

1) Building function

2) Building description
3) Operating standards and logs

b. Technical Information

1) System description
2) Operating routines and procedures
3) Seasonal start-up and shutdown
4) Special procedures
5) Basic troubleshooting

4. The maintenance manual should contain the following information:

a. Equipment data sheets

1) Operating and nameplate data
2) Warranty

b. Maintenance program information

1) Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
2) Spare parts information
3) Preventive maintenance actions
4) Schedule of actions
5) Action description
6) History

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270504 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.

C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.

D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.

E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.

F. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely water tight. Provide Crouse-Hinds Link-Seal Environmental Conduit Seal with stainless steel hardware. Alternative methods shall be approved by the Engineer and/or Architect during shop drawing review.

G. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter.

H. All roof penetrations shall be made inside mechanical equipment curbs, UON.

I. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed.

J. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.

K. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect and Structural Engineer.

L. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.

M. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Electrical trades in this section will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   a. Minimum Metal Thickness: Shall be 0.138 inch (10 gauge).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.

D. Conduits that penetrate fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.

E. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.

F. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.

G. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduits passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the conduit. Where plates are provided for conduits passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the conduit sleeves.

H. In all areas where busducts are exposed and pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4 inch high by 3 inch wide concrete curb.

3.2 CUTTING

A. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

B. Conduit openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.

C. Openings in metal building walls shall be made in strict accord with building suppliers recommendations.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. Where the installation of conduit, raceways, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, raceways, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.

D. Conduits passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the conduit around which it is installed.

E. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all conduits, raceways, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides where exposed.

F. Where conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to insure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270508 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.

B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to insure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc. that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.

D. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.

E. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s), the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

1.3 INTERFACING

A. Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is effected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

1. Connection of all controls to equipment.
2. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.
3. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.
4. Contractor is to provide conduit whips and back boxes, as needed, for systems furniture.
5. Coordination of connection of Telecommunications (voice, data, video) lines.

1.4 CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.

B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.

C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.

D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.

E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

G. Sides of cable, basket and ladder trays shall not be obstructed with special attention to pipes, ductwork, raceways, equipment, cables, etc.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

E. BMGB: Building main grounding busbar

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Submittal shall also be accompanied by a detailed bill of material, including part numbers and quantities.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

a. Cross-connects.
b. Patch panels.
c. Patch cords.

4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
5. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with J-STD-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: #2 AWG, minimum.

D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than #2 AWG and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Rack and Tray Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. TMGB and TGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper in cross section and length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
4. Refer to sheet E-8.2 for additional requirements.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

D. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for #2 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for #10 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

C. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.

D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 1-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMBG and the ac service equipment ground shall be as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 4 inches minimum from wall, 72 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

D. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor shall be as indicated on the drawings.

E. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

F. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

G. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

1. Waveguides and Coaxial Cable:

a. Bond cable shields at the point of entry into the building to the TGB and to the cable entrance plate, using No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
b. Bond coaxial cable surge arrester to the ground or roof ring using bonding conductor size recommended by surge-arrester manufacturer.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 1 ohm, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270610 – VOICE AND DATA SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. All layout and installation of communications infrastructure shall be in accordance with ANSI / TIA 568 and the BICSI TDMM.

D. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 270501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY Scope of Work:
This project Scope Includes:

Total length of 24 Strand OS2 Single Mode Fiber Indoor/Outdoor Armored Riser rated starting from the Elementary School MDF Room Rack to the New MDF Racks located in the new Performing Arts Building (PAB)MDF room. There are 2 – existing 4" C running part way from the Elementary Building, this project will extend both conduits into the New Performing Arts Building MDF room. Termination in the Elementary School. Termination in PAB by owner.
All New Data outlets indicated provided and installed with Cat. 6 Cable back to the new MDF Racks. Termination at Device in space by Contractor. Termination in rack by owner.
Install 2 new Full Height Racks in the MDF Room.
MDF Room Ground Bar.
Rack Power

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Optical Fiber cabling.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Patch cables and fiber jumpers
6. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
7. Cabling system identification products.
8. Cable management system.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, services, purchasing, testing of completely installed systems, etc., that are indicated or required to provide a complete telecommunications distribution network for the project.

C. The telecommunications distribution network shall be designed and installed in a format and construction as required for an IEEE 802.3Z compliant 1Gb Ethernet system. It shall be physically wired in a star configuration.

D. The telecommunications distribution system shall be installed complete, except as hereinafter described. The system shall be provided with all wall plates, inserts, wiring, equipment racks and supports, copper and fiber termination equipment, connections, wire terminations and identifications, 120 VAC power outlets, grounding etc., for a completely functioning premises wiring network. Components of each

subsystem shall be of one manufacture, and be tested and certified as compatible to provide the specified performance.

E. Horizontal copper systems shall be Tyco/Amp or pre-approved equal. Fiber systems shall be Corning or Pre-approved equal.

F. The system active electronic hardware and software shall be installed by the Owner or his vendor, unless otherwise noted or specified.

G. All work shall comply with the National Electrical Code and Kentucky Building Codes. The guidelines developed by ANSI/TIA/EIA and BICSI (Building Industry Service Consultants International) shall be followed in construction of Telecommunications rooms.

H. The total horizontal distance of the cable path from the outlet to the Telecommunications room shall not exceed 275 feet, including termination loss and slack.

I. Per the drawings, a 4" deep cable tray will loop the entire perimeter inside all Telecommunications (MDF/IDF) rooms at no less than 8' AFF. Maintain a 4" clearance from each wall. Universal 12" cable tray will be installed at the top of the communications racks spanning the width of the room. Radius drop outs will be installed on all cable trays where cables exit the tray to a lower elevation.

J. Fire treated plywood, 3/4-inch thick, shall be mechanically fastened to all walls of each Telecommunications (MDF/IDF) room. The plywood shall be painted with two (2) coats of neutral color fire resistant paint. The fire treated plywood will begin at 4" AFF and end at 8' 4" AFF. The room walls shall be finished with drywall (completely taped, sanded, and painted) or concrete block (painted) prior to mounting the plywood.

1.3 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

C. Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols. Splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 275 feet.

C. Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Submittals shall also be accompanied by a detailed bill of material, including part numbers and quantities.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.
4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
5. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD on the permanent staff of installing Contractor.
2. Installation: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site. At least 50% of the Contractor’s technicians on site shall be BICSI Certified Installers.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
4. Installer shall be certified by the systems manufacturer as necessary to obtain the cabling system warranty as required by this specification.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with NFPA 70, and TIA/EIA-569-C.

1.7 GROUNDING:

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and ANSI/TIA-607-B.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, Engineer, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

3. Adjust arrangements and locations of racks, sleeves, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone and LAN equipment.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. INSTALLATION WARRANTY. The Contractor shall warrant the cabling system unconditionally against defects in workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of system acceptance. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials necessary to correct a failed portion of the system and to demonstrate performance within the original installation specifications after repairs are accomplished. Replacement of faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Copper drops shall be warranted to results defined in the channel specifications of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 up to 250MHz.

C. Fiber optic links shall be warranted to the link and segment performance minimum expected results defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.

D. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

E. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. The Contractor shall provide a system warranty covering the installed cabling system against defects in workmanship, components, and performance, and covering follow-on support after project completion.

1.11 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Horizontal Cabling

   a. Amp
   b. General Cable Corp.

2. Horizontal Termination Hardware

   a. Amp

3. Copper Backbone Cabling

   a. General Cable Corp.
   b. Superior Essex

4. Optical Fiber Cabling and Termination Hardware

   a. Corning Cable Systems

5. Protection

a. AT&T
b. Marconi

2.2 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with ANSI/TIA-569-C.

2.3 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ortronics Might Mo

B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, steel construction.

1. Heavy duty aluminum 7’ tall, floor mount racks with cable management channels on both sides and mounting rails for 19” equipment.
2. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug.
3. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
4. Racks shall be Ortronics Mighty Mo 6 with 16.25” channel depth or equal.

D. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers. Provide vertical management on both sides of all racks.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack and between/below all patch panels, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

E. Rack Mounted Hardware

1. Rack elevation drawings showing termination hardware placement are required for approval prior to installation. Optical fiber distribution shelves shall be installed in the top positions of the rack. For MDF/IDF rooms with multiple racks, blank panels will be installed in the top positions to reserve the equivalent of seven (7) rack mount spaces in all racks that do not require fiber closures. Patch panels will be installed with horizontal wire management panels above, below and in between each panel.

F. Wall Mounted Hardware

1. Wall mounted voice blocks shall be properly secured to the plywood backboard. Location of the blocks within the MDF/IDF rooms shall be approved by Owner. D rings shall be installed for wire management on the backboard. Standard 50 pair 66 blocks or 110 blocks shall be used for voice backbone cable terminations not requiring protection. Provide wall mounted protection blocks.

2.4 UTP BACKBONE CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ANSI/ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/-568-C.2, Category 6.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR or CMP complying with UL 1666.

B. All cable that enters or exits any building shall be provided with MOV protectors on each end. Entrance protectors shall be Avaya 489BCB1 with 4C1S capital modules or equal.

2.5 UTP BACKBONE CABLE HARDWARE

A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
2. Style: Panels shall be 48 port or 24 port angled style.

E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

2.6 UTP HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair Unshielded UTP, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 up to 250 MHz.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR or CMP.

2.7 UTP HORIZONTAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with ANSI/EIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: Shielded modular jack to be compatible with cabling system. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing 24 or 48 modular snap-in jack units.

1. Patch panels shall be angled style.
2. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

E. Patch Cords: Provide factory-made, four-pair Category 6 cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Provide quantity to match quantity of horizontal cables.

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: Category 6 100-ohm, unshielded balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 up to 250 MHz.

B. Workstation Outlets: Connector assemblies mounted in two gang faceplate. Provide number of ports as shown on the Drawings.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices and Plates."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.9 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Corning Cable Systems

B. Description: Single Mode, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-492-CAAA for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or OFNP, complying with UL 1666.

5. Provide with central non-conductive strength member.
6. Individual fiber strands shall be color coded per telecommunications industry practice.
7. Number of strands in cable shall be as noted on Drawings
8. Fiber strands shall meet the following specifications:

a. Fiber Type - Single-mode, glass core, glass cladding
b. Core Diameter - 8.0 to 9.0 microns
c. Core/Clad Concentricity Error- < or = 0.8 micron
d. Cladding diameter - 125 microns +/- 1 micron.
e. Cladding Noncircularity- < or = 1%
f. Maximum attenuation at 1310 nanometers (nominal) 0.65 dB/km.
g. Maximum attenuation at 1550 nanometers (nominal) 0.5 dB/km.
h. ISO/IEC 11801 Type: OS2

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color:

a. single mode-yellow
b. OM1-orange
c. OM3-aqua
d. OSP-black

2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to ANSI/TIA-598-C.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.
4. Hybrid single mode/multimode cable may be used subject to performance criteria above.

D. Patch Cords: Provide factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths, quantity to match quantity of fibers.

2.10 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI -607-B.

C. Communications Ground bar.

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.11 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B, and UL 969 requirements for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables completely within raceways and cable trays. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces.

1. Complete with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Sections "Raceway and Fittings for Electrical Systems" and "Cabinets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes for Electrical Systems".
2. Complete with requirements for cable trays specified in Division 27 Section "Cable Trays for Communication Systems".

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with ANSI/TIA-569-C for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

C. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays complete around room as shown on drawings. Install cable ladder directly on top of racks and connect to perimeter tray. Refer to drawings for elevation.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 4 inches above finished floor and/or 18" below ceiling structure.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding bar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware for backbone cable and modular jacks for horizontal cable.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 30-foot long service loop on each end of fiber optic cable. Copper cables shall take the longest path around the room prior to landing on racks.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack mounted.
3. All optical fiber cable installed shall be provided with supplemental protection. (1” minimum innerduct.)

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-569-C, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter and Division 27 section "Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems". Refer to the drawings for interconnections and cable sizes.

B. Comply with ANSI-607-B.

C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than #6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with ANSI/TIA-606-B. The identification scheme shall be coordinated with the owner prior to any labeling or testing.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of ANSI/TIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
3. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
4. Both ends of all backbone cable shall be labeled. Labels will be self laminating and machine generated. The label shall contain the following information:
    a. The Origination (TR it is feeding from).
    b. The Destination (TR it is feeding).
    c. Number of pairs or fibers
5. Both ends of all horizontal cables shall be labeled. Labels shall be self-laminating and machine generated. The cable, workstation faceplate, panel ports and block positions shall be labeled with the room number, location in room, outlet type & # (data D1, D2, etc). In rooms with multiple outlets, label clockwise as you enter the room: 1, 2, 3 e.g. a data port at the first drop location to the left of Room 216 door would be (216-1 D1). When terminating workstation cables in the TR, organize and label the cables in numeric room number order at the patch panel.
6. The Owner will approve all labeling schematics prior to installation. "As-Built" drawing with all outlets identified shall be provided.

3.7 Labels shall be self-laminating or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color. Handwritten labels will not be acceptable.

A. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 MANHOLE CABLES AND LABELING

A. All cables entering a manhole must loop around the manhole to allow for expansion of the cable. Looped cable shall be kept a minimum of six (6) inches above the floor of the manhole. All cables will be labeled at both ends using aluminum or stainless steel tags with the following information:

1. The owner of the cable
2. Cable number
3. Cable type
4. Pairs utilitized
5. Termination point.
    Example: Cable 05, SS 100, 101-200, PKS #2

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually confirm Category marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in ANSI/TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) All multimode fiber cables shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm after installation. Printed test results for each fiber strand are required. All tests are to be performed in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7, Method A.1, One Reference Jumper. Fibers will be considered acceptable if the OTDR trace for that fiber shows an end to end loss of less than xxdB + yy(0.2)dB + zz(0.5)dB (where yy is the number of splices, zz is the number of connector pairs and xx is calculated using the following formula: xx = distance X fiber attenuation/unit distance @ lambda). In addition, no splice may show a loss of greater than 0.2 dB and no connector pairs may show a loss of greater than 0.5 dB. Any additional tests required by the ANSI/TIA/EIA standard shall also be performed and also included in the written test report.
        2) The vendor shall perform tier 2 testing on each fiber strand utilizing a OTDR bi-directional tester at the wavelengths specified above. Overall, the OTDR test results shall be made up of the wavelength of the conducted test, the link length, attenuation, cable identification, the locations of the near end, the far end and each splice point or points of discontinuity. Hard-copy and electronic copy results for each fiber strand shall be submitted as part of "As- Built" documentation.

6. UTP Performance Tests:

    a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 and ANSI/TIA-568-C.2:

        1) Wire map.
        2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
        3) Insertion loss.
        4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
        5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
        6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
        7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
        8) Return loss.
        9) Propagation delay.
        10) Delay skew.

b. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP, and optical fiber systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

1) Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. If the cable or termination fails to meet the above requirements, it shall be replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports documenting compliance with all requirements of these specifications. Provide three (3) printed copies and two (2) compact disks of all data.

PART 4 - PARTS LISTINGS

4.1 Approved Manufacturers and Parts List

A. Horizontal Cabling

1.	UTP 4/24 Category 6 PVC Cable (Green)	Amp	1-219560-4
2.	F/UTP 4/24 Category 6A PVC Cable (Green)	Amp	4-1499389-2

B. Horizontal Termination Hardware

1.	6 Port Faceplate	Amp	557691-X
2.	4 Port Faceplate	Amp	558088-X
3.	2 Port Faceplate	Amp	557505-X
4.	Cat 6 Modular Outlet	Amp	1375055-X
5.	Cat 6A XG Shielded Modular Jack	Amp	1711342-2
6.	Blank Inserts	Amp	406339-X
7.	Green Data Icons	Amp	558198-3
8.	Modular Furniture Faceplate (confirm opening size with furniture supplier)		
9.	Back Box for Data Outlet 5" x 5"x 2-7/8"	Randl	
10.	Back Box for Cat 6A Outlets 5" x 5" x 2-7/8"	Randl	
11.	24 Port Category 6 Patch Panel	Amp	1375014-1
12.	48 Port Cat 6A XG Angled Patch Panel	Amp	1933322-2
13.	Horizontal Cable Mngmnt Panels 1 RMS	Panduit	CMPH1
14.	7" Blank Panel Kit	Amp	556965-4
15.	300 pr 110 Block Kit w/ legs	Amp	569446-1
16.	100 pr 110 Block Kit w/legs	Amp	569440-1
17.	Rack Mount 100 Pr 110 Block	Amp	558635-1

X = coordinate color of faceplates, modular outlets, and blanks (all same color) with the end user and electrical faceplates (if not stainless steel).

C. Copper Backbone Cabling

1.	300 pr UTP Riser Cable	General Cable	2133373
2.	200 pr UTP Riser Cable	General Cable	2133323
3.	100 pr UTP Riser Cable	General Cable	2133144
4.	25 pr UTP Riser Cable	General Cable	2133033
5.	900 pr OSP Armored 24 AWG	General Cable	7525876
6.	600 pr OSP Armored 24 AWG	General Cable	7525868
7.	300 pr OSP Armored 24 AWG	General Cable	7525843
8.	25 pr OSP Armored 24 AWG	General Cable	7525785

D. Optical Fiber Cabling and Termination Hardware

1.	24 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable SM	Corning Cable Systems	024R81-33131-24
2.	24 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable 62.5 MM	Corning Cable Systems	024K81-33130-24
3.	24 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable OM3 MM	Corning Cable Systems	024S81-33180-24
4.	12 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable SM	Corning Cable Systems	012R81-33131-24
5.	12 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable 62.5 MM	Corning Cable Systems	012K81-33130-24
6.	12 Strand OFNR Fiber Cable OM3 MM	Corning Cable Systems	012S81-33180-24
7.	6 Strand OFNR Cable MM	Corning Cable Systems	006K81-31130-24
8.	Outdoor Hybrid Fiber 48MM/48SM	Corning Cable Systems	096XW4-141XXA20
9.	Outdoor Hybrid Fiber 24MM/24SM	Corning Cable Systems	048XW4-141XXA20
10.	Outdoor Hybrid Fiber 12MM/12SM	Corning Cable Systems	024XW4-141XXA20
11.	Outdoor Hybrid Fiber 6MM/6SM	Corning Cable Systems	012XWR-141XXA20
12.	1” Innerduct (orange)		
13.	Fiber Connector Housing Pretium®	Corning Cable Systems	PCH-04U
14.	Fiber Connector Housing Pretium®	Corning Cable Systems	PCH-02U
15.	Fiber Connector Housing Pretium®	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-01U
16.	Connector Housing Panels (12 SM fiber)	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-CP12-59
17.	Connector Housing Panels (12 MM fiber)	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-CP12-91
18.	Connector Housing Panel (12 LOMMF)	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-CP12-E6
19.	Connector Housing Panels (6 SM fiber)	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-CP06-59
20.	Connector Housing Panels (6 MM fiber)	Corning Cable Systems	CCH-CP06-91
21.	Fiber SC Unicam Connector MM	Corning Cable Systems	95-000-41
22.	Fiber SC Connector SM	Corning Cable Systems	95-200-41
23.	Fiber SC Connector LOMMF	Corning Cable Systems	95-050-41-X
24.	Buffer Tube Fan Out Kit	Corning Cable Systems	

E. Telecommunications Room Racks

1.	7' floor rack	Ortronics	Mighty Mo
2.	12” Universal Cable Tray	Zero PFT	LR1012J

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATION

SECTION 274113 INTEGRATED AUDIO-VIDEO EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 The Audio-Video Systems Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, professional services and instrumentation necessary to provide and install the system as herein described and indicated on the drawings in order to provide a complete and operating Audio / Visual system.

1.2 This Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one-year warranty from date of installation.

1.3 This Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring for two-years from the date of substantial completion, after acceptance testing of the system is performed and shall perform all repairs at no charge to the owner during this time period.

1.4 The Equipment Supplier shall be a factory authorized dealer for the products that they propose to furnish. The Manufacturer agreement shall be available for inspection upon request.

1.5 The installation Contractor shall show satisfactory evidence upon request that they maintain a fully equipped service shop with standard replacement parts. All installation and service performed shall be by factory trained personnel.

1.6 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 The installation Contractor shall be an established Audio / Video contractor that has currently maintained a locally run and operated business for at least five years. Further this contractor must have a minimum of five years' experience in the specific installation, programming and application of professional grade Audio / Visual systems.

1.6.2 The installation Contractor shall have factory trained personnel. The contractor shall submit written proof of their employee system training to the engineer and owner.

1.6.3 The installation Contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that it maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system with personnel trained by the system manufacturer. The installation contractor shall maintain at its facility an inventory of spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied.

1.6.4 All bids shall be based on equipment herein mentioned and specified. All substitute equipment shall be prequalified in writing (by addendum) by the Engineer, no later than ten (10) days prior to bid date. The substitute equipment supplier shall furnish, to the Engineer, system riser diagrams, engineering data and or samples of the alternate equipment, supporting compliance with the specifications, for prequalification.

1.6.5 The intent of these Specifications is to describe and provide for complete professional Audio / Visual system of high reliability. Professional performance standards by the Audio / Visual Contractor (hereafter referred to as Installer) and the equipment will be required.

1.7 OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Only equipment, components and accessories in current production at the completion date of this system shall be used and installed. Any equipment found to be obsolete will be removed and replaced at contractor's expense.

1.8 APPROVED EQUIPMENT

1.8.1 Bids must be submitted on the basis of the specified materials and manufactures or equal. Alternative materials and manufacturers must be approved as an equal by the engineer and the Owner and listed in an addendum to these specifications.

1.8.2 Owner reserves the right to determine or equal.

1.8.3 Reference the paragraphs under "SUBSTITUTE EQUIPMENT PREQUALIFICATION" for the requirements to approve alternative systems.

1.9 SUBSTITUTE EQUIPMENT PREQUALIFICATION

1.9.1 Proposals for substitute or alternative manufactures, components, materials, and /or equipment must be received no later than fourteen (14) working days prior to bid opening date. These proposals shall include the following:

1.9.1.1 A complete index of models and manufacturers for equipment and materials proposed for this project. Complete engineering data, catalog information, wiring, warranty information that states all components covered and length of warranty and connection diagrams and system layout drawings shall be included with this index.

1.9.2 NOTE: The Owner and Engineer shall be under no obligation to pre-qualify additional (substitute) equipment and / or manufacturers. However, if such pre-qualification is granted, it must be done in addendum form no later than four (4) days prior to bid opening date, thus informing all Contractors that the submitted substitute equipment is now ALTERNATE EQUIPMENT and will be considered for this project. Approval granted for such substitute manufactures, components, materials, and /or equipment is only an initial approval and does not relieve the contractor of furnishing components, materials, and /or equipment that complies with or exceeds the performance and quality as specified. Final approval of the alternate equipment shall be determined at the time of product submittals. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternate equipment and replacement with the specified equipment at the contractor's expense. For consideration, provide data sheets and model numbers on all equipment proposed. Complete signal line drawings for complete AV System. Manufacturer's Warranty Statements. Copy of Technical Factory Certifications for the equipment proposed.

1.9.3 ASSISTED LISTENING SYSTEM

A. Assisted Listening System, General: System includes the following listed components, with accessory materials required for fully functional system. Provide quantities determined by capacity calculations performed in accordance with ADA/ABA and accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide listed products or comparable product approved by Owner or Owner Representative. This equipment is included in Equipment Matrix located on Sheet E506. Use information below to determine quantities needed.

C. Assisted listening matrix below. This shall be used to calculate the devices "as required" for the project. See architectural plans for seating capacity for the respective area.

CAPACITY OF SEATING IN ASSEMBLY AREA	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED RECEIVERS	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED RECEIVERS REQUIRED TO BE HEARING AID COMPATBIBLE
50 OR LESS	2	2
51 TO 200	2, PLUS 1 PER 25 SEATS OVER 50 SEATS	2
201 TO 500	2, PLUS 1 PER 25 SEATS OVER 50 SEATS	1 PER 4 RECEIVERS
501 TO 1000	20, PLUS 1 PER 33 SEATS OVER 500 SEATS	1 PER 4 RECEIVERS

PART 2 – AUDIO / VIDEO SYSTEMS

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 The wiring and connections for all equipment are to be located as depicted on the drawings, in order to provide a complete and operating system.

2.1.2 All items shall be new and unused.

2.1.3 The specific list of the acceptable equipment types and quantities of items for this project are listed on the drawing's is equipment matrices.

2.2 SCOPE OF WORK

2.2.1 Contractor shall provide and install all associated equipment, accessories, materials and programming the equipment installed, in accordance with these specifications and drawings, unless otherwise specified, in order to provide a new complete and operating Audio / Visual system. Any and all equipment or materials not listed or shown on drawings that are required for a complete and operating sound systems shall be provided by the Contractor. An Equipment Matrix is included in the drawings that lists equipment by quantity, manufacturer, and model number. If equipment or cabling is required for a complete working system and is not included in the Matrix, drawings, and specifications, it will be the responsibility of the contractor to note and provide within their bid.

2.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

2.3.1 Equipment Data Sheets (EDS) shall be submitted on all components and materials provided by the contractor including cable types if applicable.

2.3.2 Shop drawings including locations of field devices, cabling and cable routes through the building, rack layout and location and typical wiring diagrams shall be submitted and approved by the project manager, prior to beginning work.

2.3.3 The system shall be prepared for programing and shall be programmed by Owner approved entity.

2.3.4 The UL listing card and other documents verifying compliance with to UL/CSA 60065 and FCC Standard C108.8 shall be submitted for equipment supplied by the contractor where applicable.

2.3.5 Completely detailed shop drawings shall be prepared prior to the procurement of equipment or commencement of work.

2.3.6 Drawings shall be prepared and submitted on 30" x 42" paper. Equipment lists, data sheets, etc. shall be 8-½" x 11" size, properly bound into a single or multiple volume as necessary. Submit quantity in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements.

2.3.7 Within 30 days after the notice to proceed, submit to the Engineer identical copies of the following for approval:

2.3.7.1 A complete equipment list, with manufacturers' names, model numbers, and quantities of each item.

2.3.7.2 Manufacturers' data sheets on all equipment items.

2.3.7.3 Equipment rack layouts showing locations of all rack mounted equipment items.

2.3.7.4 Floor plans, prepared at a scale of not less than 1/8" = 1'-0", showing equipment locations and orientation, wall plates, and all other related device locations.

2.3.7.5 Proposed construction details for any custom fabricated items, including interface panels, wall plates, speaker mounts and rigging details. These details shall show dimensions, materials, finishes and color selection.

2.3.7.6 Comprehensive system schematics, showing detailed connections to all equipment, with wire numbers, terminal block numbers, and color coding.

2.3.7.7 Riser diagrams showing conduit requirements with pull boxes, outlet boxes, physical cable layouts, part numbers of cable types used, and number of circuits in each conduit.

2.3.7.8 Electrical power requirements for head-end and ancillary equipment. Include diagrams for any remote control of electrical power, in sufficient detail to coordinate with the electrical contractor, showing exact conduit requirements and locations for switched duplex receptacles.

2.3.8 Certain other submittals as noted elsewhere in this specification, and as may be required for various equipment items prior to construction, fabrication, or finishing of that item.

2.3.9 All final documentation shall be submitted and approved before final acceptance by the Owner will be granted. Submit the following in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements. The Installer shall provide final documentation in both hard copy and electronic formats. Suitable electronic formats include Microsoft Word and Excel, AutoDesk (.dwg, .dwf), and Adobe Acrobat (.pdf)

2.3.9.1 A complete as-installed equipment list, listed by room, with manufacturers' names, model numbers, serial numbers, and quantities of each item.

2.3.9.2 A complete and correct system schematic, showing detailed connections for all parts of the system, including wire numbers, terminal block numbers and layouts, and other designations and codes. System performance measurements as noted elsewhere in this specification shall be documented. Include diagrams or charts showing final settings of all controls in the system.

2.3.9.3 Complete equipment rack layouts showing locations of all rack mounted equipment items.

2.3.9.4 Riser diagrams showing as-installed conduit with pull boxes, outlet boxes, physical cable layouts, part numbers of cable types used, and number of circuits in each conduit.

2.3.9.5 Repair parts lists for each and every major equipment item furnished.

2.3.9.6 Manufacturer's warranties and operating instructions for each and every equipment item furnished. Include a copy of the certificate of warranty, signed by both parties.

2.3.9.7 Technical Systems Operations Manual, custom-written by the Contractor, for the purpose of instructing the Owner's operating personnel in the detailed step-by-step operation of the system and preventive maintenance procedures. This manual shall include descriptions of the system components and their relationship to system function. This manual shall be bound separately and labeled appropriately.

2.4 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

2.4.1 Audio / Visual Systems: The Audio / Visual Systems Contractor shall provide an unconditional two-year warranty covering the installation, equipment, parts, labor, and programming of the installed system against defects in material and workmanship and provide repairs on the systems' equipment for the same time period. All labor, trip charges and materials shall be provided at no expense to the owner during this two-year period. The warranty period shall begin on the date of project substantial completion unless system is not operational or it is determined the system was not acceptable by the Owner/Engineer on that date.

2.4.2 Guarantee all parts, labor, and workmanship furnished under this contract for a period of two-years from the date of substantial completion.

2.4.3 During the warranty period, report to the site and repair or replace any defective materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner. Warranty service shall be rendered within 24 hours after request by the Owner. Equivalent replacement equipment shall be temporarily provided when immediate on-site repairs cannot be made.

2.4.4 Where warranties on individual pieces of equipment exceed two-years, the guarantee period shall be extended to the warranty period of the particular items.

2.4.5 The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.4.6 The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.4.7 Included in the warranty, and additional to the maintenance service is one visit scheduled to occur approximately thirty (30) days prior to expiration of this warranty. The contractor will contact the owner approximately sixty (60) days prior to the expiration of the warranty to arrange visits to be at a time mutually agreeable to the Owner and Contractor. During the visit the technician will thoroughly examine system components, including error logs and replace failing or failed components.

2.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICES

2.5.1 The Audio / Visual Systems Contractor shall maintain the Audio / Visual System's Service Center with a minimum of one (1) factory-trained full-time service Technician. The service center and the named technician shall have been authorized in writing by the installed Systems Manufacturer to perform all necessary maintenance, repairs and upgrades to both the equipment and its embedded / accessible software. Provide proof of such authorization. In addition, the Manufacturer shall maintain a service hotline and shall provide certification of its existence.

2.5.2 Provide on-site maintenance service for a period of two (2) years after final acceptance of the installation. This service shall cover the parts and labor resulting from correction of defects and/or improper installation of items specified in this section.

2.5.3 In addition to repair visits, this service consists of at least two bi-yearly visits to the site for checking and adjusting of equipment. The first visit occurring six months after the system has been accepted. Arrange visits to be at a time mutually agreeable to the Owner and Contractor.

2.5.4 Provide an emergency service phone line. A field service engineer shall respond to an emergency call within 2 hours.

2.6 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

2.6.1 All conduit with pull strings, all electrical pull boxes, and all outlet boxes shall be furnished and installed by construction phase. Coordinate as necessary for proper installation.

2.6.2 All 120VAC power conductors and conduits associated with power circuits to all equipment locations shall be terminated inside the racks to isolated ground outlets.

2.7 EQUIPMENT LIST

2.7.1 Equipment Models, Manufacturers and quantities are on the Drawings in Matrices.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Install all new equipment, as shown on the plans and specifications.

3.1.2 Furnish components, racks, wire, cabinetry, connectors, materials, parts, equipment and labor necessary for the complete installation of the systems, in full accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturers and the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

3.1.3 Equipment shall be held firmly in place with proper types of mounting hardware. All equipment affixed to the building structure must be self-supporting. All equipment shall be installed so as to provide reasonable safety to the operator. Supply adequate ventilation for all enclosed equipment items which produce heat.

3.1.4 Furnish the system to facilitate expansion and servicing using modular, solid-state components. All equipment shall be designed and rated for continuous operation and shall be UL listed, or manufactured to UL standards.

3.1.5 Observe proper circuit polarity and loudspeaker wiring polarity. No cables shall be wired with a polarity reversal between connectors with respect to either end.

3.1.6 Route cables and wiring within equipment racks and cabinetry according to function, separating wires of different signal levels (video, line level, amplifier output, 120VAC, control, etc.) by as much physical distance as possible. Neatly arrange and bundle all cables loosely with plastic cable ties. Cables and wires shall be continuous lengths without splices.

3.1.7 All system wire, except spare wire, after being cut and stripped, shall have the wire strands twisted back to their original lay and be terminated by approved soldered or mechanical means. No unterminated wire ends will be accepted. Heat shrink type tubing shall be used to insulate and dress the ends of all wire and cables. Include a separate tube for the ground or drain wire.

3.1.8 All cables in conduits shall be insulated from each other and from the conduit the entire length and shall not be spliced. All cables and wires are to be continuous lengths without splices.

3.1.9 All solder joints and terminations shall be made with resin-core silver solder.

3.1.10 Temperature regulated soldering irons rated at least 60 watts shall be used for all soldering work. No soldering guns or temperature unregulated irons shall be used on the job site.

3.1.11 Mechanical connections shall be made using approved connectors of the correct size and type for the connection. Wire nuts will not be accepted.

3.1.12 Each mechanical connector shall be attached using the proper size controlled-duty-cycle ratcheting crimp tool which has been approved by the manufacturer of the connectors. Conventional non-ratcheting type crimping tools are unacceptable, and shall not be used on the job site.

3.1.13 Label all wires in racks and console as to destination and purpose. Clearly and permanently label all jacks, controls, and connections, at the front and back of the rack, with permanent engraved laminated plastic labels or by engraving and filling mounting plates, unless otherwise noted. Attach laminated plastic labels with contact cement. Embossed or printed label tape, and press-on or lift-off lettering systems will not be accepted. All labeling shall be completed prior to final system inspection.

3.1.14 All installations shall be made by workmen skilled in the specific trade. The installation contractor shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the installation of Audio / Visual systems. The installation contractor shall show satisfactory evidence upon request that they maintain a fully equipped service organization with standard replacement parts. All installation and service performed shall be by factory trained personnel on staff.

3.1.15 Conduit shall be provided for all cables except cables above accessible ceilings to be run as open wiring. AC Power cables must be run in conduit. Cables shall be grouped according to function, i.e.: line level and control, speaker, and power etc. Cables of one group shall not be run in the same conduit with a different group, such as power or network wire etc. In the equipment rack, the different groups shall be separated as much as possible in cable routing. All cables shall be distinctively labeled at each end with Brady tags or equivalent showing where they are terminated to. Cables shall terminate with spade-lug connectors on screw-type terminal blocks. Cables are to be neatly grouped and bound with plastic cable ties. Splices are not allowed except in terminal cabinets and equipment housings and must be made with crimp-on, pigtail connectors using a Thomas & Betts crimping tool. Splices that are soldered and taped are not acceptable.

3.1.16 Unipoint grounding technique shall be used with a #6 THHN insulated, stranded conductor in separate conduit connecting the equipment rack with earth ground. All conduit shall be electrically isolated from the equipment rack and any electronic housing with plastic connectors.

3.1.17 Conduits, boxes, and installation of same shall be as hereinbefore specified.

3.1.18 Wall outlet boxes to be single gang box with single gang cover.

3.1.19 In case of conflict, notify engineer.

3.1.20 Testing: Test complete system for proper operation of all functions needed and as requested by Owner. Testing shall be completed and documented prior to any training of users. All issues with programming of systems shall be addressed and completed during the testing phase.

3.2 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

3.2.1 The installation contractor along with the manufacturer's technical representative shall provide up to 20 hours of training for Owner personnel (to be scheduled as required by Owner) for both operation and Administration of the system.

3.2.2 These training sessions shall be video recorded by the Installer and copies provided to the Owner with the as-built documentation for future use.

3.2.3 The training phase shall be accompanied by complete as-built documentation and the technical systems operation manual. This will include complete documentation and all programing files and templates used for system programing.

3.2.4 Brochures: Furnish Owner a complete set of operating instructions and diagrams, in both hard copy and electronic format.

3.3 REGULATORY AND TESTING AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical and safety codes and be installed per the manufactures and these specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

SYSTEM PROVIDED UNDER SEPARATE PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 275116

SECTION 275123.50 - EDUCATIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

SYSTEM PROVIDED UNDER SEPARATE PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 275123.50

DIVISION 28

ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 281500 - ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES

SYSTEM PROVIDED UNDER SEPARATE PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 281500

SECTION 282000 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

SYSTEM PROVIDED UNDER SEPARATE PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 282000

SECTION 283100 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

C. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 280501 - General Provisions, Communications, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work covered by and the intent of this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, testing, programming and performance of all operations in connection with the installation of the Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings, as herein specified and as required by the applicable codes.

B. The requirements of all other applicable conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

C. The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of KBC 909.8, NFPA-71, NFPA-72A, B, C, D, NFPA 92 & 92B, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code (Article 760). The requirements of any local fire department and the Authority Having Jurisdiction shall also be observed in the system installation and device layout.

D. The work included in this section shall be coordinated with related work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

E. This system shall provide mass notification and smoke evaluation functions in addition to typical fire alarm functions. Provide a UL 864 listed controls system for the smoke control systems. All applicable components controlling these systems shall be UL listed for use in smoke control applications.

F. Provide a fully functional and UL listed smoke evacuation control system. This system shall include all components necessary for operation, with the exception of fans, dampers and ductwork specified in Division 25. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide all equipment, controls, motor starters, current sensors (or other means of confirming proper fan operation acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction), interface with doors and dampers, fireman’s control panel and any other accessory needed for a complete system in accordance with Ohio Building Code and NFPA. All components shall be listed for their application. The following equipment shall be controlled by the fireman’s control panel:

1. All smoke control fans
2. All automatic door openers
3. All smoke control dampers

G. Smoke Evacuation: Manual operation, activation of the sprinkler waterflow sensor, or activation of any designated smoke detector shall initiate the smoke evacuation system. Perform the following functions:

1. Open all electrically operated doors
2. Open all smoke evacuation system dampers
3. Start all smoke evaluation fans
4. Send an inhibit signal to the stand by automatic transfer switches to remove nonessential loads from the generator. Signal shall not include any intentional delay.
5. Perform all other functions required by NFPA 92B and the AHJ.

H. Provide a fireman's control panel in accordance with the Ohio International Building Code and NFPA. The following equipment shall be controlled by the fireman's control panel:

1. All smoke control fans
2. Automatic door openers in all vestibules

I. Furnish and install a complete digital multiplex Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans; to be wired, connected, completely tested, and left in first class operating condition. The system shall use individually-addressable digital multiplex device circuit(s) with individual device supervision, appliance circuit supervision, incoming normal and stand-by power supervision. In general, systems shall include a control panel, manual pull stations, automatic fire detectors, horns, flashing lights, annunciator (if indicated), interface with, raceways, all wiring, connections to devices, connections to valve tamper switches, water flow switches and mechanical controls, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and all other necessary materials for a complete, operating system. All hardware, software, programming, devices and connections to the shall be provided under this contract. All functions available at the central monitoring station shall be included.

J. The fire alarm control panel shall allow for loading or editing of any special instructions or operating sequences as required. No special tools, modems, or an off-board programmer shall be required to program the system to facilitate future system expansion, building parameter changes, or changes as required by local codes. All instructions shall be stored in a resident non-volatile programmable memory.

K. All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name of each component. Any catalog numbers specified under this section are intended only to identify the type, quality of design, materials, and operating features desired.

L. The listing of specific catalog numbers and equipment parameters is not intended to limit competition among other manufacturers that propose to supply equivalent equipment and services.

M. Equipment submissions for shop drawing review must include a minimum of the following:

1. Complete descriptive data indicating UL listing for all system components.
2. Complete sequence of operations of the system.
3. Complete system wiring diagrams for components capable of being connected to the system and interfaces to equipment supplied by others.
4. A copy of any state or local Fire Alarm System equipment approvals.
5. An AutoCAD (latest version) produced wiring diagram illustrating the basic floor plan of the building, showing all system wiring and equipment, as well as zoning boundaries and schedule of zone legends as intended to appear on annunciators. Provide three CD-Rom copies of as-built drawings and all system operational software at close of project, to be included in operation and maintenance manuals.

N. No work shall be done until the drawings are approved by the Ohio Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical

dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
   b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum.
   c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

   a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
   b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
   c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
   d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Ten (10) of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Every component, device, transmitter, software, etc., that are included in the work, to make up a complete Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product by the manufacturer under the appropriate category by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label.

F. The system power, signal and controls wiring shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits shall be marked in accordance with NEC Article 760.

G. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by Simplex, Siemens, or Honeywell only.

H. Major equipment and system startup and operational tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 019113 Commissioning.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee (except for vandalism) the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical, software and electrical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of Owner’s acceptance.

B. The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H and NFPA-92B guidelines.

C. INSTALLATION WARRANTY. The Contractor shall warrant the cabling system unconditionally against defects in workmanship for a period of one year from the date of system acceptance. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials necessary to correct a failed portion of the system and to demonstrate performance within the original installation specifications after repairs are accomplished. Replacement of faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

E. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION

A. The system alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or sprinkler flow switch shall be as follows:

1. The appropriate initiating device circuit indicator (red color) shall flash on the control panel until the alarm has been silenced at the control panel. Once silenced, this same indicator shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received after silencing shall flash the subsequent zone alarm indicator on the control panel and resound alarms and flashing signals. These same conditions shall occur at any remote annunciator.
2. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel until silenced.
3. All alarm indicating appliances shall sound in a temporal code pattern until silenced by an alarm silence switch at the control panel (or the remote annunciator, if any).
4. All doors normally held open by door control devices shall close. Doors shall also be released in the event of incoming normal power failure.
5. A supervised signal to notify the local fire department or an approved central station (as required by local codes) shall be activated.
6. A supervised signal sent to the mechanical control system(s) shall activate, shut down or reconfigure the air handling systems as required by NFPA or as otherwise indicated herein. Provide necessary interlock wiring as required to control mechanical equipment.
7. The Contractors shall coordinate with each other as necessary to provide all required auxiliary contacts, DDC systems interfaces, equipment, etc., as needed to shut down or otherwise control air handling systems per NFPA and all applicable codes.
8. The system shall be wired with two circuits to all Notification devices so that when an alarm is acknowledged, silencing the audibles, the visual units shall continue in operation until the main control panel has been reset. If local codes require other than this arrangement, the system shall be wired in accordance with the code that is applicable.

B. The alarm indicating appliances shall be capable of being silenced only by authorized personnel operating the alarm silence switch at the main control panel or by use of a similar key operated switch at the remote annunciator (where remote units are provided). A subsequent alarm shall reactivate the signals. Operation of the alarm silence switch shall be indicated by trouble light and audible signal.

C. The alarm activation of any elevator lobby shaft, pit or equipment room smoke detector shall, in addition to the operations listed above, cause the elevator cabs to be recalled according to the following sequence:

1. If the alarmed detector is in any location or on any floor other than the main level of egress, the elevator cars shall be recalled to the main level of egress.
2. If the alarmed detector is on the main egress level elevator lobby, the elevator cabs shall be recalled to the pre-determined alternate recall level.
3. Provide auxiliary contacts within the base of each elevator lobby smoke detector, with each separate landing to be wired back separately to the elevator controller. Coordinate all equipment terminations and sequence of operation with the elevator installer. The use of digital to analog controllers to accomplish this function will be acceptable, if in compliance with codes.

D. The activation of any standpipe water valve tamper switch or sprinkler zone valve tamper switch shall activate a distinctive system supervisory audible signal and illuminate a "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper Switch" indicator at the system controls (and the remote annunciators). There shall be a distinction in the

audible trouble signals between valve tamper switch activation and opens or grounds on fire alarm circuit wiring.

1. Activating the trouble silence switch will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper" indicator showing the tamper contact is still activated.
2. Restoring the valve to the normal position shall cause the audible signal and visual indicator to pulse at a fixed rate.
3. Activating the trouble silence switch shall silence the supervisory audible signal and restore the system to normal.

E. The activation of the campus or local mass notification system shall cause all building notification strobes to flash and shall broadcast the emergency message via all building fire alarm speakers.

F. The alarm activation of any duct mounted smoke detector shall cause the control panel to indicate and report a supervisory trouble only. It shall not sound the general building alarm. It shall initiate an HVAC system shutdown as described above.

G. Include with the control panel, as an auxiliary function, a built-in test mode that, when activated, will cause the following operation sequence:

1. The city connection circuit shall be disconnected.
2. Control relay functions shall be bypassed.
3. The control panel shall show a trouble condition.
4. The panel shall automatically reset itself.
5. Any momentary opening of an initiating or indicating appliance circuit shall cause the audible signals to sound for a minimum of two seconds to indicate the trouble condition.

H. A manual evacuation switch shall be provided to operate the system indicating appliances and/or initiate "Drill" procedures.

I. Activation of an auxiliary bypass switch shall override the automatic functions either selectively or throughout the system and initiate a trouble condition at the control panel.

J. Include any and all detection equipment and interface relays as required to provide a 100% code approved and supervised pre-action Fire Suppression system. Coordinate with the Fire Protection installer as required.

K. Mass Notification: Receipt of an IP-based multicast message from the campus Single wire InformaCast System shall activate all speakers in the facility and broadcast the delivered voice message. Live voice messages will also be delivered in activation of the mass notification microphones located at the fire alarm control panel and fire alarm annunciator panels.

L. Smoke Evacuation: Manual operation of activation of any designated smoke detector shall initiate the smoke evacuation system.

1. Open all electrically operated vestibule doors
2. Start all smoke evaluation fans
3. Send an inhibit signal to the stand by automatic transfer switch to remove non-essential loads from the generator. Signal shall not include any intentional delay.

M. Fire Pump Monitoring: System shall monitor the status of the fire pump controller. When fire pump is connected to generator power and the controller is calling for the pump to fun – the fire alarm shall send an inhibit signal to the stand by automatic transfer switch to remove non-essential loads from the generator. Signal shall not include any intentional delay.

2.2 SUPERVISION

A. The system shall contain Class "B" (Style "B") independently supervised initiation circuits as required for the zoning indicated. Circuits shall be arranged so that a fault in any one zone shall not affect any other zone. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.

B. There shall be supervisory initiation circuit(s), as required, for connection of all sprinkler valve tamper switches. Wiring methods which require any fire alarm initiation circuits to perform this function shall be deemed unacceptable; i.e., sprinkler and standpipe tamper switches (N/C contacts) shall NOT be connected to circuits with fire alarm initiation devices (N/O contacts). These independent initiation circuit(s) shall be each labeled "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper Switch" and shall differentiate between tamper switch activation and wiring faults. Provide individual annunciation for the main post indicator valve and each tamper switch as indicated by the zoning schedule on the plans or as otherwise required by codes. For these circuits and all exterior underground copper circuit wiring, provide proper surge suppression and protection for circuit.

C. There shall be independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits as required for alarm audible signals and flashing alarm lamps.

D. All auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that all switches must be returned to the normal (automatic) position to clear system trouble.

E. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete (amber color) "Trouble" indicator to indicate disarrangement conditions, per each circuit.

F. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel and the annunciator. A green color "power on" indicator shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.

G. The system batteries shall be lead-acid type, supervised so that disconnection or failure of a battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel (and the annunciator).

H. Wiring to a remote annunciator (if provided for system) shall be supervised for open and ground conditions. An independent annunciator trouble indicator shall be activated and an audible trouble signal shall sound at the control panel.

2.3 MONITORING

A. Provide addressable output relays to report status of the smoke control system to the Building Management System. Provide relays to indicate smoke fan running (5 each) and smoke fan fault (5 each).

B. The control panel shall be equipped with a network connection or communications interface for the campus-wide central monitoring system as required. Provide all hardware, software, programming, devices and connections to the campus central monitoring system as required to activate all functions available at the central monitoring station. Primary and secondary communication channels shall be provided per Code.

2.4 SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Smoke Control System: Provide a smoke control system which is UL 864 (UUKL product category) listed for smoke control system service. The system shall provide automatic operation of smoke exhaust fans, makeup air fans, air handling units, and dampers in accordance with the smoke control sequence indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide and install smoke control relays within 3 feet of each smoke exhaust fan controller, makeup air fan controller, air handling units controller, and damper controlled by the smoke control system. The building automation/temperature control system contractor shall terminate the relays to the fan controllers, air handling unit controllers, and dampers.

C. Provide and install addressable modules to monitor status/operation of each smoke exhaust fan, makeup air fan, air handling unit, sound system, theater PA, and damper controlled by the smoke control system. The status indicators shall be via sail switches or other dry contacts furnished as part of the fans and vent/dampers. These shall be provided for a positive feedback indication of the actual operation of the monitored device.The fire alarm contractor shall terminate the modules to status indicators.

D. Enclosure: Finish to match Fire Alarm Control Units. The locking cover/display assembly is hinged on the left. Key and lock shall be common to all secured fire alarm system enclosures.

2.5 SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEM GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR - LED TYPE

A. Annunciator Unit (zoned system): Provide an LED-indicating light located on the graphic annunciator to indicate the status for all smoke control equipment. In addition, in systems with two or more Smoke Control System Graphic Annunciators, each Annunciator shall be programmable to allow multiple Annunciators to have equal operation priority or to allow hierarchal priority control to be assigned to individual Annunciators (locations). This operation shall be selectable by individual LED's/Switches located on each annunciator.

B. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in normal status shall be indicated by a GREEN LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in off or closed status shall be indicated by a RED LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in fault status shall be indicated by a YELLOW LED. The annunciator shall graphically depict the building arrangement and smoke control system zones. Fans, major ducts, dampers, and airflow direction shall be indicated.

C. (IBC) Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in normal status shall be indicated by a WHITE LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in off or closed status shall be indicated by a RED LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in on or open status shall be indicated by a GREEN LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in fault status shall be indicated by a YELLOW LED. The annunciator shall graphically depict the building arrangement and smoke control system zones. Fans, major ducts, dampers, and airflow direction shall be indicated.

D. Provide HOA switches labeled "ON-AUTO-OFF" on the annunciator to permit fire-fighters manual control of each individual smoke control fan or air handling unit. HOA switches labeled "OPEN-AUTO-CLOSE" shall be provided on the annunciator for each individual smoke control damper.

E. Provide a toggle or push-button switch to test the LEDs mounted on the unit. The test switch does not require key operation.

F. Provide a HOA switch labeled "OPEN-AUTO-LOCK" on the annunciator for each stairway to permit fire-fighters manual control of stairway door locks in accordance with local codes.

G. In the normal switch position, the fans, air handling units, or dampers operate automatically as controlled by the building automation/temperature control system. Automatic controls can be overridden with the HOA switches provided on the graphic annunciator. The operation of the HOA switches shall permit manual control and override of any conflicting signal from the building automation/temperature control system or any other system.

H. Enclosure: finish to match Fire Alarm Control Units. The locking cover/display assembly is hinged on the left. Key and lock shall be common to all secured fire alarm system enclosures.

2.6 POWER REQUIREMENTS

A. The control panel shall receive 120 VAC power via a dedicated circuit. The incoming circuit shall have suitable overcurrent protection within the control panel, as well as at the circuit source. If additional circuits are required for this or other control units, they shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. If the facility is equipped with an emergency standby power generator, the fire alarm equipment shall be connected to this system, per N.E.C.

C. The system control panel and auxiliary equipment, such as power supplies shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of time as required by codes for the building occupancy. There shall be reserve battery capacity to drive all alarm appliances for five minute indication at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operating shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate that will provide a minimum of 70% capacity in 12 hours, or sooner if required by codes.

D. All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.

E. Power supplies for Notification signals, whether in the main panel or within remote power supply cabinets, shall be designed to provide a minimum of 20% spare capacity for future signals.

2.7 PERIPHERAL DEVICES

A. Note: On fully digital multiplex systems, provide addressable devices, bases or modules for devices listed herein. Each device shall be an individual address on the system. Addressable bases or modules shall be UL listed for the device served.

B. MANUAL PULL STATION: Manual stations shall be double action and shall be constructed of high impact, red lexan or cast metal with raised white lettering and a smooth high gloss finish. The manual pull station shall have a hinged front with key lock. Stations shall be keyed alike with the fire alarm control panel. When the station is operated, the handle shall lock open in a protruding manner. Furnish one key for each manual station to owner at close of project, during instruction period. Install within 60" of each exit, per code, whether indicated on the drawings or not.

C. CEILING-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS, PHOTOELECTRIC TYPE

1. Furnish and install where indicated on the plans or required, ceiling-mounted smoke detectors. Provide separate outlet-box mounted base with auxiliary relay, or standard base, as required.
2. Smoke Detectors shall be listed to U.L. Standard 268 and shall be compatible with their control equipment. Detectors shall be listed for this purpose by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. The detectors shall obtain their operating power from the fire alarm panel supervised detection loop. Loss of the operating voltage shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal to be generated at the control panel. Detectors shall be capable of being reset at the main control panel.
3. No radioactive materials shall be used. Detector construction shall provide mounting base with twist-lock detector head. Contacts between the base and head shall be of the bifurcated type using spring-type, self-cleaning contacts. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control panel. Detector design shall provide full solid state construction, and compatibility with other normally open fire alarm detection loop devices such as heat detectors, pull stations, etc.
4. To minimize nuisance alarms, voltage and RF transient problems, suppression techniques shall be employed as well as a smoke verification circuit and an insect screen. The detector head shall be easily disassembled to facilitate cleaning.
5. Remote LED alarm indicators shall be installed where required.
6. Smoke detectors (and all other system electronics) shall be shielded to protect circuitry from EMI problems generated by power fields, cellular phones, etc.
7. Special Note: The Contractor installing smoke detectors shall use care in the final positioning of all devices. They shall not be installed closer than 36" from an air diffuser or return grille, closer than 24" from a ceiling/wall intersection, or similar location that would diminish detector performance. Refer to and comply with NFPA 72E, "Standard On Automatic Fire Detectors".
8. Provide smoke detector at each fire alarm system control component, as required by code.

D. AUDIBLE UNITS

1. Audible signals shall be delivered by speaker. Each audible assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit. T-tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors will not be accepted. Each audible device shall produce a minimum sound pressure level of 92db at 36" on axis. Locate as indicated or required. All audible tones for same function shall be identical, per NFPA. Provide sufficient audible units to comply with code for required coverage and voice intelligibility. Provide temporal coded signals.
2. Audible units and visual units shall be wired to separate Notification circuits, allowing for silencing of audibles with alarm acknowledgment, continuing operation of strobes until system reset. Addressable devices may be used to fulfill this requirement.

E. VISUAL UNITS

1. Stand-alone visual indicating units shall be xenon type strobe matching audio-visual units. These devices shall be UL listed and be or wall mounted. A high-impact clear lens shall project out from

backplate for fire notification. Lettering, if any, shall be oriented upright to the standing viewer. Candela output values of all visual units shall be selected for the covered spaces geometry and size, complying with ADA and NFPA.

2. Provide system-wide synchronization of all visual devices, so that all strobes flash at the same rate and at the same time, complying with ADA.
3. Dual Fire Alert Strobe Devices

    a. The unit shall be complete with a tamper resistant lexan lens with “FIRE” lettering and clear lense for the fire alarm signal. Mount the fire alarm devices on the wall at no less than 80” AFF. “ALERT” lettering shall appear on the amber colored lens of the strobe designated for the emergency alert system. The Alert strobe shall be just above the fire strobe in the same enclosure for new installations. For existing installations install the alert strobe next to the existing fire strobe on the wall surface mounted.
    b. All strobes shall be addressable, ADA approved and capable of a flash at the required synchronized 1 flash per second. Xenon strobe shall provide 4-wire connection to insure properly supervised in/out system connection. Unit shall be complete with all mounting hardware including back box. Audio/visual unit shall be UL listed for its intended purpose. Provide amber lenses for the alert devices.

F. DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be of the solid state photoelectric type, operating on the light scattering photodiode principle. The detectors shall ignore invisible airborne particles or smoke densities that are below the set alarm point. No radioactive materials shall be used. The basic construction of duct smoke detectors shall be the same as that previously described for ceiling-mounted smoke detectors. Duct housing couplings shall be slotted to insure proper alignment of the sampling and exhaust tubes. Detector shall have an alarm status LED visible through a transparent cover, panel or in housing.
2. The Contractor shall furnish air duct smoke detectors with template to the sheetmetal or air handling unit installer for installation. Coordinate length of sampling probe required and furnish appropriate length. Probe tube shall be located in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, to give maximum sampling rate of airflow. Provide multiple detectors, as required, if a single device will not provide adequate sensing due to duct size or air velocity. Wire multiple detectors on a single air handling system as a single zone or address unless otherwise required by prevailing codes. Field verify quantity of detectors needed to provide NFPA-compliant coverage of the air handling unit and provide as required.
3. Detector supervised power and alarm wiring (from F.A. control panel) is to be provided by the Contractor. Interlock wiring from auxiliary contacts to stop or otherwise control air handling unit fan motor(s) is to be provided by the Contractor. Provide auxiliary contacts as required. Zone wiring and indication for air duct smoke detectors shall be maintained separate from area detection devices. Detector shall be capable of being reset at the main control panel, and at a local test/reset station.
4. Where air duct smoke detectors are located in other than Mechanical Rooms or in spaces not easily visible, a remote alarm/power indicating LED key reset station shall be installed. These remotes shall be ganged together, if required, and labeled accurately as to which unit is reporting an alarm condition.
5. Where air duct smoke detectors are indicated to be furnished at concealed air handling units above ceilings or smoke damper locations, furnish as outlined above. Also provide remote indicating alarm LED flush in corridor wall at 7'-0" A.F.F. immediately below installation, or as close as practical to installation. The Contractor is to provide control wiring, E.P. switches, etc., as required to operate smoke dampers, as well as the required operating circuit. Coordinate all requirements with the installer of smoke dampers.
6. Ionization - type detectors shall not be utilized for air duct smoke detection.
7. All air duct smoke detector installations and materials shall be in accord with U.L., NFPA, and any other applicable codes.

G. BEAM DETECTORS

1. Beam detectors shall be of the photoelectric type with infrared light source. UL lighted to Standard 268. Construct with coded signal to eliminate interference from artificial and natural lighting.
2. Detectors shall have adjustable delay and at least 8 sensitivity settings. Detector shall produce a trouble signal if observation is 50% or higher.
3. Provide remote indicator and test point mounted in an accessible area within view of the detectors.

H. BEAM DETECTION SYSTEM

1. An open-area smoke imaging detection system will be installed for protection of nominated areas on the floor plans. The system will actively measure the attenuation in these areas and be able to distinguish between smoke, intruding objects (e.g. obstructions, insects), and non-smoke particles (e.g. dust). The detector will have at least two beams with different wavelengths. The system will have high alignment tolerances that enable it to compensate for natural shifts in the building structure and be easily installed and maintained.
2. The system shall consist of receiving (Imager) and emitting (Emitters) components for installation along the perimeter of the protected space. It shall use dual wavelength imaging principles to determine the smoke obscuration at known locations, while providing a high resistance to false alarms and obstructions. Intruding objects that sufficiently reduce the ability of the system to measure smoke obscuration will be identified as a Trouble (Fault).
3. Imagers
    a. The system will be primarily configured through DIP switches located on the Imager that allow for a number of settings to provide the best possible parameters for the particular site in which it will be installed.
    b. The parameters will be at least:
        1) 3 sensitivity settings for fire alarm threshold
        2) Selection for particle size discrimination (dust rejection on or off)
        3) Alarm latching or non-latching.
    c. Different Imagers will be available for covering different horizontal viewing angles.
    d. This set-up will allow installing Emitters on different heights and as such providing an optimum 3D coverage of the area.
    e. The Imager shall be powered from an external power supply at a nominal value of 24 VDC.
    f. The imager will have an on-board memory for diagnostic purposes of minimum 10.000 events.
4. Emitters
    a. The Emitters shall be powered from an external power supply.
    b. When choosing the external power supply, the nominal value will be 24 VDC.
    c. The system designer shall have a choice between Emitters with two intensities, for long range or short range coverage.
    d. The Emitters shall activate automatically once aligned and their position fixed and secured.
5. Signal Annunciation, Inputs and Outputs
    a. Locations of alarms and troubles (faults) shall be identified through the user interface.
    b. It will be possible to remotely reset the unit by applying or removing 24 VDC to/from a dedicated input.
    c. There will be a choice between automatic reset and manual reset. Faults always reset automatically when the fault has disappeared.
    d. There will be an initiating device circuit (IDC) interface, C/O contacts, to report Alarms and Trouble (Fault) to connected four-wire control panels.
    e. A connection to a remote indicator (remote LED) shall be provided, which will activate when a Fire alarm is initiated.
    f. Optional equipment may be installed to provide addressability to a third-party control panel. Such installations must comply with the control panel manufacturer’s specifications.

6. The Detection system
    a. The contractor shall install the system in accordance with the manufacturer's Product Guide.
7. Environmental
    a. The units will have an IP44 rating for the Electronics and IP66 rating for the optics enclosure. The system will be able to operate at an ambient temperature range of at least -10°C to 55°C (14°F to 131°F) at a maximum relative humidity 90% (non-condensing).
8. Alignment
    a. Both Imager and Emitter will be constructed in such a way that they can be simply rotated left, right, up and down and easily aligned and secured by the use of a simple tool, i.e. a laser screwdriver.
    b. It will be possible to install and align Imagers and Emitters by a single person.
9. Building Flex
    a. The system will tolerate building flex up to at least 2° in all directions.
10. Maintenance
    a. The system shall be highly resistant to dirt and dust and auto-adjust.
    b. Maintenance will be limited to clean the Imager and Emitter front by wiping the optical surface with a dry cloth.
11. Testing
    a. Optical filters shall be available from acceptable manufacturers that enable a calibrated test to be performed.
12. Acceptable Manufacturers: Xtralis OSID or approved equal.

I. DOOR HARDWARE

1. Door holders shall be FM 998 approved.
2. All door hardware shall be Yale, Von Duprin or Dorma and door keying shall be compatible with the UK Yale or Best master keying system.
3. Install a smoke detector on each side of any door equipped with a hold open device.

J. END OF LINE RESISTOR

1. End-of-line devices (if required) shall be flush-mounted, located at 7'-0" A.F.F. in corridor walls or as indicated.

K. REMOTE POWER SUPPLY UNITS FOR PERIPHERAL

1. Provide remote power supply(ies) as required for proper system operation.
2. Remote power supplies shall be provided with local intelligence compatible with the digital multiplex network, so they have a unique address, providing the ability to monitor the supply for loss of power, shorts, grounds and other supervisory functions.
3. Where required by the fire alarm system manufacturer, remote power supplies shall be provided that will provide sufficient current to drive audio/visual or other required devices.
4. These units shall be located in electrical closets, mechanical rooms or similar spaces. They shall not be installed in finished areas, storage rooms, etc., without the permission of the Engineer. All locations shall be indicated on the shop drawing submissions.
5. Provide dedicated 120 volt power circuit(s) from nearby panelboards as required, whether indicated on the plans or not.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be in a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" trade size. Maximum wire fill shall be 40%, for any raceway system.

3.2 All junction boxes shall have coverplates painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". A consistent wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation. The number of wiring splices shall be minimized throughout. Excessive wire splicing (as determined by the Engineer), shall be cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 All conductive cabling associated with this system that extends beyond the building envelope shall be provided with surge suppression. Suppression installed shall be approved by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer and in accordance with Division 26 specifications.

3.4 Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate tradesmen or other contractors.

3.5 The Contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of installation.

3.6 The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation, and shall perform the initial "power-up" of the system after he has thoroughly checked the installation.

3.7 Operation and maintenance manuals submitted for this project shall list names, license numbers, and telephone numbers of at least two installers that are employed full time by the supplier/manufacturer to install and test fire alarm systems in the installation location.

3.8 A floor plan drawing indicating fire alarm devices and wiring only, shall be provided by the manufacturing company for job site use. These drawings shall be approved by the State Fire Marshal's Office or Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, as appropriate and in accord with code requirements. A copy of this drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer for his review, approval and project records.

3.9 WIRING LEGEND

A.

CIRCUITS (Unless Otherwise Specified or Required by Equipment)	WIRE SIZE-AWG	WIRE COLOR	EOL Value
ALARM CIRCUITS WIRES Stations Smoke Detectors Heat Detectors Waterflow Switch Tamper Switch-Trouble Only	# 18	ORANGE(pos.) BLUE(negative)	3.3KOHM
TROUBLE CIRCUIT WIRING	# 18	BROWN	
COMMON ANNUNCIATOR WIRES	# 18	VIOLET	
POINT ANNUNCIATOR WIRES	# 18	PINK WITH BRADY TAG	
120VAC WIRING	# 12	BLACK WHITE (Neutral)	
24VDC	# 14	RED (Positive) BLACK (Negative)	
PARALLEL SIGNAL WIRES	# 14	RED (Positive) BLACK (Negative)	15K OHM
SERIES SIGNAL WIRES	# 14	YELLOW	NONE
DOOR HOLDER	# 14	BLUE WHITE (Neutral)	
FAN SHUT DOWN WIRES	# 14	SELECTED BY CONTRACTOR	
ELEVATOR/LIFT CONTROL WIRES	# 14	SELECTED BY CONTRACTOR	
TELEPHONE WIRES	# 22	TWISTED/SHIELDED	22K OHM
SPEAKER WIRES	# 18	TWISTED	15K OHM

B. Notes:

1. All wire shall be stranded, tinned copper unless otherwise indicated.
2. All shielding is tinned copper braid with additional aluminum sheath unless otherwise noted.
3. All wiring for data lines and voice risers must be Belden 9574, or an equivalent unless otherwise noted on drawings.

3.10 TESTING

A. Functional Performance Tests: System functional performance testing is part of the Commissioning Process as specified in Section 019113. Functional performance testing shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Authority.

B. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H and NFPA-92B by the contractor in the presence of the Owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the Contractor shall certify the test results in writing to the Fire Marshal, Owner, General Contractor, Architect and Engineer. Provide one week's written advance notice of the test to all concerned parties.

C. All auxiliary devices the fire alarm system is connected to, including tamper switches, flow switches, elevator/lift controls, remote receiving stations, etc., shall be fully tested for proper operation where interfacing with the fire alarm system.

D. Demonstrations and Training: Training of the owner’s operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 019113 and the Commissioning Plan for further contractor training requirements.

E. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three hours of instructional time to the Owner in the operation and maintenance of all equipment and components. A receipt shall be obtained from the Owner that this has been accomplished, and a copy forwarded to the Engineer. Provide additional training time if required by the Owner at no charge to the contract or as direct charge to the Owner.

3.11 BUILDING MAP

A. Building map shall be provided adjacent to the main control panel and shall consist of floor plans inked on mylar with color coded zones. Zone indications shall depict the exact zone number and alphanumerical labeling as shown on the FACP zone labels. Building map shall be a detailed floor plan with all room numbers, fire alarm zones, detectors, horns, alarm initiators, flow switches, sprinkler heads, sprinkler zones, and all other devices shown. "Zone No." shall be in 1/4" high letters. Maps shall be properly oriented and shall be 1/16" = 1' scale or 1/32' = 1' scale with written exception of the owner. Provide durable aluminum frames and all required mounting hardware and mount where indicated on plans. Aluminum frame must be such that it can be removed, disassembled and reassembled to allow replacement or revisions to the mylar. The layers of the map in the frame from back of the frame to the front of the frame shall be as follows:

1. 1/8" Plexiglas
2. White backing mat
3. Pastel backing color layers for zones
4. Inked mylar with floor plan, room #s, fire alarm zones, detectors, horns, alarm initiators, flow switches, sprinkler heads, sprinkler zones, and all other devices.
5. Spacer mat to allow mylar to be suspended from top of frame and reduce washboarding.
6. 1/8" ultraviolet blocking plexiglass
7. 1/8" clear Lexan to prevent scratching

3.12 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee (except for vandalism or misuse) the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical, software and electrical defects for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

B. The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H and NFPA-92B guidelines.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 31

EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.

B. Removal of existing debris.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 312000 Earth Moving

B. The latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Vegetation removal limits.
   2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Clearing Firm: Company specializing in the type of work required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 312000 – Earth Moving

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

E. All removal work shall be performed in accordance with ODOT Construction & Material Specifications

3.3 VEGETATION

A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.

B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.

C. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
   1. At vegetation removal limits.
   2. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
   3. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.

D. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

E. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
   1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
   2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
   3. Existing Stumps: Treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
   4. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
   5. Fill holes left by removal of stumps and roots, using suitable fill material, with top surface neat in appearance and smooth enough not to constitute a hazard to pedestrians.

F. Dead Wood: Remove all dead trees (standing or down), limbs, and dry brush on entire site; treat as specified for vegetation removed.

3.4 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slab on grade, walks, pavement, turfs and grasses and plant areas.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
9. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation”.

2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
4. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200, Schedule of Unit Prices, "Unit Price No. 1 and Unit Price No. 2”.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for Section 012200 “Unit Prices”.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. Yd. for bulk excavation or ¾ cu. Yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch-maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material ¾ cu. Yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698 and ASTM D1557.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify OUPS (call 811) for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls”, Section 311000 "Site Clearing" and section 0312500 “Erosion and Sediment Control” are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487 Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

1. Liquid Limit: less than 45
2. Plasticity Index: less than 25

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487 Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed and crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-I-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 3/4-inch
4. nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Foaming Agent: ASTM C869/C869M.
6. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
7. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:

1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb./cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C138/C138M.
2. Compressive Strength: 140 psi, when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.

C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140 psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

    a. Intermittent drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.

3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR ELEVATOR PIT

A. Excavate for elevator pit to accommodate installation of elevator assembly. Coordinate with applicable requirements of Section 0142123.16 “Machine-Room-Less Electric Traction Passenger Elevators”

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below building slabs and pavement areas with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction**,** repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for Unit Prices

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, sub drainage, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4 inches thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 24 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

a. Carefully compact initial backfills under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.14 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 [ASTM D1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of ½ inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of sub drainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support sub drainage pipe. Encase sub drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch-thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.19 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends in areas called out on plans.
2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
3. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
4. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
5. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
6. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 ASTM D1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of

satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698 ASTM D1557.

3.20 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install sub drainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312500

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:

1. Prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for management of the site construction in compliance with the U.S. Clean Water Act, NPDES Construction General Permit and file a Notice of Intent with the Ohio Environmental Protection Agency for coverage under that permit.
2. Control measures to prevent all erosion, siltation and sedimentation of drainage ways, construction areas, wetlands resource areas, adjacent areas and off-site areas.
3. Control measures shall be accomplished adjacent to or in the following work areas:
   a. Soil stockpiles and on-site storage and staging areas.
   b. Cut and fill slopes and other stripped and graded areas.
   c. Constructed and existing swales and ditches.
   d. Detention ponds.
   e. At edge of wetlands areas, if applicable, as shown on Drawings.
4. Additional means of protection shall be provided by the Contractor as required for continued or unforeseen erosion problems, at no additional cost to the project.
5. Periodic maintenance of all sediment control structures shall be provided to ensure intended purpose is accomplished. Sediment control measures shall be in working condition at the end of each day.
6. After any significant rainfall, sediment control structures shall be inspected for integrity. Any damaged device shall be corrected immediately.

B. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections:

1. Section 31 10 00 – SITE PREPARATION for protection of existing tress and other vegetation to remain.
2. Section 31 20 00 – EARTHWORK for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading and removal of site utilities.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the requirements of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan prepared for the OEPA NOI permit, which are incorporated herein by reference, and all other applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction. The specifications and drawings are not represented as being comprehensive, but rather convey the intent to provide complete slope protection and erosion control for both the Owner's and adjacent property.

3. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to a sediment and erosion control plan specific to the site, that complies with OEPA NOI or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Erosion control measures shall be established at the beginning of construction and maintained during the entire period of construction. On-site areas which are subject to severe erosion, and off-site areas which are especially vulnerable to damage from erosion and/or sedimentation, are to be identified and receive special attention.

C. All land-disturbing activities are to be planned and conducted to minimize the size of the area to be exposed at any one time, and the length of time of exposure.

D. Surface water runoff originating upgrade of exposed areas should be controlled to reduce erosion and sediment loss during the period of exposure.

E. When the increase in the peak rates and velocity of storm water runoff resulting from a land-disturbing activity is sufficient to cause accelerated erosion of the receiving stream bed, provide measures to control both the velocity and rate of release so as to minimize accelerated erosion and increased sedimentation of the stream.

C. All land-disturbing activities are to be planned and conducted so as to minimize off-site sedimentation damage.

D. The Contractor is responsible for cleaning out and disposing of all sediment once the storage capacity of the sediment facility is reduced by one-half.

E. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

F. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Straw Bales: Wire or nylon bound bales of straw, oriented around sides, rather than over and under.

B. Stakes: Stakes for bales shall be one of the following materials: Wood stakes of sound hardwood 2 by 2 inches in size or steel reinforcing bars of at least No. 4 size. Lengths shall be approximately three feet.

C. Fiber Logs: A fabric sock filled with wood cellulose fiber, coir fiber or other material intended to filter stormwater runoff and trap sediment.

D. Siltation Fence: Fabricated or prefabricated unit consisting of the following filter fabric properties:

1.	Grab Tensile Strength	90	ASTM D1682
2.	Elongation at Failure (%)	50	ASTM D1682
3.	Mullen Burst Strength (PSI)	190	ASTM D3786
4.	Puncture Strength (lbs)	70	ASTM D751 (modified)
5.	Slurry Flow Rate (gal/min/sf)	0.5	Virginia DOT VTM-51
6.	Equivalent Opening Size	40-80	US Std Sieve CW-02215
7.	Ultraviolet Radiation Stability (%)	90	ASTM G26

E. Fencing: Steel posts shall be standard 6 foot long metal stamped drive stakes commonly used to support snow fences. Fencing shall be new four foot height wood lath snow fencing. Provide suitable steel staples or heavy nylon cord for securing filter cloth to support system.

F. Protective Measures: As temporary coverings on ground areas subject to erosion, provide one of the following protective measures, and as directed by the Architect.

1. Straw temporary mulch, 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
2. Wood fiber cellulose temporary mulch, 35 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
3. Tackafier for anchoring mulch or straw shall be a non-petroleum based liquid bonding agent specifically made for anchoring straw.
4. Provide natural (jute, wood excelsior) or man-made (glass fiber) covering with suitable staples or anchors to secure to ground surface. Note that wire stapes and non-biodegradable coverings shall not be used for any area that will be mown turf.
5. Temporary vegetative cover for graded areas shall be undamaged, air dry threshed straw free of undesirable weed seed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STRAW BALE BARRIERS

A. Excavation shall be to the width of the bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches.

B. Bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on proposed line, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. In swales and ditches the barrier shall extend to such a length that the bottoms of the end bales are higher in elevation than the top of the lowest middle bale.

C. Staking shall be accomplished to securely anchor bales by driving at least two stakes or rebars through each bale to a minimum depth of 18 inches.

D. The gaps between bales shall be filled by wedging straw in the gaps to prevent water from escaping between the bales.

E. The excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill shall conform to ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches on the uphill side. Loose straw shall then be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw barrier.

F. Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.

3.2 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE AND STONE BERMS

A. Stone size: Use ASTM designation C-33, size No. 2 (1-1/2" to 2-1/2"). Use crushed stone.

B. Length: As effective, but not less than 70 feet.

C. Thickness: Not less than eight inches.

D. Width: Not less than full width of all points on ingress or egress

E. Washing: When necessary, wheels shall be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone which drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin. All sediment shall be prevented from entering any storm drain, ditch, or watercourse through the use of sand bags, gravel boards or other approved methods.

F. Maintenance: The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-or-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spoiled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.

G. Place crushed stone berms in locations required and as directed. Berms shall have side slopes of 1:3 or less.

H. Inspect stone berms periodically and replace and/or regrade crushed stone as required.

3.3 SILT FENCING

A. Excavate a 6 inch trench along the upstream side of the desired fence location.

B. Drive fence posts a minimum of 1'-6" into the ground. Install fence, well-staked at maximum eight foot intervals in locations as shown on Drawings. Secure fabric to fence and bury fabric end within the six inch deep trench cut.

C. Lay lower 12 inches of silt fence into the trench, 6 inches deep and 6 inches wide. Backfill trench and compact.

D. Overlap joints in fabric at post to prevent leakage of silt at seam.

3.4 EROSION CONTROL GRASSING

A. Grassing shall be applied according to State of Massachusetts Highway Department Standard Specifications.

3.5 INLET PROTECTION

A. Install silt fence or straw bales around inlet as specified herein.

3.6 DUST CONTROL

A. Throughout the construction period the Contractor shall carry on an active program for the control of fugitive dust within all site construction zones, or areas disturbed as a result of construction. Control methods shall include the following: Apply calcium chloride at a uniform rate of one and one-half (1 ½) pounds per square yard in areas subject to blowing. For emergency control of dust apply water to affected areas. The source of supply and the method of application for water are the responsibility of the contractor.

B. The frequency and methods of application for fugitive dust control shall be as directed by the Architect.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS (AFTER GROWING SEASON)

A. Place temporary covering for erosion and sedimentation control on all areas that have been graded and left exposed after October 30. Contractor shall have the choice to use either or both of the methods described herein.

B. Straw shall be anchored in-place by one of the following methods and as approved by the Architect: mechanical "crimping" with a tractor drawn device specifically devised to cut mulch into top two inches of soil surface or application of non-petroleum based liquid tackifier, applied at a rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for specific mulch material utilized.

C. Placement of mesh or blanket matting and anchoring in place shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Inspect protective coverings periodically and reset or replace materials as required.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 32

EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
4. Asphalt surface treatments.
5. Pavement-marking paint.
6. Wheel Stops.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the Ohio Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard DOT specifications do not apply to this section.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.
c. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
d. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
2. Asphalt Base Course: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, and 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction

1. Aggregate materials shall be limestone based.
2. The use of slag for any portion of the aggregate is not permitted.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

B. Asphalt Cement: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

C. Tack Coat: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

D. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Paving Geotextile: As specified on plans.

C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690 or AASHTO M 324, Type II or III, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

D. Pavement-Marking Paint: ODOT Item 642.

1. Color: White, Yellow, & Blue.

E. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 3500-psi minimum compressive strength, see drawings for dimensions. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Dowels: 2 - Galvanized steel, minimum 3/4-inch diameter.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Use plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt aggregate mixtures complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications as indicated on the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
   1. Proof rolling to be performed in presence of Architect or Construction Manager.
   2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, Construction Manager, or Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of asphalt.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove all soft or unsatisfactory material. Recompact subgrade and any existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting against new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

   1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

   1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/2 inch.

   1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
   2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
   3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and

written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

3.5 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

A. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.

1. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage and place next portion of the pavement section the same day.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Asphalt shall be placed in accordance with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications and as indicated on the plans.

B. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperatures as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

C. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

D. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints Per ODOT standards.
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive

displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.8 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction within temperature specifications as set in the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (total of all combined base courses).
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
3. Total Thickness: Where total thickness is of asphalt material is 3” or less, total pavement thickness is to be plus or minus 1/4 inch.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown.

Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age per manufacturers recommendations before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply per ODOT 642 Specifications to a minimum wet film thickness of 20 mils.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels a minimum of 7 inches into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner is to engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

4. Applied finish materials.

D. Jointing Plan

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications:

1. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
2. Comply with ACI 330, "Guide for Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lot" unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Comply with ACI 325, " Design of Jointed Concrete Pavements for Streets and Local Roads" unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

C. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I., gray. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material when steel reinforcement is called out in exterior installations.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. Dry, delivered pre-wetted and soaked.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM 1752 Vinyl full depth, with joint sealant.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,500 psi, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, or up to 5 inches with the use of a water-reducing chemical admixture.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements and as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades

1. Proof rolling to be performed in presence of Architect or Construction Manager.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, Construction Manager, or Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain 2” minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, or through locations of intended contraction or isolation joints, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

C. Isolation (expansion) Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of not more than 30 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or
5. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
6. Apply joint sealant / caulk.

7. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. For thickness 5 inches or less construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of the concrete thickness, for thickness greater than 5 inches construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-quarter of the concrete thickness, as follows or match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: *(Not permitted on sidewalks).* Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated, or when construction joint will experience heavy truck traffic. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

D. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

E. Comply with ACI 301 and ASTM C94, requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

F. A one time add of water to concrete during delivery or at Project site is permitted but the water to cementitious material ratio must not be violated.

G. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

H. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

I. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations.

L. Curbs: When automatic machine placement is used for curb placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

N. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

O. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

P. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated prior to placement and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.

2. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
3. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

DIVISION 33

UTILITIES

SECTION 331100 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Village of Waynesville Water requirements and specifications shall be followed for work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside of the building for domestic, fire, and combined water service mains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work must be done in compliance with the local water jurisdiction having authority, the local building department, the governing fire department, and all applicable state and national codes. If local codes conflict with project specifications or project plans the contractor should contact the Construction Manager.

B. Minimum working pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping and specialties:
   1. Domestic Water Service: 200 psi
   2. Fire Protection Water Service: 250 psi

Regulatory Requirements:

3. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
4. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
5. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

B. Coordinate water main installation with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52 minimum, 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104. The exterior of all pipe shall receive wither coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C110, ductile-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and Core 10 Alloy Steel only bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52 minimum, 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104. The exterior of all pipe shall receive wither coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C110, ductile-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, Left Hand Open (Counter-Clockwise), High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seals, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.3 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Unless otherwise noted on the plans or directed by the Engineer, provide Columbus Standard Heavy Duty Three Piece Valve Boxes for all valves 16 inch and larger, and valves within traveled areas. Provide Columbus Standard Regular Duty Three Piece Valve Boxes for all other valves 3 inch and larger. Provide valve boxes approved for use in the current Approved Materials List. Provide both standard and heavy duty boxes that conform to the requirements of COC C&MS Item 804. Mark covers for the regular duty boxes "WATER." Install all boxes to finished grade.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Valve Supports: Provide concrete piers or supports of the size shown on the COC Standard Detail Drawing L-6306 under all valves. Provide valve restraints if necessary. Use valve restraint materials in accordance with the current Approved Materials List.

D. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.

a. Standard: AWWA C508.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.5 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves:

1. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when

major water flow is required.

a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
c. Bypass Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

2. Description: Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.6 WATER METERS

A. Water meters are to be per the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

2.8 WATER METER BOXES

A. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

2.9 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault.

1. Drain: Provide a gravity drain line from the pit to a suitable open daylight drainage point or storm sewer; or provide a sump pump and appurtenances with associated piping to suitable outlet point.

2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

2. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Hydrant barrel shall have safety breakage feature above the ground line. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure so that the valve remains closed should the barrel be broken off.

    a. Standard: AWWA C502.
    b. Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
    c. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
    d. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
    e. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to right or clockwise.

2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire Department Connections:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

2.12 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900 sizes 4-inch through 12-inch, DR 14, with integral bell and spigot joints.
    1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
    2. The bell shall consist of an integral thickened wall section with an elastomeric seal. The wall thickness in the bell section shall conform the requirements of Section 6.2 of ASTM D3139 “Standard Specification for Joint for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.” Joints shall be designed to meet the zero leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139.
    3. Pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NSF 61 “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects” and be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454 as defined in ASTM D 1784.
    4. The pipe shall be manufactured to cast iron outside diameters (CIOD) in accordance with AWWA C900.
    5. The seal shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477 “Standard for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General:
    1. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to ODOT Requirements.
    2. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to ODOT Requirements..

B. Excavation For Utility Trenches:
1. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
3. Excavate trench walls and geotechnical report as identified on the Drawings.
4. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

C. Utility Trench Backfill:
1. Place and compact bedding course as required by ODOT Requirements and geotechnical report.
2. Initial Backfill: Provide granular material per ODOT Requirements. Moisture content not to exceed less than minus 4 percent of optimum moisture prior to the spreading operation. Shovel in-place and compact material using pneumatic tampers in restricted areas, and vibratory-plate compactors or engine-powered jumping jacks in unrestricted areas. Do not exceed 8 inches compacted thickness for a single layer of backfill material. Do not water tamp. Extend initial backfill a minimum of 12 inches above top of pipe.
3. Structural backfill shall consist of limestone, gravel, natural sand, sand manufactured from stone, or foundry sand. The use of flowable Control Density Fill, Type II may also be used as an alternate to compacted granular material.
4. Non-structural backfill should consist of clean, inorganic soil free of any miscellaneous materials, cobbles, and boulders. The fill should be placed in uniform, thin lifts and carefully compacted to a unit dry weight equal to 100 percent in structure areas and at least 98 percent of the maximum dry weight below pavement areas. The moisture content of the fill should be maintained at –2 to +1 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in the laboratory by the Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils (ASTM D 698). Fill should not be placed in a frozen condition or upon a frozen subgrade.
5. Place backfill to the limits described and according to the compaction requirements. Place the backfill in the trench and embankment outside the trench uniformly on both sides of the conduit for all conduit installations.
   a. Backfill Within the Influence of Pavement: Refer to ODOT Requirements.
   b. Backfill Outside the Influence of Pavement: Refer to ODOT Requirements..
6. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly upon both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
7. All fill soils shall be placed in accordance with the article “Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills” from the Earth Moving Specification Section 312000.
8. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
9. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.
10. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
1. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine in accordance with the jurisdiction having authority.

2. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine in accordance with the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping installation.

C. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches below finish grade.

E. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

F. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

G. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

H. Install PVC, water-service piping according to AWWA C605 “Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water.”

3.3 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Only the following may be used for anchorages and restrained-joint types:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.5 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.6 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

3.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.8 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 1 inch above surface.

3.9 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.10 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints and thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve, or service clamp and corporation valve.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping if in place. Coordinate connection with plumber.

C. Connect drainage piping from concrete vault drains to storm-drainage system swale or pipe.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

2. All pipe, fittings and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at the contractors expense.

3. Every PVC pipe shall pass the AWWA C900 hydrostatic proof test requirements of 4 times the pressure class for 5 seconds.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331100

SECTION 333100 – SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Warren County Sanitary Engineer's requirements and specifications shall be followed for work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Precast concrete manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Piping Pressure Rating: at least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Cleanouts.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Manholes: Include plans, sections, details, and frames and covers.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, and locations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager 's permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35 for solvent cement or elastomeric gasket joints.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, Wall B, for rubber gasket joints.

2.3 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. ABS Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2751, for solvent cement or elastomeric gasket joints (4 and 6 inch only).

2.4 Gaskets

A. Compatible with pipe materials joined.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. PVC with cast iron adaptor: Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping. Include cast iron adaptor and threaded brass closure plug.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: Precast manhole section joints shall be formed entirely of concrete employing a round, wedge shaped profile gasket, and when assembled shall be self centering and make a uniform watertight joint conforming to ASTM C 443. The joint shall also be sealed with a bituminous mastic joint sealing compound.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: Sewer pipe to manhole connections on all sanitary sewers shall be flexible and watertight. Sewer pipe shall be sealed in the manhole section pipe openings with a resilient connector meeting the requirements of ASTM C 923. The connection may be any of the following types:

    a. Rubber sleeve with stainless steel banding
    b. Rubber gasket compression

    Resilient connector shall be cast integrally into the wall of the manhole section at the time of manufacture, or, shall be installed by mechanical means in openings cut into manhole wall per ASTM C 923.

8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP; Ductile Iron; or Cast Aluminum. Steps shall be wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Steps shall be equally spaced. Whenever possible steps shall not be placed directly above manhole flow channel. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
9. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
10. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint; 10-mil minimum thickness applied to interior surfaces.
11. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER." Manhole Frames and Covers shall be heavy duty.

    a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CONCRETE

A. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

   a. Invert Slope: minimum fall of 0.10 foot across manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Paint: SSPC-Paint 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General:
1. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to Warren County Engineer Construction and Material
2. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to Warren County Engineer Construction and Material

B. Excavation For Utility Trenches:
1. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
3. Excavate trench walls per ODOT and Geotechnical report as identified on the Drawings.
4. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

C. Utility Trench Backfill:
1. Provide bedding and embedment per ODOT requirements.
2. Provide backfill per ODOT requirements.
3.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, contact Construction Manager.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves,

and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Preparatory to making pipe joints, all joint surfaces shall be cleaned of all dirt, dust, and foreign matter and shall be dry, smooth, and free of imperfections before placing joining materials. Gaskets, lubricants, primers, adhesives, or other joining, materials shall be used as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer’s specifications. Generally, lubricants and primers and adhesives shall be places on both the bell and spigot portions of the joint. The pipe shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted in such a workmanlike manner as to obtain the degree of watertightness required. In the event that pipe previously laid is disturbed due to any cause, it shall be removed and relaid.

B. Joints that show leakage will not be accepted. If after backfilling and inspection, any joints are found to be allowing groundwater to enter the sewer, such joints shall be sealed by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

C. No fittings (except service wyes and repair couplings) shall be allowed in gravity sewers. Open ends of wyes shall be plugged or sealed until service laterals are installed.

D. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic, vehicle-traffic, roads, and service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in asphalt or concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

C. Connect to grease and sediment interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.8 PAINTING

A. Clean and prepare concrete manhole surfaces for field painting. Remove loose efflorescence, chalk, dust, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen surface as required to remove glaze. Paint the following concrete surfaces as recommended by paint manufacturer:

1. Precast Concrete Manholes: All interior.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, or if sewer does not fall under a jurisdiction, perform tests as follows:
4. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

5. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

    a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Manholes: Perform vacuum test in accordance with ASTM-C-1244 Manhole Test.

D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material.

END OF SECTION 333100

SECTION 334100 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Village of Waynesville requirements and specifications shall be followed for work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Drains, Catch Basins, Inlets, & Headwalls.
   3. Precast concrete & Cast-in-place concrete manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

C. ODOT: Ohio Department of Transportation

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water. Pipe joints shall be at least silttight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Pipe.
   2. Cleanouts.
   3. Trench Drains.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

   1. Manholes: Include plans, sections, details, and frames and covers.
   2. Catch Basins, Headwalls and Stormwater Inlets. Include plans, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
   3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, sections, details, frames, grates, and covers.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, and locations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

D. Profile Drawings (as necessary): Show system piping in elevation view. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and locations of other utilities crossing system piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basins, headwalls, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager 's permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Public Roadway Culverts: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 611.02, Type A Conduits.

B. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 611.02, Type B Conduits.

C. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 611.02, Type C Conduits.

D. Private Drive Pipes and Bikeways: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 611.02, Type B Conduits.

2.2 ALUMINIZED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and as noted on the Drawings.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and as noted on the Drawings.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, pipe diameter less than 24": ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 for solvent cemented or gasketed joints.

2.5 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and as noted on the Drawings.

2.6 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Per ODOT 748.01 conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, service and extra-heavy classes, for gasketed joints.

B. Gaskets: ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber, compression type, thickness to match class of pipe.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

A. PVC with cast iron adaptor: Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping. Include cast iron adaptor and threaded brass closure plug.

B. Frame and cover: Heavy-duty, H-20 rated, cast iron.

2.8 DRAINS

A. Yard Drains: As noted on the Drawings.

B. Trench Drains: As noted on the Drawings.

2.9 MANHOLES

A. Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.
   1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
   2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.

4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP; Ductile Iron; or Cast Aluminum. Steps shall be wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Steps shall be equally spaced. Whenever possible steps shall not be placed directly above manhole flow channel. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
5. Manhole Frames and Covers: Include lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
    a. Frames and Covers must be heavy duty

2.10 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings

2.11 CATCH BASINS

A. Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings or the Authority having jurisdiction.
    1. See drawings for schedule of specific types of catch basins
    2. Frames and Grates:
        a. Are to be heavy duty.
        b. Are to be ADA compliant when located in hard surface areas.
        c. Are to be Bicycle safe.
    3. Catch basins shall include frames.

2.12 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

A. As indicated on the Drawings and per the jurisdiction having authority.

2.13 PIPE INLETS AND OUTLETS

A. Headwalls: Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

B. Rock Channel Protection (Riprap): Per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General:
    1. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 611.02, Type B Conduits.
    2. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation
B. Excavation For Utility Trenches:
    1. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.

2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
3. Excavate trench walls per ODOT Item 611.05 and geotechnical report as identified on the Drawings.
4. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

C. Utility Trench Backfill:
1. Place and compact bedding course as required by ODOT specifications Item 611.06 and geotechnical report. Type 2 bedding consists of structural backfill extending at least 3 inches (75 mm) for all ODOT Item 706 rigid pipe conduits and 6 inches (150 mm) for all other conduits below the bottom of the conduit for the full width of the trench. Extend the bedding up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 30 percent of the rise of the conduit. Shape the bedding to fit the conduit with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Leave the bedding below the middle one-third of the pipe span uncompacted. Compact the remaining bedding according to ODOT Item 611.06.
2. Use Type 2 bedding for Types A, B, C, and D conduits except for long span structures and for conduits that require Type 3 bedding.
3. Type 3 bedding consists of a natural foundation with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Scarify and loosen the middle one-third of the pipe span.
4. Use Type 3 bedding for Type C and Type D conduits of the following materials: ODOT Items 706.01, 706.02, or 706.03.
5. Structural backfill for ODOT Item 611 bedding and backfill shall consist of limestone, gravel, natural sand, sand manufactured from stone, or foundry sand. Provide Type I or Type II structural backfill per the requirements of ODOT Item 703.11
6. Non-structural backfill should consist of clean, inorganic soil free of any miscellaneous materials, cobbles, and boulders. The fill should be placed in uniform, thin lifts and carefully compacted to a unit dry weight equal to 100 percent in structure areas and at least 98 percent of the maximum dry weight below pavement areas. The moisture content of the fill should be maintained at –2 to +1 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in the laboratory by the Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils (ASTM D 698). Fill should not be placed in a frozen condition or upon a frozen subgrade.
7. Place backfill to the limits described and according to the compaction requirements of ODOT Item 611.06. Place the backfill in the trench and embankment outside the trench uniformly on both sides of the conduit for all conduit installations.
    a. Type A and B. Backfill Types A and B conduits except for long span structures as follows
        1) In a cut situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench. Within the trench and more than 4 feet (1.2 m) above the top of the conduit, if the trench can accommodate compaction equipment, the Contractor may construct Item 203 Embankment. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.
        2) In a fill situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 611.05. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and to a depth of 2 feet (0.6 m) above the top of the conduit. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.
    b. Type C and D. Backfill Type C and D conduits as follows:
        1) In a cut situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding and to 12 inches (300 mm) over the top of the pipe. All

other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

2) In a fill situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 611.05. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and vertically to the top of the conduit. Then place for a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) structural backfill over the top of the pipe equal to the trench width centered on the pipe center line. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. All other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

8. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
9. All fill soils shall be placed in accordance with the article “Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills” from the Earth Moving Specification Section 312000.
10. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
11. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.
12. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. All installation shall be per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications item 611 and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, contact architect.

C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 12inches minimum cover, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Notify architect if less than 12 inches of cover will exist.
3. During construction protect installed piping from damage. Maintain manufacturers recommended minimum cover.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. All joint construction shall be per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications item 611 and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

B. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings, or concrete collar.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic, vehicle-traffic, roads, and service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in asphalt or concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic, vehicle-traffic, roads, and service areas.

B. Install per manufacturer’s written recommendations.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation shall be per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation shall be per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of Headwalls and Rock Channel Protection shall be per the latest version of the ODOT Construction and Material Specifications and the latest version of the ODOT Standard Construction Drawings.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.

C. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat testing until defect is within allowances specified.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334600 SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, tools, and equipment and perform all Work necessary for, or incidental to, the supply and installation of pipe underdrains as shown in the DRAWINGS and specified herein. This WORK includes trenching, placement of a geotextile fabric, rock, HDPE pipe, PVC pipe, and clean-outs to drain water from structure foundations. The WORK shall be coordinated with the work of all other trades and activities on the PROJECT.

B. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all supplementary and miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following is a list of SPECIFICATIONS which may be related to this section:

1. Section 31 25 00, Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

a. M252, Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe.

b. M294, Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300-mm to 1500-mm Diameter.

2. ASTM International (ASTM):

a. C33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

b. D737, Standard Test Method for Air Permeability of Textile Fabrics.

c. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

d. D3034, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)

e. D3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

f. D3776, Standard Test Method for Mass per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric.

g. D3786, Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics—Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.

h. D3887, Standard Specification for Tolerances for Knitted Fabrics

i. D4491, Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

j. D4533, Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.

k. D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

l. D4751, Standard Test Method for Determining the Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.

m. D4833, Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.

n. D6241, Standard Test Method for the Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products using a 50-mm Probe

o. D6707, Standard Specification for Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications

p. F405, Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings.

q. F477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include as a minimum the following:

1. Geotextile fabric.

2. Rock gradation results.

3. Polyethylene pipe and fittings (including slot perforation pattern).

4. PVC pipe and fittings (including perforation pattern).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Geotextile: During shipment and storage, the rolls of fabric shall be protected against deterioration from the sun, mud, dirt, dust, and other deleterious conditions at all times.

B. Keep Pipe shaded from direct sunlight prior to installation in the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. The fabric shall have complete resistance to deterioration from ambient temperatures, acid, and alkaline conditions, and shall be indestructible to microorganisms and insects. The material shall be resistant to short-term (until

placement) deterioration by ultraviolet light or protected until placement, as recommended by the manufacturer, such that no deterioration occurs.

B. Fibers used in the manufacture of geotextiles, and the threads used in joining geotextiles by sewing, shall consist of long chain synthetic polymers composed of at least eighty five percent (85%) by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. They shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvedges.

C. The property values shown below are not design values, but represent the minimum accepted physical characteristics of the geotextile required. The number represents a value to be confirmed by the manufacturer. These values represent minimum average roll values (for example, any roll tested shall meet or exceed the minimum values in the table).

Property	Value	Test Method
Grab Strength	120 lbs.	ASTM D4632
Grab Tensile Elongation	55%	ASTM D4632
Burst Strength	225 psi	ASTM D3786
Puncture Resistance	65 lbs.	ASTM D4833
Trapezoid Tear Strength	50 lbs.	ASTM D4533
Apparent Opening Size	70, U.S. Standard Sieve	ASTM D4751
Permittivity	1.7 $sec.^{-1}$	ASTM D4491
Water Flow Rate	140 $gal./min./ft.^2$	ASTM D4491

D. tile fabric for pipe underdrains shall be Mirafi 140N or equivalent.

2.2 DRAIN SLEEVE

Property	Value	Test Method
Weight	3.5 – 3.9 $oz./yd^2$.	ASTM D3776
Thickness	0.040 in.	
Burst Strength (min)	120 psi	ASTM D3887
Puncture Resistance (min)	180 lbs.	ASTM D6241
Air Permeability	700 $ft.^3/ft.^2/min.$	ASTM D737
Apparent Opening Size	30, U.S. Standard Sieve	ASTM D4751
Permittivity (min)	2.4 $sec.^{-1}$	ASTM D4491
Water Flow Rate	300 $gal/min/ft.^2$ (2" Constant Head)	ASTM D4491

2.3 ROCK BEDDING

A. Unless otherwise shown in the DRAWINGS, rock shall consist of dense, clean, uniformly graded material with a maximum size of two (2) inches and less than five percent (5%) passing the three-eighths inch (3/8") sieve. Coarse concrete aggregate meeting the requirements of ASTM C33 No. 4 may be used.

2.4 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. ADS Heavy Duty Pipe meeting ASTM F405 with slotted or circular perforations providing a minimum inlet area as required by AASHTO M252 or AASTO M294 Class 2 perforations.. The slotted perforation pattern shall be in accordance with AASHTO M252 or AASHTO M294 Class 2 perforations providing a flow rate for six-inch (6") diameter pipe of ninety four hundredths (0.94) GPM at a one-foot (1') pressure head. The pipe is available in ten-foot (10') joints, one hundred (100), and one thousand five hundred (1,500) linear foot rolls. The pipe shall include a factory-installed drain sleeve that meets the requirements of ASTM D6707 (ADS Drain-Sleeve or approved equal).

B. HDPE pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM F405.

C. HDPE pipe shall be Type S or approved equal.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Specifications and Dimensions:

1. PVC pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1784.

2. The pipe shall be designed, manufactured, tested, inspected and marked in accordance with the provisions of this SPECIFICATION and ASTM D3034. The minimum wall thickness shall be SDR 35.

B. Joint Type:

1. Pipe joints shall be made using an integral bell with an elastomeric gasket push- on type joint. The joint shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D3212.

2. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477.

3. Solvent-cement joints are strictly prohibited.

C. Perforations:

1. PVC piping shown on the DRAWINGS to be perforated shall be perforated to the pattern shown on the DRAWINGS. If no pattern is shown on the DRAWINGS, four (4) one-quarter inch (1/4") diameter holes shall be provided at six-inch (6") centers at the quarter points of the pipe. No perforation shall be made within six (6) inches from either end of the pipe.

2. Laterals, drain lines away from the structure, and the top ten (10) feet of cleanout risers shall have a solid wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

A. The underdrain shall be trenched into the native soil a maximum of six (6) inches if

so shown on the DRAWINGS to the grades shown on the DRAWINGS. The trenches shall slope uniformly at the grade shown on the DRAWINGS.

3.2 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. All perforated pipe shall be wrapped with geotextile fabric.

B. Perforated pipe in cleanout risers shall be wrapped in geotextile fabric. Suitable means shall be found to seal the seam and maintain the position of the fabric during backfilling.

C. Care shall be taken not to tear any geotextile fabric during backfilling.

3.3 ROCK

A. Rock shall be placed on the geotextile fabric to the depth shown prior to placement of the underdrain pipe. After the pipe is in place, rock shall be placed along and over the top of the pipe in a manner that shall not damage the pipe.

3.4 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. The pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions,

3.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General: When laying PVC pipe out on a curve, the joints may be deflected up to seventy five percent (75%) of the maximum value permitted by the manufacturer of the pipe. Tighter curves shall be made by either using shorter lengths of pipe or by using manufactured bends.

B. Perforated Pipe: Perforated pipe shall be placed in the rock bedding as shown on the DRAWINGS.

C. Solid Pipe: Solid PVC pipe shall be placed on six (6) inches of sand bedding, unless the native soil is capable of providing uniform support as approved by ENGINEER or shown on the DRAWINGS.

3.6 CLEAN-OUTS

A. The clean-out risers shall be protected from damage during the backfilling operations.

B. The ring and cap shall be secured in place with a reinforced concrete collar as shown on the DRAWINGS.

END OF SECTION 334600